

SERVICE MANUAL & TEST RUN SERVICE MANUAL

3WAY SYSTEM



Model No.  
Outdoor Unit

Type	Outdoor Unit Type	Rated Capacity				
		8 HP	10 HP	12 HP	14 HP	16 HP
MF3	3WAY System	U-8MF3E8	U-10MF3E8	U-12MF3E8	U-14MF3E8	U-16MF3E8

**Model No.**  
**Indoor Units**

Type	Indoor Unit Type	Rated Capacity						
		15	22	28	36	45	56	60
D1	1-Way Cassette			S-28MD1E5	S-36MD1E5	S-45MD1E5	S-56MD1E5	
L1	2-Way Cassette		S-22ML1E5	S-28ML1E5	S-36ML1E5	S-45ML1E5	S-56ML1E5	
U2	4-Way Cassette		S-22MU2E5A	S-28MU2E5A	S-36MU2E5A	S-45MU2E5A	S-56MU2E5A	S-60MU2E5A
Y2	4-Way Cassette 60 × 60	S-15MY2E5A	S-22MY2E5A	S-28MY2E5A	S-36MY2E5A	S-45MY2E5A	S-56MY2E5A	
K2	Wall-Mounted	S-15MK2E5A	S-22MK2E5A	S-28MK2E5A	S-36MK2E5A	S-45MK2E5A	S-56MK2E5A	
T2	Ceiling				S-36MT2E5A	S-45MT2E5A	S-56MT2E5A	
F2	Low Silhouette Ducted	S-15MF2E5A	S-22MF2E5A	S-28MF2E5A	S-36MF2E5A	S-45MF2E5A	S-56MF2E5A	S-60MF2E5A
M1	Slim Low Static Ducted	S-15MM1E5A	S-22MM1E5A	S-28MM1E5A	S-36MM1E5A	S-45MM1E5A	S-56MM1E5A	
P1	Floor Standing		S-22MP1E5	S-28MP1E5	S-36MP1E5	S-45MP1E5	S-56MP1E5	
R1	Concealed Floor Standing		S-22MR1E5	S-28MR1E5	S-36MR1E5	S-45MR1E5	S-56MR1E5	

Type	Indoor Unit Type	Rated Capacity				
		71 / 73	90	106	140	160
D1	1-Way Cassette	S-73MD1E5				
L1	2-Way Cassette	S-73ML1E5				
U2	4-Way Cassette	S-73MU2E5A	S-90MU2E5A	S-106MU2E5A	S-140MU2E5A	S-160MU2E5A
K2	Wall-Mounted	S-73MK2E5A		S-106MK2E5A		
T2	Ceiling	S-73MT2E5A		S-106MT2E5A	S-140MT2E5A	
F2	Low Silhouette Ducted	S-73MF2E5A	S-90MF2E5A	S-106MF2E5A	S-140MF2E5A	S-160MF2E5A
P1	Floor Standing	S-71MP1E5				
R1	Concealed Floor Standing	S-71MR1E5				

Type	Indoor Unit Type	Rated Capacity		
		180	224	280
E2	High Static Pressure Ducted	S-180ME2E5	S-224ME2E5	S-280ME2E5

## IMPORTANT!

### Please Read Before Starting

This air conditioner must be installed by the sales dealer or installer.

This information is provided for use only by authorized persons.

**For safe installation and trouble-free operation, you must:**

- Carefully read this instruction booklet before beginning.
- Follow each installation or repair step exactly as shown.
- This air conditioner shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- This product is intended for professional use. Permission from the power supplier is required when installing the U-8MF3E8 outdoor unit that is connected to a 16 A distribution network.
- This equipment complies with EN/IEC 61000-3-12 provided that the short-circuit power  $S_{sc}$  is greater than or equals to the values corresponding to each model as shown in the table below at the interface point between the user's supply and the public system. It is the responsibility of the installer or user of the equipment to ensure; by consultation with the distribution network operator if necessary that the equipment is connected only to supply with a short-circuit power  $S_{sc}$  greater than or equals to the values corresponding to each model as shown in the table below.

	U-10MF3E8	U-12MF3E8
$S_{sc}$	1,600 kVA	1,600 kVA

	U-14MF3E8	U-16MF3E8
$S_{sc}$	2,000 kVA	2,150 kVA

- The product meets the technical requirements of EN/IEC 61000-3-3.
- Pay close attention to all warning and caution notices given in this manual.



#### WARNING

This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.



#### CAUTION

This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

### If Necessary, Get Help

These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

### In Case of Improper Installation

The manufacturer shall in no way be responsible for improper installation or maintenance service, including failure to follow the instructions in this document.

## SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS




### WARNING When Wiring



**ELECTRICAL SHOCK CAN CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. ONLY A QUALIFIED, EXPERIENCED ELECTRICIAN SHOULD ATTEMPT TO WIRE THIS SYSTEM.**

- Do not supply power to the unit until all wiring and tubing are completed or reconnected and checked.
- Highly dangerous electrical voltages are used in this system. Carefully refer to the wiring diagram and these instructions when wiring. Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause **accidental injury or death**.
- Connect all wiring tightly. Loose wiring may cause overheating at connection points and a possible fire hazard.
- Provide a power outlet to be used exclusively for each unit.
- ELCB must be incorporated in the fixed wiring. Circuit breaker must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations.

	Circuit breaker		Circuit breaker
U-8MF3E8	25 A	U-14MF3E8	40 A
U-10MF3E8	25 A	U-16MF3E8	40 A
U-12MF3E8	30 A		

- Provide a power outlet exclusively for each unit, and full disconnection means having a contact separation by 3 mm in all poles must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring rules.
- To prevent possible hazards from insulation failure, the unit must be grounded. 
- This equipment is strongly recommended to be installed with Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) or Residual Current Device (RCD). Otherwise, it may cause electrical shock and fire in case of equipment breakdown or insulation breakdown.

## When Transporting

- It may need two or more people to carry out the installation work.
- Be careful when picking up and moving the indoor and outdoor units. Get a partner to help, and bend your knees when lifting to reduce strain on your back. Sharp edges or thin aluminum fins on the air conditioner can cut your fingers.

## When Installing...

Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold the unit, and select a location for easy maintenance.

### ...In a Room

Properly insulate any tubing run inside a room to prevent “sweating” that can cause dripping and water damage to walls and floors.



### CAUTION

Keep the fire alarm and the air outlet at least 1.5 m away from the unit.

### ...In Moist or Uneven Locations

Use a raised concrete pad or concrete blocks to provide a solid, level foundation for the outdoor unit. This prevents water damage and abnormal vibration.

### ...In an Area with High Winds

Securely anchor the outdoor unit down with bolts and a metal frame. Provide a suitable air baffle.

### ...In a Snowy Area (for Heat Pump-type Systems)

Install the outdoor unit on a raised platform that is higher than drifting snow. Provide snow vents.

## When Connecting Refrigerant Tubing


Pay particular attention to refrigerant leakages.



### WARNING

- When performing piping work, do not mix air except for specified refrigerant (R410A) in refrigeration cycle. It causes capacity down, and risk of explosion and injury due to high tension inside the refrigerant cycle.
- If the refrigerant comes in contact with a flame, it produces a toxic gas.
- Do not add or replace refrigerant other than specified type. It may cause product damage, burst and injury, etc.
- Ventilate the room immediately, in the event that is refrigerant gas leaks during the installation. Be careful not to allow contact of the refrigerant gas with a flame as this will cause the generation of toxic gas.
- Keep all tubing runs as short as possible.
- Apply refrigerant lubricant to the matching surfaces of the flare and union tubes before connecting them, then tighten the nut with a torque wrench for a leak-free connection.
- Check carefully for leaks before starting the test run.
- Do not leak refrigerant while piping work for an installation or re-installation, and while repairing refrigeration parts. Handle liquid refrigerant carefully as it may cause frostbite.

## When Servicing

- Turn the power OFF at the main power box (mains), wait at least 10 minutes until it is discharged, then open the unit to check or repair electrical parts and wiring. 
- Keep your fingers and clothing away from any moving parts.
- Clean up the site after you finish, remembering to check that no metal scraps or bits of wiring have been left inside the unit.



### WARNING

- This product must not be modified or disassembled under any circumstances. Modified or disassembled unit may cause fire, electric shock or injury.
- Do not clean inside the indoor and outdoor units by users. Engage authorized dealer or specialist for cleaning.
- In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact to the sales dealer or service dealer for a repair and disposal.



### CAUTION





- Ventilate any enclosed areas when installing or testing the refrigeration system. Leaked refrigerant gas, on contact with fire or heat, can produce dangerously toxic gas.
- Confirm after installation that no refrigerant gas is leaking. If the gas comes in contact with a burning stove, gas water heater, electric room heater or other heat source, it can cause the generation of toxic gas.

## Others

When disposal of the product, comply with national regulations.



### CAUTION

- Do not touch the air inlet or the sharp aluminum fins of the outdoor unit. You may get injured. 
- Do not sit or step on the unit. You may fall down accidentally. 
- Do not stick any object into the FAN CASE. You may be injured and the unit may be damaged.   


## Check of Density Limit

Check the amount of refrigerant in the system and floor space of the room according to the legislation on refrigerant drainage. If there is no applicable legislation, follow the standards described below.

The room in which the air conditioner is to be installed requires a design that in the event of refrigerant gas leaking out, its density will not exceed a set limit.

The refrigerant (R410A), which is used in the air conditioner, is safe, without the toxicity or combustibility of ammonia, and is not restricted by laws imposed to protect the ozone layer. However, since it contains more than air, it poses the risk of suffocation if its density should rise excessively. Suffocation from leakage of refrigerant is almost non-existent. With the recent increase in the number of high density buildings, however, the installation of multi air conditioner systems is on the increase because of the need for effective use of floor space, individual control, energy conservation by curtailing heat and carrying power, etc.

Most importantly, the multi air conditioner system is able to replenish a large amount of refrigerant compared to conventional individual air conditioners. If a single unit of the multi air conditioner system is to be installed in a small room, select a suitable model and installation procedure so that if the refrigerant accidentally leaks out, its density does not reach the limit (and in the event of an emergency, measures can be made before injury can occur).

In a room where the density may exceed the limit, create an opening with adjacent rooms, or install mechanical ventilation combined with a gas leak detection device. The density is as given below.

### Total amount of refrigerant (kg)

Min. volume of the indoor unit installed room (m<sup>3</sup>)

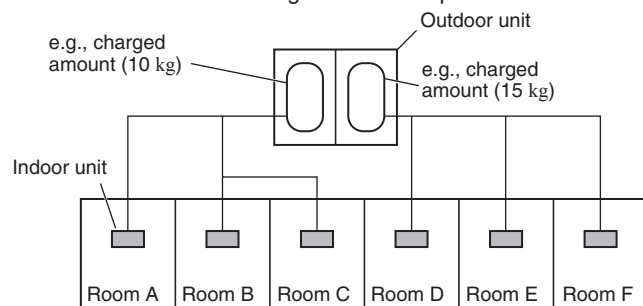
≤ Density limit (kg/m<sup>3</sup>)

The density limit of refrigerant which is used in multi air conditioners is 0.44 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (ISO 5149).

### NOTE

- If there are 2 or more refrigerating systems in a single refrigerating device, the amount of refrigerant should be as charged in each independent device.

For the amount of charge in this example:

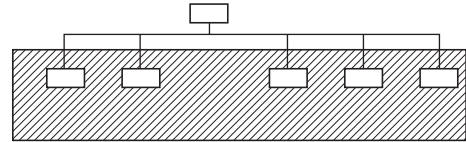


The possible amount of leaked refrigerant gas in rooms A, B and C is 10 kg.

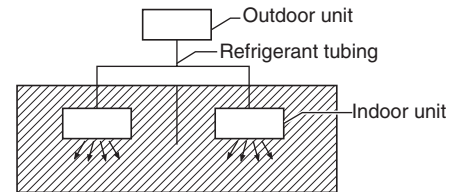
The possible amount of leaked refrigerant gas in rooms D, E and F is 15 kg.

- The standards for minimum room volume are as follows.

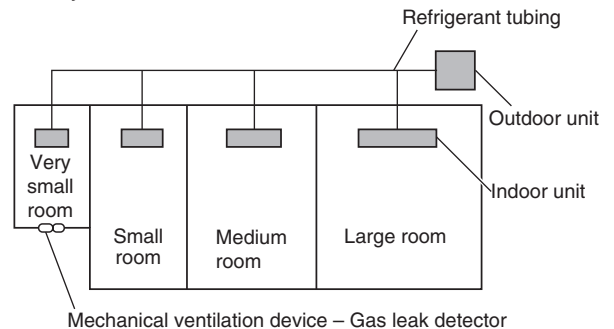
- (1) No partition (shaded portion)



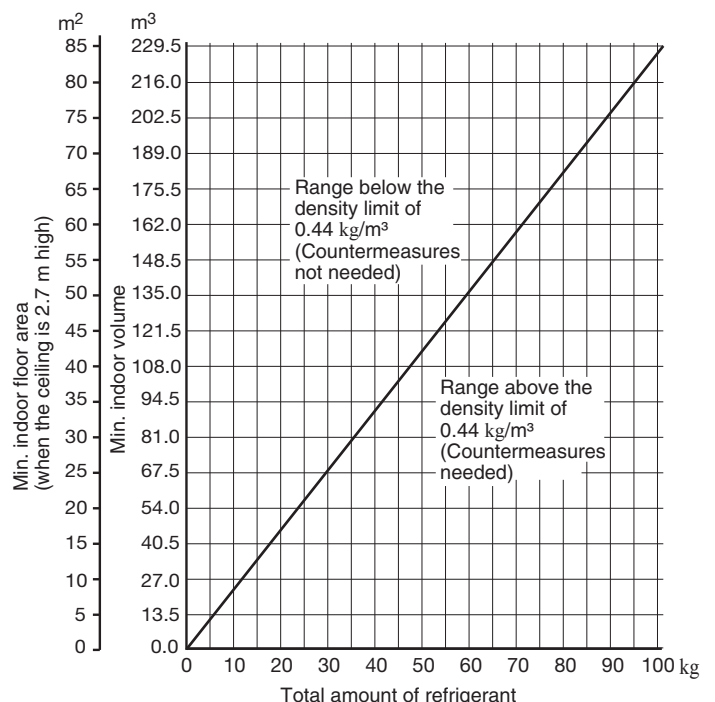
- (2) When there is an effective opening with the adjacent room for ventilation of leaking refrigerant gas (opening without a door, or an opening 0.15% or larger than the respective floor spaces at the top or bottom of the door).



- (3) If an indoor unit is installed in each partitioned room and the refrigerant tubing is interconnected, the smallest room of course becomes the object. But when mechanical ventilation is installed interlocked with a gas leakage detector in the smallest room where the density limit is exceeded, the volume of the next smallest room becomes the object.



- The minimum indoor floor space compared with the amount of refrigerant is roughly as follows: (When the ceiling is 2.7 m high)



## Precautions for Installation Using New Refrigerant

### 1. Care regarding tubing

#### 1-1. Process tubing

- **Material:** Use seamless phosphorous deoxidized copper tube for refrigeration. Wall thickness shall comply with the applicable legislation. The minimal wall thickness must be in accordance with the table below. For tubes of  $\varnothing 22.22$  or larger, use the material of temper 1/2H or H (Hard copper tube). Do not bend the hard copper tube.
- **Tubing size:** Be sure to use the sizes indicated in the table below.
- Use a tube cutter when cutting the tubing, and be sure to remove any flash. This also applies to distribution joints (optional).
- When bending tubing, use a bending radius that is 4 times the outer diameter of the tubing or larger.



#### CAUTION

**Use sufficient care in handling the tubing. Seal the tubing ends with caps or tape to prevent dirt, moisture, or other foreign substances from entering. These substances can result in system malfunction.**

Unit: mm

Material		Temper - O (Soft copper tube)				
Copper tube	Outer diameter	6.35	9.52	12.7	15.88	19.05
	Wall thickness	0.8	0.8	0.8	1.0	1.2

Unit: mm

Material		Temper - 1/2 H, H (Hard copper tube)					
Copper tube	Outer diameter	22.22	25.4	28.58	31.75	38.1	41.28
	Wall thickness	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	over 1.35	over 1.45

1-2. Prevent impurities including water, dust and oxide from entering the tubing. Impurities can cause R410A refrigerant deterioration and compressor defects. Due to the features of the refrigerant and refrigerating machine oil, the prevention of water and other impurities becomes more important than ever.

### 2. Be sure to recharge the refrigerant only in liquid form.

- 2-1. Since R410A is a non-azeotrope, recharging the refrigerant in gas form can lower performance and cause defects in the unit.
- 2-2. Since refrigerant composition changes and performance decreases when gas leaks, collect the remaining refrigerant and recharge the required total amount of new refrigerant after fixing the leak.

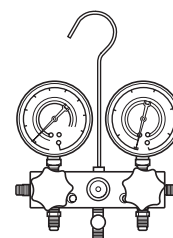
### 3. Different tools required

3-1. Tool specifications have been changed due to the characteristics of R410A.

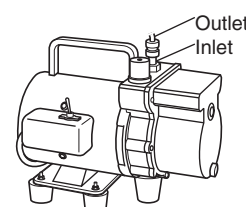
Some tools for R22- and R407C-type refrigerant systems cannot be used.

Item	New tool?	R407C tools compatible with R410A?	Remarks
Manifold gauge	Yes	No	Types of refrigerant, refrigerating machine oil, and pressure gauge are different.
Charge hose	Yes	No	To resist higher pressure, material must be changed.
Vacuum pump	Yes	Yes	Use a conventional vacuum pump if it is equipped with a check valve. If it has no check valve, purchase and attach a vacuum pump adapter.
Leak detector	Yes	No	Leak detectors for CFC and HCFC that react to chlorine do not function because R410A contains no chlorine. Leak detectors for HFC134a can be used for R410A.
Flaring oil	Yes	No	For systems that use R22, apply mineral oil (Suniso oil) to the flare nuts on the tubing to prevent refrigerant leakage. For machines that use R407C or R410A, apply synthetic oil (ether oil) to the flare nuts.

Manifold gauge



Vacuum pump



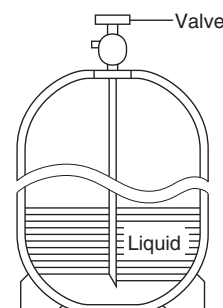
\* Using tools for R22 and R407C and new tools for R410A together can cause defects.

3-2. Use R410A exclusive cylinder only.

#### Single-outlet valve

(with siphon tube)

Liquid refrigerant should be recharged with the cylinder standing on end as shown.



## Important Information Regarding The Refrigerant Used

This product contains fluorinated greenhouse gases. Do not vent gases into the atmosphere.

Refrigerant type: R410A

GWP<sup>(1)</sup> value: 2088

<sup>(1)</sup>GWP = global warming potential

Periodical inspections for refrigerant leaks may be required depending on European or local legislation.  
Please contact your local dealer for more information.

Please fill in with indelible ink,

- ①: the factory refrigerant charge of the product
- ②: the additional refrigerant amount charged in the field
- ① + ②: the total refrigerant charge
- $(① + ②) \times ③ / 1000$ : CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent in tons; multiply the total refrigerant charge by GWP value, then divided by 1000.  
on the refrigerant charge label supplied with the product.

The filled out label must be adhered in the proximity of the product charging port (e.g. onto the inside of the service cover).

The label is rectangular with a black border. At the top left, there is a small icon of a book. To its right, the text reads: "This product contains fluorinated greenhouse gases. CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent amount is shown in "CO<sub>2</sub> eq."". Below this, the refrigerant type "R410A" is printed in large, bold letters. Underneath "R410A", it says "GWP : 2088" followed by a circled number 3. On the left side, there is a diagram of a refrigerant charging port with two numbered circles: 1 and 2. Circle 1 points to the top of the port, and circle 2 points to the bottom. Below the diagram, there are three horizontal lines for calculations. The first line is "① = [ ] kg", the second is "② = [ ] kg", and the third is "① + ② = [ ] kg". Below these, there is a calculation for the CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent:  $\frac{(\textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2}) \times \textcircled{3}}{1\ 000} = [ ] \text{ ton}$ . On the right side of the label, there are numbers 4, 1, 2, 3, and 8, each with a horizontal line pointing to a specific part of the label. At the bottom left, there are numbers 7, 5, and 6, each with a horizontal line pointing to a specific part of the label. At the bottom right, there is a note: "\* English text printed on this label is original. Each language label will be sealed on this original text."

7 5 6

\* English text printed on this label is original.  
Each language label will be sealed on this original text.

1. Factory refrigerant charge of the product: see unit name plate
2. Additional refrigerant amount charged in the field\*
3. Total refrigerant charge
4. Contains fluorinated greenhouse gases
5. Outdoor unit
6. Refrigerant cylinder and manifold for charging
7. GWP(global warming potential) of the refrigerant used in this product
8. CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent of fluorinated greenhouse gases contained in this product

# CONTENTS

<b>Section 1:</b>	<b>CONTROL FUNCTIONS - Outdoor Unit</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.	Introduction	1-2
2.	Selecting Outdoor Unit for Operation	1-3
3.	Compressor Control	1-5
4.	Output of PCB	1-14
5.	Outdoor Fan Control	1-19
6.	Outdoor Unit CCU (command controller unit) Control	1-23
7.	Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control	1-27
8.	Oil Control	1-29
9.	Defrost Control	1-32
10.	Discharge Tube Accumulated Refrigerant Recovery Control	1-38
11.	Upper Current Limitation Mode (Demand control)	1-39
12.	Backup Operation	1-41
13.	Other Functions	1-44
14.	Detailed Settings in EEPROM of Outdoor Unit	1-46
15.	Outdoor Unit Control PCB	1-48
16.	Electrical Data	1-54
<b>Section 2:</b>	<b>CONTROL FUNCTIONS - Indoor Unit</b>	<b>2-1</b>
1.	Room Temperature Control	2-2
2.	Heating Standby	2-4
3.	Automatic Fan Speed Control	2-4
4.	Indoor Unit MOV Control	2-5
5.	Drain Pump Control	2-5
6.	Automatic Heating / Cooling Control	2-6
7.	Discharge Air Temperature Control	2-7
8.	Automatic Flap Control	2-8
9.	Filter Sign	2-8
10.	Fan Control during Dry Mode	2-9
11.	Ventilation Fan Output	2-9
12.	T10 Terminal	2-9
13.	Parameter	2-10
<b>Section 3:</b>	<b>OUTDOOR UNIT REPAIR PROCEDURES</b>	<b>3-1</b>
1.	Removing Panels	3-2
2.	Discharging Compressor Oil	3-3
3.	Backup Operation	3-5
4.	Recovering Refrigerant	3-7
5.	Checking for Leakage After Repair	3-12
6.	Evacuating System	3-13
7.	Charging Compressor Oil	3-14
8.	Pumping Out Refrigerant from Outdoor Unit	3-20
9.	Compressor	3-24

<b>Section 4:</b>	<b>OUTDOOR UNIT MAINTENANCE REMOTE CONTROLLER</b>	<b>4-1</b>
1.	Overview	4-2
2.	Functions	4-3
3.	Ordinary Display Controls and Functions	4-4
4.	Monitoring Operations	4-9
5.	Outdoor Unit Alarm History Monitor	4-11
6.	Mode Settings	4-12
<b>Section 5:</b>	<b>REMOTE CONTROLLER FUNCTIONS</b>	<b>5-1</b>
1.	Simple Settings Function	5-2
2.	Detailed Settings Function	5-8
3.	Remote Controller Servicing Functions	5-18
<b>Section 6:</b>	<b>TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS</b>	<b>6-1</b>
1.	Contents of Remote Controller Switch Alarm Display	6-2
2.	Outdoor Unit Control Panel LED Display	6-4
3.	3WAY Alarm Codes	6-5
4.	Blinking Inspection Display on the Remote Controller	6-31
5.	Inspection and Characteristics of Parts	6-32
6.	Test Pin	6-35
7.	Symptom: Thermostat in OFF continues or cycles OFF & ON too frequently	6-36
<b>Section 7:</b>	<b>TEST RUN</b>	<b>7-1</b>
1.	Preparing for Test Run	7-2
2.	Test Run Procedure	7-3
3.	Main Outdoor Unit PCB Setting	7-4
4.	Auto Address Setting	7-7
5.	Setting Test Run Remote Controller	7-18
6.	Caution for Pump Down	7-19
7.	Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display	7-19

**1. CONTROL FUNCTIONS - Outdoor unit**

1. Introduction .....	1-2
2. Selecting Outdoor Unit for Operation .....	1-3
3. Compressor Control .....	1-5
4. Output of PCB .....	1-14
5. Outdoor Fan Control .....	1-19
6. Outdoor Unit CCU (command controller unit) Control .....	1-23
7. Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control .....	1-27
8. Oil Control .....	1-29
9. Defrost Control .....	1-32
10. Discharge Tube Accumulated Refrigerant Recovery Control .....	1-38
11. Upper Current Limitation Mode (Demand control) .....	1-39
12. Backup Operation .....	1-41
13. Other Functions .....	1-44
14. Detailed Settings in EEPROM of Outdoor Unit .....	1-46
15. Outdoor Unit Control PCB .....	1-48
16. Electrical Data .....	1-54

- The MF3 series outdoor units are systems that allows multiple outdoor units to be connected.
- All the outdoor units do not utilize the sub units that were used in earlier systems.  
The O/U.ADD of outdoor unit PCB where the unit is set to “1” becomes the main unit and activates as the CCU (command controller unit) functions that controls the entire system.

### PCB Setting of Outdoor Unit

In order to determine the outdoor unit to be the main or sub unit, it is necessary to make settings at each PCB.

- Main outdoor unit  
The outdoor unit where the O/U.ADD is set to “1” activates the CCU (command controller unit) functions that controls the entire system. This outdoor unit is the main outdoor unit.  
\* For the main outdoor unit, perform all the settings in the table (PCB setting of outdoor unit) below.
- Sub outdoor unit  
The outdoor unit where the unit No. is set to other than “1” is a sub outdoor unit.  
\* The system will not operate if outdoor units have been set other than unit No. “1”.

### PCB Setting of Outdoor Unit

		Factory preset mode	Main outdoor unit On-site setting	Sub outdoor unit On-site setting
O/U.ADD [SW5]	Outdoor units address	1	1	Setting other than 1 (Duplication prohibited)
R.C.ADD [SW1, SW2]	System address	1	System 1 ~ 30	Not necessary
NO.OF I/U [SW3, SW4]	No. of indoor units	1	System 1 ~ 52 units	Not necessary
NO.OF O/U [SW6]	No. of outdoor units	1	System 1 ~ 3 units	Not necessary

\* This system can be extended to connect a maximum of 3 outdoor units.

### 2-1. Outdoor Unit Operating Rules

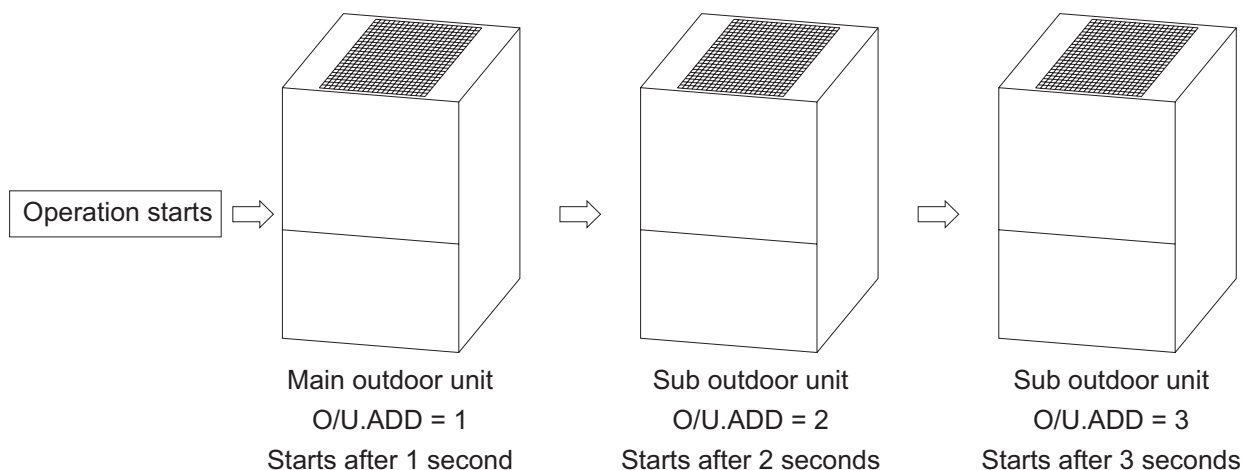
As a result of setting the main outdoor and sub outdoor units due to the O/U.ADD setting, the order of priority for the outdoor units is determined in small values of O/U.ADD sequence. Because in this system all outdoor units contain an inverter compressor, ordinarily there is no absolute order of priority for compressor operation.

### 2-2. Delayed Start of Outdoor Units

#### 2-2-1. Delayed start of outdoor unit in the same system

If it is necessary to operate the compressors simultaneously at multiple outdoor units, each outdoor unit will start in order of unit No. every one second, beginning with unit No. 1.

\* This is in order to reduce the load on the power supply equipment.



#### 2-2-2. Delayed start for each system

When systems are linked with one communication cable and multiple systems are required to operate simultaneously by the central control device, all main outdoor units will begin operating simultaneously. In this situation, the load of the power supply equipment increases temporarily.

To prevent the overload, the start timing of each system can be delayed.

In order to enable this delay time, it must be set in the EEPROM for each system (Main outdoor unit).

Those systems (Main outdoor units) where this setting has been made will start after a delay according to their system addresses.

To activate this delay start function, it is necessary to set it to EEPROM on main outdoor PCB.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: 3E

Setting No.	Delay time
0 (factory preset mode)	No delay start for each system
1	(System address × 1 × 8) seconds delay
2	(System address × 2 × 8) seconds delay
3	(System address × 3 × 8) seconds delay

### 2-3. Outdoor Unit Stop Rules

#### 2-3-1. Stopping of all outdoor units

When all outdoor units must stop, the units stop at the same time.

#### 2-3-2. Stopping of individual outdoor units according to load of air-conditioning

- All cooling mode

Outdoor air temperature  $\geq 45^{\circ}\text{C}$ : All outdoor units will be operated. However, there is the outdoor unit which has the stopped compressor according to load of air-conditioning.

$21^{\circ}\text{C} < \text{outdoor air temperature} < 45^{\circ}\text{C}$ : the outdoor unit which has the compressor with the shortest amount of operating time continues to run and rest of the outdoor units may be stopped according to load air-conditioning. The outdoor unit which has any compressors without operation may be stopped.

Outdoor air temperature  $\leq 21^{\circ}\text{C}$ : The outdoor unit which has the compressor with the shortest amount of operating time continues to run and rest of the outdoor units may be stopped according to load air-conditioning. There is the outdoor unit which has only the operating compressor or uses only the heat exchanger with the stopped compressor according to some conditions.

- All heating mode

The outdoor unit which has the compressor with the shortest amount of operating time continues to run and rest of the outdoor units may be stopped according to load air-conditioning.

- Mixed cooling/heating

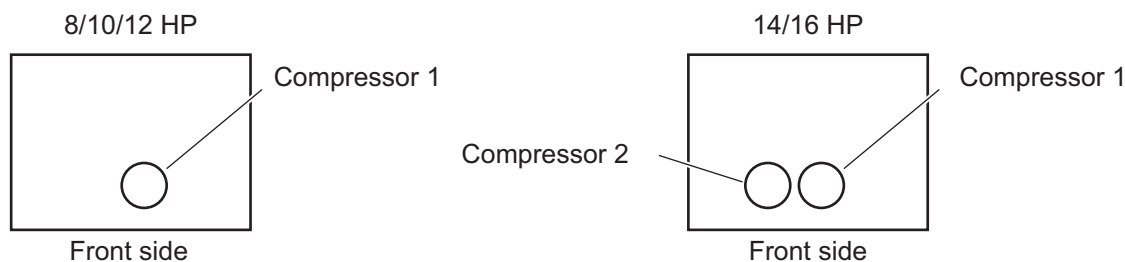
The outdoor unit which has the compressor with the shortest amount of operating time continues to run and rest of the outdoor units may be stopped according to load air-conditioning.

There is the outdoor unit which has only the operating compressor or uses only the heat exchanger with the compressor stopped according to some conditions.

### 3. Compressor Control

#### 3-1. Compressors Mounted in the Outdoor Units

Placement of compressor seen from the top



#### 3-2. Compressor Selection Rules

##### 3-2-1. Priority order of compressors

- A. Decide first priority order of compressor in each outdoor unit.

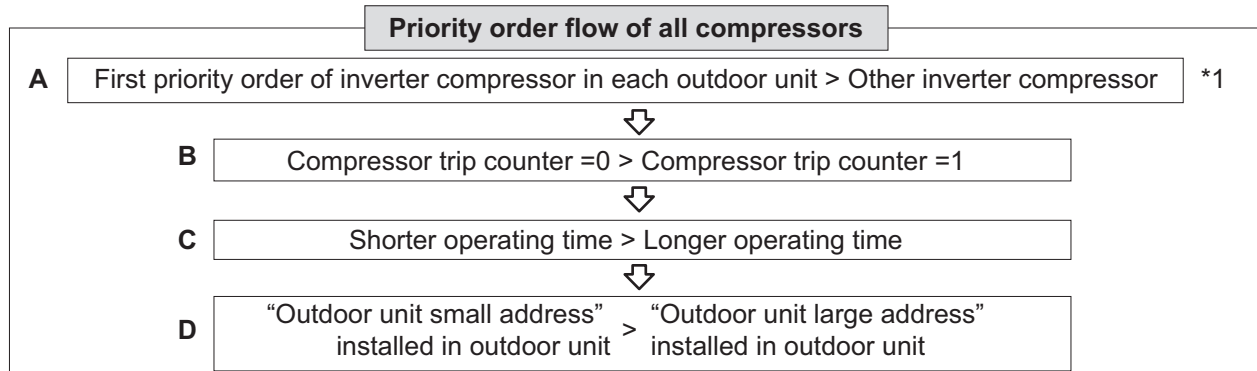
The compressor that has no trip counter, shorter operating time and smaller number of compressor will be taken first priority.

First priority order of inverter compressor in each outdoor unit > Other inverter compressor

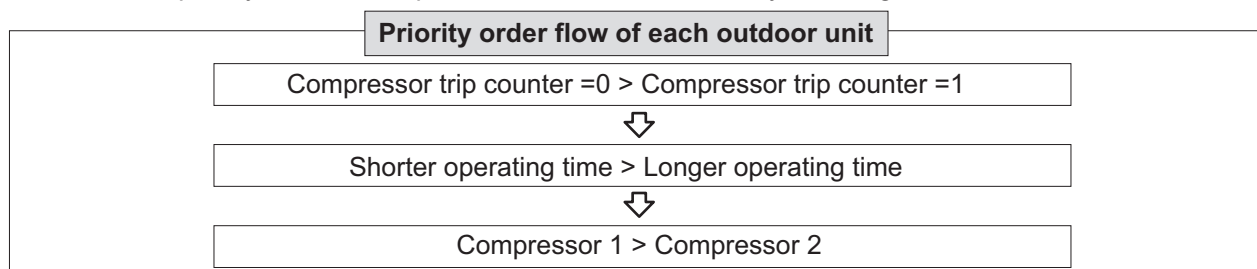
- B. Priority order of compressor trip counter = 0 is higher than that of compressor trip counter = 1.

- C. Inverter compressor: Shorter operating time > Longer operating time

- D. Compressor that "outdoor unit small address" > Compressor that "outdoor unit large address" installed in outdoor unit



\*1 Select first priority order of compressor in each outdoor unit by following method.



## 3-2-2. Operating compressors

- When heat exchanger of the outdoor unit is condenser (All cooling mode or mixed cooling/heating)  
The compressor with higher priority order starts according to the priority order described on the compressor selection rules.  
Outdoor air temperature <10°C: More than one compressor among all outdoor units will be operated.
- When heat exchanger of the outdoor unit is evaporator (All cooling mode or mixed cooling/heating)  
At least, one inverter compressor operates when the system starts.  
The other compressors operate according to the priority order described on the compressor selection rules.

## 3-2-3. Stopping compressors

The compressor with lower priority order starts according to the priority order described on the compressor selection rules.

## 3-3. Operation When Starting 2 Compressors Mounted in Outdoor Unit

- When necessary capacity gradually increases and one more inverter compressor is additionally started under the present operating compressor, reduce the compressor frequency to 25Hz temporarily and then start an additional compressor.
- The operation noted above is performed when compressor 1 or compressor 2 is additionally started.
- If necessary capacity is initially higher and two compressors are started simultaneously, the operation noted above is not performed and both of them are regarded as the target frequency.

## 3-4. Operating Frequency Range of Inverter Compressor

The inverter compressor can operate within the range in the table below.

- When the high pressure is over 2.8MPa, the upper limit frequency is restricted.
- If the high pressure is over 3.3MPa and the minimum frequency operation is in progress, the system is stopped.  
(P25: Pre-trip)
- If the low pressure is over 1.60MPa during operation of the inverter compressor, the system is stopped.  
(P27: Pre-trip)
- If 2 inverter compressors are simultaneously operating in the same outdoor unit, the frequency of compressor 1 becomes 5Hz lower than that of compressor 2.

Type of outdoor unit	8 HP	10 HP	12 HP	14 HP	16 HP
Minimum frequency (Hz)	15	15	15	15	15
Maximum frequency (Hz)	80.0	89.0	100.0	78.3	88.0

\* The frequency range in the table above is subject to change without notice.

## 3-5. Forced Stopping of Compressor

Once a compressor stops, it will not start for a period of 3 minutes (3-minute forced OFF).

However, this does not apply when the compressor was forced to stop as the result of a special control operation.  
(start control, defrost control, refrigerant oil recovery control, etc.)

### 3-6. Capacity Control (Roadmap control)

- ① The capacity control by the compressors is performed according to the pressure sensor attached to the outdoor unit and temperature thermistor attached to the indoor / outdoor unit heat exchanger.
  - \* With roadmap control, the pressure detected by the pressure sensor is converted to saturation temperature before it is used by microcomputer. This converted temperature is called "pressure sensor temperature".
- ② This control is performed every 30 seconds.
- ③ Required level of each indoor unit
 

Required level of indoor unit is calculated by difference between preset temperature in remote controller and intake temperature of indoor unit (TA), difference between preset discharge air temperature in EEPROM on indoor unit PCB and discharge air temperature of indoor unit (TF).

Required level has "0" to "30" phases. This level becomes "31" at the test run.

The target temperature of indoor unit heat exchanger is decided according to the maximum required level.

  - \* Target temperature of all indoor units heat exchanger is same value because all indoor units are connected with the same pressure piping.
- ④ Definition of evaporation temperature and condensation temperature
  - Evaporation temperature (Te):
 

Shows the lowest temperature among the temperature sensors (E1 or E3) when the indoor unit heat exchanger is functioning as an evaporator.

    - \* When operating in mixed cooling/heating mode and the outdoor units are mixed evaporators, the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature is not recognized as "Te".
  - Condensation temperature (Tc):
 

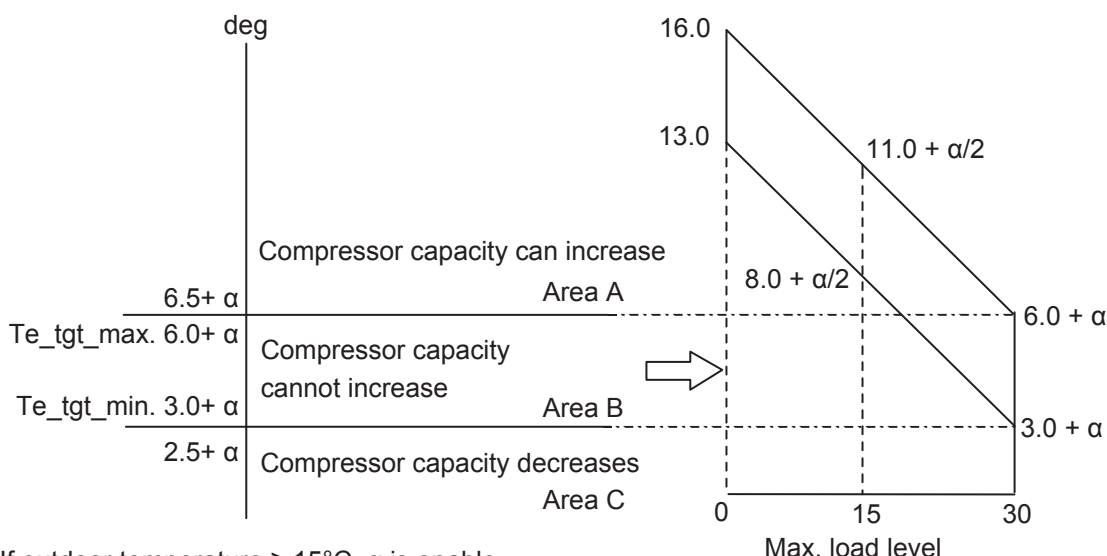
Shows the highest temperature among the high-pressure saturated temperature in the system and indoor unit heat exchanger's liquid tube temperature (E1) with the thermostat ON.

## 3-6-1. Evaporation temperature adjustment by roadmap control

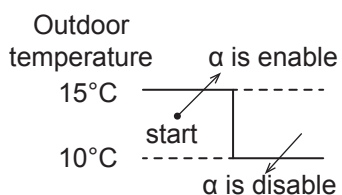
The cooling capacity is adjusted with this control. It prevents freezing of the indoor unit heat exchanger and the dew to the outside panel of the indoor unit. The capacity is adjusted according to the following figure.

Evaporation temperature area

unit: °C



- If outdoor temperature  $\geq 15^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $\alpha$  is enable.  
Minimum  $\alpha$  is enable in all indoor units.
- If outdoor temperature  $< 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $\alpha$  is disable.



$\alpha$  : Correction Value of  $T_e$

	$\alpha$	Indoor unit type
Gr 1	2	Type D1, L1
Gr 2	5	Type P1, R1
Gr 3	3	Indoor units inapplicable to Gr 1, Gr 2

- \* The evaporation temperature area changes depending on the maximum required level of each indoor unit as shown above.
- \* Area C is regarded as area B for 6 minutes after compressor starts.
- \* When the system operates in a minimum capacity, the system will continue operating for at least 6 minutes if the evaporation temperature area is area C.
- \* The evaporation temperature is not adjusted while specially controlling defrosting and the oil recovery, etc.
- \* The evaporation temperature is not adjusted when there are one or more indoor units that select the test run.  
If one or more indoor units are selected into test run, the system doesn't stop in all states except alarm appearing.
- \* The test run will finish automatically in about one hour.

## 3-6-2. Condensation temperature adjustment by roadmap control

The area B target temperature is different due to cooling, heating and mixed cooling/heating operation.

	Target lower temperature (Tc_tgt_min)	Target upper temperature (Tc_tgt_max)
Cooling	53.0°C	55.0°C
Heating	48.0°C	51.0°C
Mixed cooling/heating	48.0°C	51.0°C

### ① Cooling mode

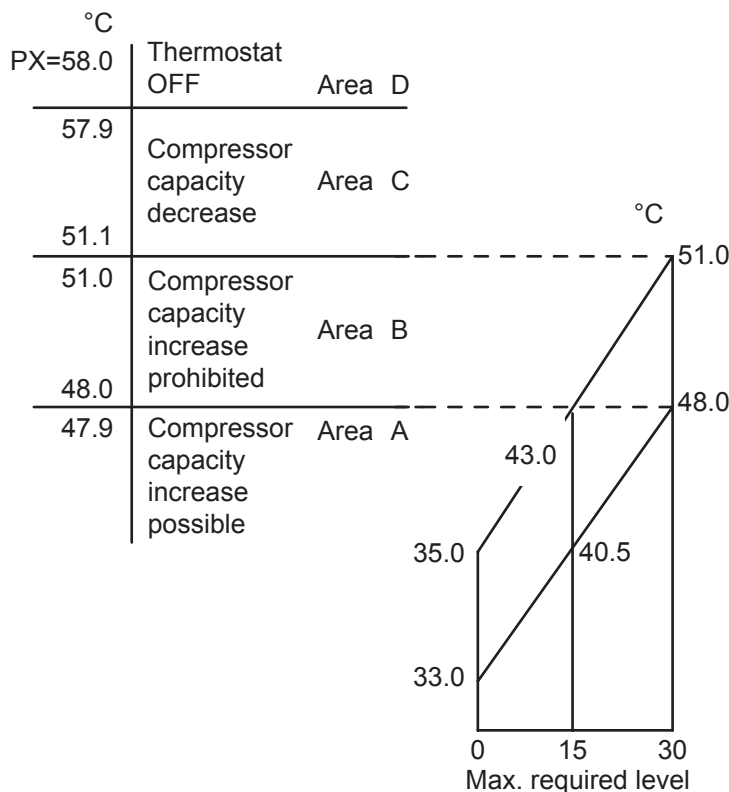
The purpose of this control at cooling is to prevent abnormal high-pressure.

- Standard setting (at the shipment)

°C	Thermostat OFF	Area D
PX=58.0		
57.9	Compressor capacity decrease	Area C
55.1		
55.0	Compressor capacity increase prohibited	Area B
53.0		
52.9	Compressor capacity increase possible	Area A

### ② Heating mode and mixed cooling/heating mode

Heating capacity is adjusted with this control.  
It also prevents abnormal high-pressure simultaneously.  
The capacity is controlled in the following diagram.



- \* PX is usually fixed to 58°C. If the high pressure goes up rapidly after the compressor starts, the system experiences urgent stop. The next time the system will start with lower PX.
- \* In the area B, the compressor capacity changes depending on the refrigerant condition.
- \* When the system operates in a minimum capacity, the system will continue operating for at least 6 minutes if the condensation temperature area is area C.
- \* The condensation temperature is not adjusted when there are one or more indoor units that select the test run.

### Limit pressure adjustment function

Operation pressure is able to be adjusted for existing old piping.

If area shift function is set, values below shift.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE : 4B

Setting No.	Limited pressure	PX °C	Cooling mode		Heating mode and mixed cooling/heating mode	
			Tc_tgt_min	Tc_tgt_max	Tc_tgt_min	Tc_tgt_max
0	3.3MPa	52.5	47.0	49.0	47.0	48.0
1	No use	-	-	-	-	-
2	3.8MPa	58.0	53.0	55.0	48.0	51.0
3	No use	-	-	-	-	-

## 1

During low ambient temperature cooling mode, the heat exchanger capacity control is performed in addition to the compressor capacity control. The target condensation temperature ( $T_{c\_tgt}$ ) is controlled between 23°C ~ 25°C. Thereof, the heat exchanger may sometimes be used by half even if the operation is cooling in all indoor units.

- (2) Capacity changes of heat exchanger

The outdoor heat exchanger capacity is increased, increasing the system condensation capacity and lowering the condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ).

The outdoor heat exchanger capacity is decreased, decreasing the system condensation capacity and raising the condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ).

		Condensation Temp. [Tc] → High								
		A		B		C		D		
		28.5°C	31°C	32°C	33°C	35°C	38°C	38.1°C	38.6°C	58°C
Low←Evaporation Temp. [Te]→High	A	14°C								
	B	6°C 3°C								
	C	-3°C								

During mixed cooling/heating operation, the control maintains a heat balance with a target evaporation temperature ( $T_e$ ) for the cooling mode indoor units of  $3^{\circ}\text{C} \sim 6^{\circ}\text{C}$  and a target condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ) for the heating mode indoor units of  $48^{\circ}\text{C} \sim 51^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

(1) Increasing/decreasing the compressor capacity

- The compressor capacity and the circulation flow of refrigerant are increased in order to lower the evaporation temperature ( $T_e$ ) and raise the condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ).

- The compressor capacity and the circulation flow of refrigerant are decreased in order to raise the evaporation temperature ( $T_e$ ) and lower the condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ).

- In some cases the heat exchanger capacity may also be adjusted at the same time when the compressor capacity is varied.

1

1

1

- 1

1

1

(3) Increasing/decreasing the heat exchanger capacity (when the outdoor unit heat exchanger is functioning as an evaporator)

- Primarily when both the evaporation temperature ( $T_e$ ) and condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ) are low  
This occurs when the cooling capacity (heat intake) is high and the heating capacity (heat discharge) is low. The outdoor heat exchanger capacity is increased, increasing the system evaporation capacity and raising the evaporation temperature ( $T_e$ ). The amount of heat intake at the outdoor unit heat exchanger is increased, increasing the heat discharge at the heating mode indoor units and raising the condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ).
- Primarily when both the evaporation temperature ( $T_e$ ) and condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ) are high  
This occurs when the cooling capacity (heat intake) is low and the heating capacity (heat discharge) is high. The outdoor heat exchanger capacity is decreased, decreasing the system evaporation capacity and lowering the evaporation temperature ( $T_e$ ). The amount of heat intake at the outdoor unit heat exchanger is decreased, decreasing the heat discharge at the heating mode indoor units and lowering the condensation temperature ( $T_c$ ).

**Outdoor Heat Exchanger Control Table (when the outdoor heat exchanger is functioning as an evaporator)**

		Low ← Condensation Temp. [ $T_c$ ] → High					
		A	B	C			D
			48°C 51°C	53°C	54°C	54.5°C	58°C
Low ← Evaporation Temp. [ $T_e$ ] → High	A	STAY	DOWN				Compressor stop
	B 6°C 3°C		Target				
	C -1°C -3°C -4°C	UP		STAY			

## 3-7. Protection Control

### 3-7-1. Compressor discharge temperature protection

The compressor capacity is controlled according to the table below.

\*Discharge temperature that is used for this control is the highest temperature among all compressors.

Discharge temp.

°C	
106	Stop If this temperature is detected at regular intervals, alarm appears.
104	Compressor capacity goes down 2.0 hp
102	Compressor capacity decrease Capacity goes down 1.0 hp
100	Capacity goes down 0.5 hp
98	Compressor capacity increase prohibited
	Compressor capacity increase possible

hp = horsepower

### 3-7-2. Abnormal low pressure protection

The compressor capacity is controlled according to the table below.

Low pressure

MPa	
0.25	No restriction
0.20	Capacity goes up slowly
0.17	Capacity increase prohibited
	Capacity goes down
0.06	H06 trip (Continuous for 2 minutes)
0.02	H06 trip

### 3. Compressor Control

#### 3-7-3. Current protection

This restriction protects the compressor and controls the compressor electric current simultaneously. The primary and secondary current values of compressor 1 and compressor 2 are measured.

Use the same values of inverter compressors 1 and 2.

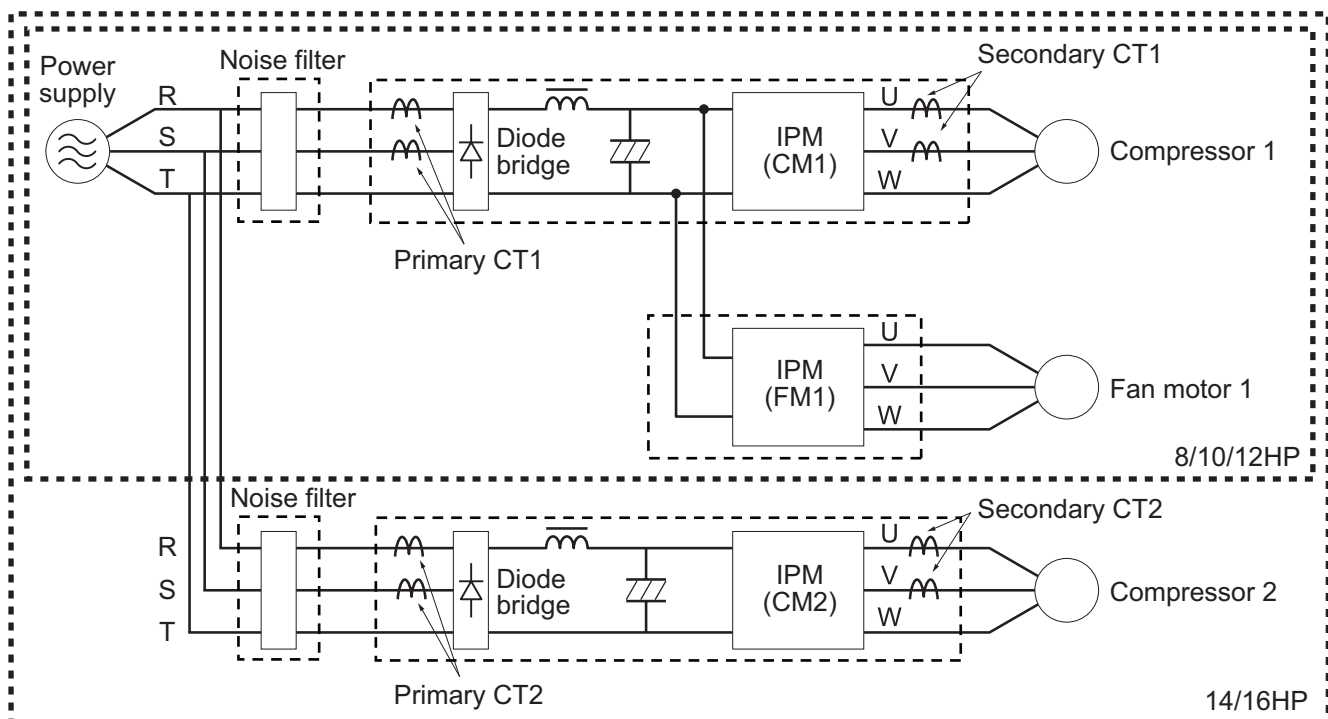
unit: Ampere

Type of outdoor unit		8HP	10HP	12HP	14HP	16HP
Primary	Current limit 1	18.0	21.0	23.0	18.0	19.0
	Maximum current 1 H	14.0	18.0	20.0	15.0	16.0
	Maximum current 1 L	13.0	17.0	19.0	14.0	15.0
Secondary	Current limit 2	22.8	22.8	24.3	21.0	21.0
	Maximum current 2 H	20.3	20.3	21.8	18.5	18.5
	Maximum current 2 L	19.3	19.3	20.8	17.5	17.5

1

Limit current 1, 2	Stop	If this current is detected at regular intervals, alarm appears.
Max. current 1H, 2H		Frequency of inverter compressor goes down.
Max. current 1L, 2L		Frequency of inverter compressor cannot increase.
		Frequency of inverter compressor can increase.

Inverter layout



Item		Indication on PCB
Solenoid valve	Discharge valve 1	DCV1
	Discharge valve 2	DCV2
	Suction valve 1	SCV1
	Suction valve 2	SCV2
	Heat exchanger pressure balance valve 1	PBV1
	Heat exchanger pressure balance valve 2	PBV2
	Save valve	SAVE
	Refrigerant control valve	RCV
	Oil recovery valve	ORVR
	By-pass valve	BPV
	Accumulator valve	ACV
	O <sub>2</sub> valve	O <sub>2</sub>
Expansion valve	MOV for heat exchanger 1	MOV1
	MOV for heat exchanger 2	MOV2
	SC circuit expansion valve	MOV4
Crankcase heater	Crankcase heater control 1	CH1
	Crankcase heater control 2	CH2

**4-1. [DCV, SCV, PBV]**

Turn DCV, SCV and PBV to ON/OFF.

Change the outdoor unit heat exchanger mode and/or control the heat exchanger capacity.

See the basic operation listed below.

		Status of heat exchanger	DCV1 <sup>*3</sup>	DCV2	SCV1 <sup>*3</sup>	SCV2	PBV1 <sup>*3</sup>	PBV2
All cooling mode	Normal	Condenser	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
	Low ambient temperature	Condenser	ON/OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		Stop	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
All heating mode		Evaporator	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
	System stopped <sup>*1</sup>	Stop	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
	Other outdoor units operating <sup>*2</sup>	Stop	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
Mixed cooling/heating mode	Heat exchanger [condenser] of outdoor unit	Condenser	ON/OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		Stop	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
	Heat exchanger [evaporator] of outdoor unit	Evaporator	ON/OFF	ON	ON/OFF	ON	ON/OFF	ON
		Stop	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

<sup>\*1</sup> The system which is stopped in heating mode shows the status of all outdoor units stopped.

<sup>\*2</sup> When other outdoor units are operating in heating mode, the outdoor unit in stop mode is holding the pulse at 0 pulses of MOV1 and MOV2 in a situation in which the heat exchanger is evaporator.

<sup>\*3</sup> DCV1, SCV1 and PBV1 turn ON/OFF respectively due to the capacity control of the heat exchanger.

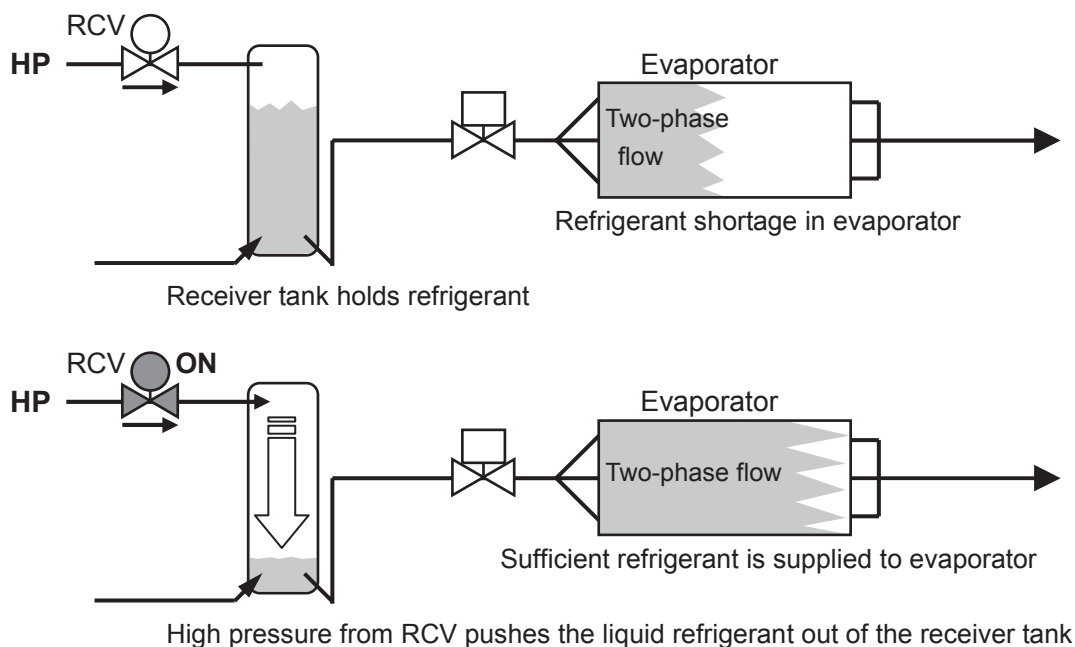
**4-2. Save Valve [SAVE]**

- This valve turns ON for 5 seconds before the inverter compressor starts.  
After the inverter compressor starts, the valve turns ON for 10 seconds. Then it turns OFF.
- This valve turns ON for 30 seconds after the outdoor unit stops. Then it turns OFF.
- This valve turns ON when high pressure sensor detects 3.42MPa to prevent abnormal pressure.  
This valve turns OFF when the high pressure goes down below 3.32MPa.
- This valve might turn ON when the system capacity is excessive although the inverter compressor operates at Min. frequency.
- This valve turns ON in the following status :  
(Compressor discharge temperature - High pressure saturation temperature) < 5deg C
- Under control of Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control
- Under control of heat exchanger select mode
- This valve turns ON when low pressure sensor goes down 0.17MPa to prevent abnormal pressure.  
This valve turns OFF when low pressure sensor increase 0.20MPa or over.

**4-3. Refrigerant Control Valve [RCV]**

The main purpose of this valve is to detect the flow of refrigerant (refrigerant volume) on the indoor unit when the outdoor unit heat exchanger is functioning as a condenser. When the valve determines that there are signs of a low refrigerant level, refrigerant is supplied from the receiver tank to the system.

- This valve turns ON when the evaporator is refrigerant shortage.  
The heat exchanger of indoor unit is evaporator in cooling operation.  
The heat exchanger of outdoor unit is evaporator in heating operation.
- This valve turns OFF when the excessive refrigerant is in the condenser.  
The heat exchanger of indoor unit is condenser in heating operation.  
The heat exchanger of outdoor unit is condenser in cooling operation.
- This valve turns OFF when the outdoor unit is stopped.
- This valve turns ON at stopped outdoor units when the heat exchanger at another outdoor unit is functioning as a condenser.



**4-4. Oil Recovery Valve [ORVR]**

This valve is for recovering oil from the oil separator of its own outdoor unit or balance tube to the compressor of its own outdoor unit.

- This valve turns ON when the oil level of the compressor is “0” or “1”.  
In this situation, system performs Self oil recovery control, Inter-outdoor unit oil recovery control, or system oil recovery control.
  - This valve turns ON for 2 minutes after the compressor starts.
  - This valve is always OFF when outdoor unit is stopped.
- \* For oil level of compressor, see “Oil Control” section.

**4-5. By-Pass Valve [BPV]**

This valve is for pushing the oil in the balance piping into other outdoor unit.

- This valve turns ON when the oil level of compressor is “2” or “1” in its own outdoor unit and the oil level of compressor is “0” in other outdoor unit.
- \* This valve turns ON for 10 seconds and turns OFF for 20 seconds. This operation is repeated while oil is supplied to others.
- \* For more information on oil level of compressor, see “Oil Control” section.

**4-6. Accumulator Valve [ACV]**

The purpose of this valve is to recover oil and refrigerant from the accumulator to the compressor.

- This valve turns OFF when the compressor operation just started.
- This valve turns ON when the compressor is warmed up.
- This valve turns ON while the oil recovery among the systems and defrost control are in progress.
- This valve turns ON while the MOV4 is operating.

**4-7. O<sub>2</sub> Valve [O<sub>2</sub>\*]**      \*O<sub>2</sub> valve is the field supply parts.

This valve works when the outdoor unit receives signal of the refrigerant leakage from the indoor unit.

The indoor unit that transmits the signal of the refrigerant leakage gives “P14” alarm.

To activate this function, it is necessary to set it to EEPROM on the main outdoor PCB and indoor PCB.

**EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit**

CODE: C1

Setting No.	
0	This function invalid (factory preset mode)
1	This valve is turned OFF when the system is normal. This valve is turned ON when the outdoor unit receives signal from the indoor unit.
2	This valve is turned ON when the system is normal. This valve is turned OFF when the outdoor unit receives signal from the indoor unit.

**EEPROM setting in indoor unit**

CODE: 0B

Setting No.	
0	Function of EXCT plug short-circuit
1	Indoor unit gives “P14” alarm and transmits the refrigerant leakage signal.

**4-8. MOV for Heat Exchanger [MOV1, MOV2]**

## 4-8-1. Type of expansion valves

MOV1	For upper side heat exchanger
MOV2	For lower side heat exchanger

## 4-8-2. Power Initialization

If no indoor units have started (even once) after the power supply to the outdoor unit, the MOV for heat exchanger holds the pulse at 480 pulses.

## 4-8-3. Expansion valves for heat exchanger control

The configuration of the heat exchangers is different depending on the capacity of the outdoor unit.

Operation of electronic control valves during normal unit operation

		Status of heat exchanger	MOV1	MOV2	Remarks
All cooling mode	Normal	Condenser	480	480	Maximum flow control
	Low ambient temperature	Condenser	0 ~ 480	0 ~ 480	Heat exchanger capacity control
		Stop	0	0	Refrigerant shut-off
All heating mode		Evaporator	12 ~ 480	12 ~ 480	SH control
	System stopped	Stop	0	0	Refrigerant shut-off
	Other outdoor units operating	Stop	0	0	Refrigerant shut-off
Mixed cooling/heating mode	Heat exchanger [condenser] of outdoor unit	Condenser	0 ~ 480	0 ~ 480	Heat exchanger capacity control
		Stop	0	0	Refrigerant shut-off
	Heat exchanger [evaporator] of outdoor unit	Evaporator	12 ~ 480	12 ~ 480	SH control
		Stop	0	0	Refrigerant shut-off

When operating in all cooling or all heating mode, the heat exchangers of which the compressors are driving in the outdoor units are used.

However, when operating in cooling mode with low ambient temperature, the number of pieces for using the heat exchanger is changed according to the operating condition of indoor units and the status of outdoor units.

When operating in mixed cooling/heating mode, the condition and the number of pieces for using the heat exchanger are changed according to the operating condition of indoor units and the status of outdoor units.

The heat exchanger is selected in turn from the outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 as the shortest operating time of the inverter compressor.

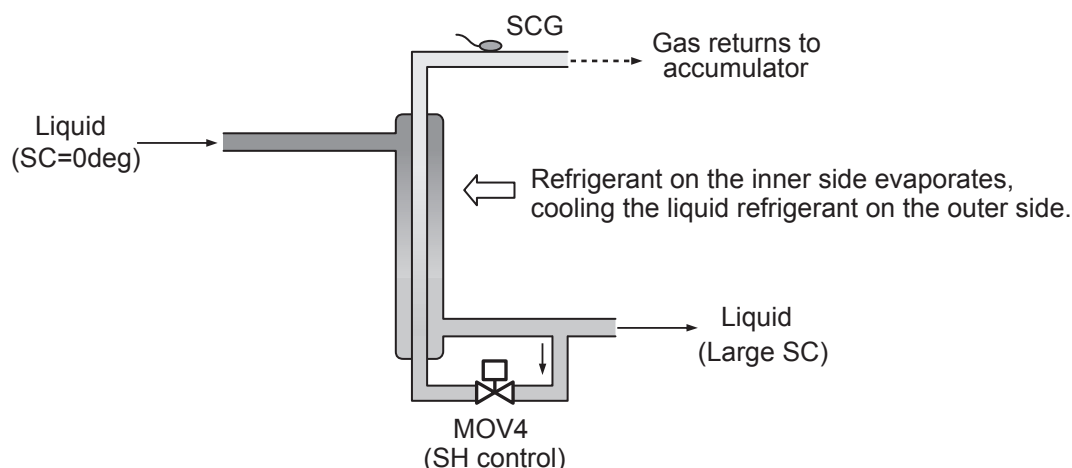
SH control is controlled so that the difference of temperature between the liquid tube temperature and gas tube temperature should be set within the range as shown below.

Outdoor unit Capacity	Target value of SH control
All heating mode	-1deg C ~ 5deg C
Mixed cooling/heating mode (Heat exchanger [evaporator] of outdoor unit)	2deg C ~ 5deg C

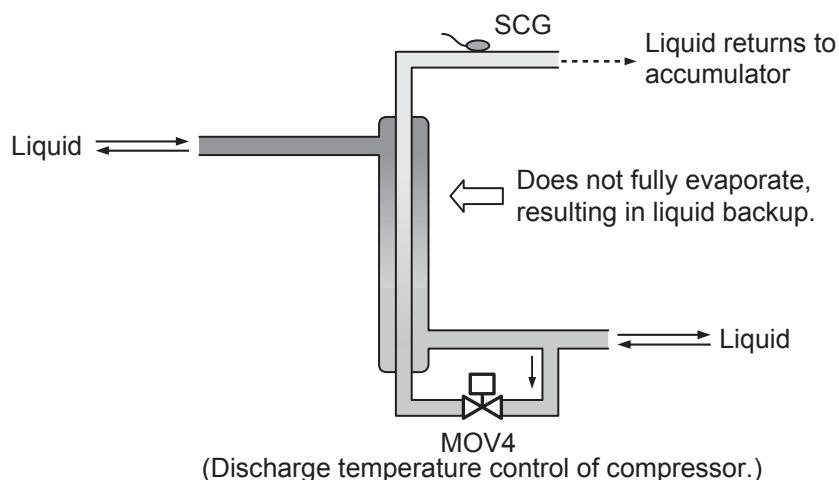
**4-9. SC Circuit Expansion Valve [MOV4]****4-9-1. SC control (Cooling mode only)**

During cooling operation, the liquid refrigerant which condenses at the outdoor unit heat exchanger flows into the receiver tank, and SC (sub-cooling) approaches 0°C. When SC is small and the length of the tubing connecting the indoor and outdoor units is long, the refrigerant flow in the indoor unit will be reduced significantly. To prevent this trouble from occurring, MOV4 operates so as to increase supercooling in the double tube coil near the outlet of the outdoor unit.

In addition, MOV4 controls refrigerant flow volume so that it will not flow back to the compressor in the liquid state. SH in suction that is difference between the SCG temperature and low pressure sensor temperature is adjusted to 3deg C ~ 5deg C.

**4-9-2. Discharge temperature control of compressor**

When the discharge temperature increases to 90°C or more, MOV4 opens to 100 pulses to cool down the compressor. MOV4 operates according to the state of the discharge temperature between 20 - 480 pulses. This operation takes priority over SC control.



This operation is continued until discharge temperature decreases to 80°C or less.

**4-9-3. Discharge temperature and high pressure control in defrost control**

When reverse cycle defrost control operates, MOV4 opens to 100 pulses or over.

When outdoor unit cycle defrost control operates, MOV4 opens to 100 pulses or over.

**4-10. Crankcase Heater Control [CH1, CH2]**

When the compressor stops, the crankcase heater of its own compressor is turned ON in the following conditions.

- When the outdoor air temperature  $\leq 15^{\circ}\text{C}$
- When the compressor stops and 70 minutes later.

## 5-1. Fan Mode

These outdoor units utilize a DC fan motor that can be controlled in a maximum of 15 steps (15 modes). However, fan modes 14 and 15 can only be used if high static pressure mode has been set.

\* For information concerning EEPROM settings, refer to the field application functions.

The following table shows the maximum and minimum fan mode and fan forced mode for each unit.

			Type of outdoor unit	8HP	10HP	12HP	14HP	16HP
Maximum value	Standard	Condenser	Ambient temperature $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$	11	12	12	12	12
			Ambient temperature $< 38^{\circ}\text{C}$	10	11	12	12	12
		Evaporator	Ambient temperature $> 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	10	11	12	13	13
			Ambient temperature $\leq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	12	13	13	13	13
	High static pressure mode setting	Condenser	Ambient temperature $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$	13	13	12	12	12
			Ambient temperature $< 38^{\circ}\text{C}$	13	13	12	12	12
		Evaporator	Ambient temperature $> 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	13	13	12	12	12
			Ambient temperature $\leq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	15	15	13	13	13
Minimum value				1	1	1	1	1
Fan forced mode		Control for fan crack prevention		7	7	7	7	7
		Snowfall sensor control		9	9	8	8	8
Silent mode		Condenser	Silent mode 1	8	9	9	10	10
			Silent mode 2	7	8	9	10	10
		Evaporator	Silent mode 1	8	9	9	10	10
			Silent mode 2	7	8	7	10	10

\* For the sake of protecting temperature of the electrical parts, the minimum values of the fan mode may sometimes increase in accordance with the ambient temperature or the amount of secondary current.

### 5-1-1. High static pressure mode

The outdoor unit allows a high static pressure changing the settings.

The maximum permissible static pressure is 80Pa.

EEPROM setting in each outdoor unit

CODE : 8F

Setting No.	
0	Invalid (factory preset mode)
1	High static pressure mode
2	Never use
3	Never use
4	Never use
5	Never use
6	Never use

However, maximum fan mode is upper limit.

## 5-1-2. Snow removal control

## (1) Independent control of outdoor unit (control for fan crack prevention)

This control is intended to prevent snow from accumulating on stopped fans.

When the outdoor unit is stopped, the fan motor is forcibly started by the control for fan crack prevention's fan mode.

- Fan motor operates for 45 seconds and stops for 2 hours when ambient temperature is 5.1°C or more.
- Fan motor operates for 45 seconds and stops for 1.5 hours when ambient temperature is 0.1°C ~ 5.0°C.
- Fan motor operates for 45 seconds and stops for 1 hour when ambient temperature is 0.0°C or less.

## (2) Control with snow detection sensor (Field supply)

If a snow detection sensor (field supply) is available, the snowfall-protection hood might be unnecessary excluding heavy snow region.

When set in this mode, the fan motor is forcibly started by the snowfall sensor control's fan mode.

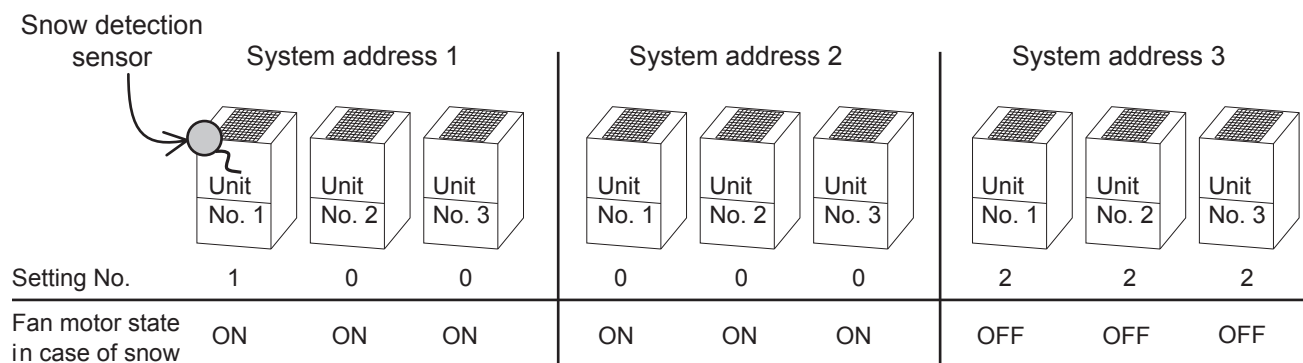
One snow detection sensor can control all outdoor units on the communications wiring.

The snow detection sensor must be connected to one of the main units (unit No.1) and it can control all outdoor units in communication wiring.

\* To activate this function, it is necessary to set it to all EEPROMs on outdoor PCBs.

CODE: 04

Setting No.	Operation
0	Snow detection sensor is NOT connected with this unit. But this function is performed according to the signal of the sensor connected with other outdoor unit. (Factory preset mode)
1	Snow detection sensor is connected with this unit. And this function is performed according to the sensor signal.
2	Snow detection sensor is NOT connected with this unit. And this function is NOT performed.
3	Snow detection sensor is connected with this unit. But this function is NOT performed.



\* All main outdoor units are connected with same communication wiring.

## 5-1-3. Silent mode

This unit includes 2 types of silent modes.

See the table under the section "5-1. Fan mode" for maximum fan mode in silent mode.

Selecting the silent mode results in operation that gives priority to reducing noise, because these modes involve restrictions on outdoor unit fan modes, the capacity will be somewhat reduced. (It may sometimes become a maximum of -5 hp.)

\* Maximum fan mode and frequency in silent mode

			Type of outdoor unit	8HP	10HP	12HP	14HP	16HP
Silent mode	Silent mode 1 -3 dB mode	Condenser	Fan mode	8	9	9	10	10
			Compressor frequency (Hz)	44.5	50.1	73.4	45.0/50.0	45.5/50.5
		Evaporator	Fan mode	8	9	9	10	10
			Compressor frequency (Hz)	44.5	44.6	82.8	44.1/49.1	45.0/50.0
	Silent mode 2 -5 dB mode	Condenser	Fan mode	7	8	9	10	10
			Compressor frequency (Hz)	42.7	46.9	68.0	42.1/47.1	42.1/47.1
		Evaporator	Fan mode	7	8	7	10	10
			Compressor frequency (Hz)	44.5	44.6	78.1	42.1/47.1	42.1/47.1

\* To activate this function, it is necessary to set it to each outdoor unit.

CODE: 05

Setting No.	Mode	External input to PCB	Silent mode
0	Invalidity (Factory preset mode)	-	-
1	Silent priority	Necessary	Silent mode 1
2			Silent mode 2
5		Unnecessary	Silent mode 1
6			Silent mode 2
9	Capacity priority	Necessary	Silent mode 1
10			Silent mode 2
13		Unnecessary	Silent mode 1
14			Silent mode 2
17	Controlled in moderation	Necessary	Silent mode 1
18			Silent mode 2
21		Unnecessary	Silent mode 1
22			Silent mode 2

\* When the setting is "external input to PCB necessary", this function works by short circuiting "SILENT" pins.

\* When the setting is "external input to PCB unnecessary", this function always works.

\* When the setting is "silent priority", max. fan mode is decided in the following formula.

$$\text{Max. fan mode} = 13 - (35 - \text{Ambient temperature}) / 2$$

However, minimum fan mode is "6", maximum is "13". (When high static pressure mode, max is "15")

\* When the setting is "capacity priority", this function works excluding the following conditions.

Condition that silent mode interrupts

Heat exchanger [condenser] of outdoor unit: Ambient temperature  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$

Heat exchanger [evaporator] of outdoor unit: Ambient temperature  $\leq 2^{\circ}\text{C}$

This function will be useful for nighttime in summer.

\* When the setting is "controlled in moderation", this function controls both "silent priority" and "capacity priority".

Thereof, "silent priority" fan mode is set within the temperature range of "capacity priority".

\* Setting No. 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24 are Never use.

### 5-2. Fixed Initial Fan Mode

For the first 30 seconds after operation starts, the mode is fixed at the initial mode which was calculated from the relationship between the ambient temperature and the outdoor unit horsepower.

If the outdoor unit horsepower changes dramatically, the initial mode may be recalculated and may be again fixed for 30 seconds.

### 5-3. Operation after Fixed Initial Fan Mode

After the fixed initial fan mode, the fan mode is increased or decreased according to the operating conditions.

5-3-1. Cooling mode at all indoor units, or else mixed heating/cooling operation when outdoor unit is functioning as condenser

(1) Fan mode is increased when the pressure sensor temperature is high, and is decreased when the pressure sensor temperature is low.

- \* The fan mode is always increased when the pressure sensor temperature is 46°C or higher (in the case of all cooling mode).
- \* The fan mode is always increased when the pressure sensor temperature is 51°C or higher (in the case of mixed cooling/heating operation).
- \* The fan mode is always increased when Maximum discharge temperature of inverter compressor in whole system < High pressure sensor temperature +10deg C.

5-3-2. Heating mode at all indoor units, or else mixed heating/cooling operation when outdoor unit is functioning as evaporator

(1) If the condensation temperature is low, the fan mode is increased at regular intervals.

(2) If the condensation temperature is high, the fan mode is decreased in order to prevent excessive loads.

(3) The fan mode may be increased when the outdoor liquid temperature drops to 7°C or below.

### 6-1. MOV of Indoor Unit

#### 6-1-1. MOV of each indoor unit operation mode

Mode of indoor unit	Outdoor unit (system)	Thermostat ON/OFF	
Stop	Stop	-	20 pulses
	Operating	-	20 pulses
Fan	Stop	-	20 pulses
	Operating	-	20 pulses
Cooling	Stop	-	20 pulses
	Operating	ON	65 ~ 480 pulses (SH control *1)
	Operating	OFF	20 pulses
Heating	Stop	-	20 pulses
	Operating	ON	60 ~ 480 pulses (SC control *2)
	Operating	OFF	55 ~ 80 pulses (Accumulation prevention of refrigerant *3)
	Operating	OFF *4	20 pulses

\* The meaning of outdoor unit "Operating" is functioning as a cooling or heating system at least more than one compressor operating simultaneously.

\*1 SH control adjusts the difference between the liquid temperature and gas temperature in indoor unit.

SH = gas temperature (E3) ~ liquid temperature (E1)

Target SH is 1deg C ~ 3deg C when required level of indoor unit is "30" or "31(test run)".

Note: When the refrigerant amount in the system is adjusted, it is necessary to select test run that the required level becomes "31".

\*2 SC control adjusts the difference between the liquid temperature in indoor unit and condensation temperature in a system (Tc).

SC = Condensation temperature (Tc) - liquid temperature (E1)

Target SC is 5deg C ~ 15deg C according to operating condition.

\*3 MOV pulse changes to 55 for 1 minute when valve pulse continues to be 55 or more 5 minutes.

The purpose is to decrease the flow volume of the refrigerant so that room temperature can be detected with less influence of heat from the refrigerant.

\*4 Only for High Static Pressure Ducted Type Indoor Unit (Type E2)

In case of special controls, MOV performs special operation. For details, see the sections "7. Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control", "8. Oil Control", "9. Defrost Control", "10. Discharge Tube Accumulated Refrigerant Recovery Control".

## 6-2. Solenoid Valve Kit Control [SVK]

This device connects the solenoid valve kit which is used to switch between indoor unit cooling/heating for 3WAY types.

In case of special controls, solenoid valve kit performs special operation.

For details, see the sections “7. Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control”, “8. Oil Control”, “9. Defrost Control”, “10. Discharge Tube Accumulated Refrigerant Recovery Control”.

### 6-2-1. SVK of each indoor unit operation mode

Mode of indoor unit	Outdoor unit (system)	Thermostat ON/OFF	Discharge valve (D)	Suction valve (S)	Balance valve (B)	EP valve (E)
Stop	Stop	-	OFF	OFF	ON/OFF *1	OFF
	Operating	-	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
	Operating	*2 (Cooling)	OFF	ON	ON	ON
	Operating	*3 (Heating)	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Fan	Stop	-	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
	Operating	-	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
	Operating	*2 (Cooling)	OFF	ON	ON	ON
	Operating	*3 (Heating)	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Cooling	Stop	-	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
	Operating	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON
	Operating	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Heating	Stop	-	OFF	OFF	ON/OFF *1	OFF
	Operating	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	Operating	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	Operating	OFF *4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

\*1 When the outdoor unit is stopped, all valves of indoor units' solenoid valve kit in the heating mode are closed. Next, when the cooling or heating operation is resumed, the valves will be opened.

\*2 Function when a common use solenoid valve kit is used and there are more than one (1) indoor unit in the cooling mode within the same solenoid valve kit.

\*3 Function when a common use solenoid valve kit is used and there are more than one (1) indoor unit in the heating mode within the same solenoid valve kit.

\*4 Only for High Static Pressure Ducted Type Indoor Unit (Type E2)

Checker software shows DSBE as the solenoid valve kit status of “0” and “1” instead of “OFF” and “ON” individually.

0 : OFF

1 : ON

## 6-3. Indoor Fan Speed Control

CCU intervenes in fan control of the indoor unit according to the state at the operating mode below.

The priority order of fan control by CCU is higher than that of indoor unit's.

In case of special controls, indoor fan performs special operation.

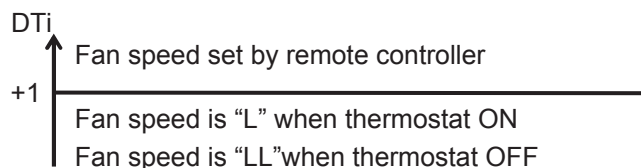
For details, see the sections “7. Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control”, “8. Oil Control”, “9. Defrost Control”, “10. Discharge Tube Accumulated Refrigerant Recovery Control”.

### 6-3-1. Stop

When the outdoor unit is operating and cooling or heating thermostat ON is changed to OFF, the indoor unit fan stops after 1 minute drive with air speed “L”.

### 6-3-2. Dry mode

Indoor unit fan run in the dry mode is controlled from CCU as shown in the below figure.



$$DTi = (\text{Intake temperature of indoor unit}) - (\text{Preset temperature in remote controller})$$

### 6-3-3. Heating mode

Indoor unit fan run in the heating mode is stopped from CCU at the following conditions.

- Discharge air temperature of indoor unit  $\leq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$
- High pressure sensor temperature (HPS) in outdoor unit  $\leq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$
- Liquid temperature (E1) in indoor unit  $\leq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$

## 6-4. Drain Pump Control

CCU intervenes in drain pump control of the indoor unit according to the setting in EEPROM in the outdoor unit. The drain pump operates from CCU control at the following conditions.

- DP counter  $\geq 5$ 
  - \* The DP counter counts Oil Recovery Control and Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control in cooling operation.
- Liquid temperature (E1) in the indoor unit which selected cooling mode  $< 0^{\circ}\text{C}$ 
  - \* Regardless of operating / stopped.
- Low Silhouette Ducted type indoor unit
 

Low Silhouette Ducted types, dirt might be accumulated when water collects in the drain pan for a long period of time.

Therefore, the drain pump works longer to drain water properly.

\* To activate this function, it is necessary to set it to EEPROM on the main outdoor PCB.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: 0C

Setting No.		Indoor unit under this control
0	Invalid	All units (Mode, Operation / Stop Thermostat ON / OFF doesn't concern)
1	DP operates for 20 minutes and stops for 2 hours	
2	DP operates for 20 minutes and stops for 20 minutes	
3	DP always operates	
4	DP operates for XX minutes when indoor unit's operation changes; from thermostat ON $\rightarrow$ thermostat OFF or operation stopped.	Cooling mode Dry mode Heating mode
5	DP operates for XX minutes when indoor unit's operation changes; from thermostat ON or thermostat OFF $\rightarrow$ operation stopped.	
6	Both Setting No. 4 and 5 functions.	
7 (Factory preset mode)	DP operates for XX minutes when indoor unit's operation changes; from thermostat ON or thermostat OFF $\rightarrow$ operation stopped.	Cooling mode Dry mode

\* When setting No. 4 – 7 is selected, this function works only for below indoor unit types.

\* Types : F2, M1, E2

Operating time mentioned "XX" above is able to set in EEPROM of the main outdoor unit.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: 2B

Setting No.	XX
20	20 minutes
30	30 minutes (factory preset mode)
40	40 minutes
50	50 minutes
60	60 minutes

\* The drain pump always operates when the indoor unit is thermostat ON in cooling operation.

\* Once the drain pump operates, it keeps operating for 20 minutes.

In the above 2 cases, the drain pump operates by the signal of indoor PCB, not by CCU.

### 6-5. Discharge Air Temperature Control

For Type F2, M1, E2 indoor units, discharge air temperature is controlled from the CCU to prevent condensation on duct surface in cooling operation. The CCU monitors and adjusts  $\Delta$  To of indoor unit. The adjustment is made by compressor capacity and MOV operation in the indoor unit.

\*  $\Delta$  To: Cooling (Discharge air temperature) - (Preset discharge air temperature)  
Heating (Preset discharge air temperature) - (Discharge air temperature)

Situation in which indoor unit stops by discharge air temperature control

- $\Delta$  To  $\leq -3.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and this condition continues 7 minutes
- $\Delta$  To  $\leq -2.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and this condition continues (20 + XX) minutes

\*The above mentioned "XX" is able to set in EEPROM of the main outdoor unit.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: E1

Setting No.	XX
-20	-20
-19	-19
-18	-18
⋮	Interval of "1"
0	0 (factory preset mode)
⋮	⋮
10	10

\* Discharge air temperature in cooling mode is  $12^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

\* In heating operation, this function virtually does not work because preset discharge air temperature is  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  and this is sufficiently higher than actual discharge temperature.

For preset discharge air temperature that is set in the indoor unit is able to change, refer to manual for indoor unit.

This control is intended to recover refrigerant if refrigerant has accumulated somewhere in the tubing when the units have been stopped for long periods, as well as to compensate for tubing thermal loss during heating start, and is also used for oil recovery.

Special control : Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control features one of the functions of special control.

## 7-1. Start of Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control

- When the microcomputer is initialized immediately after power-ON.
- After warning output occurs
- After a set amount of time has elapsed 60 minutes when all outdoor units are stopped.

## 7-2. Simplified Flow of Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control

### ● Whole Process

Tube refrigerant recovery control shall be performed as the flow mentioned below.

(0) Stopped

(1) Tube refrigerant recovery control processing time \*1

(2) Post-processing time of tube refrigerant recovery control for 2 minutes or non stop operation

(3) Normal operation

### \*1 Tube Refrigerant Recovery Control Process

- Control function when the outdoor unit heat exchanger is acting as a condenser.  
(when all units are in cooling mode or at start of mixed operation when the cooling load is high.)

Control time		2 minutes
Outdoor units		All outdoor units operate at maximum horsepower.
All Indoor Units	Expansion valve	Valves at all indoor units operate at a fixed pulse according to the indoor unit capacity.
	Solenoid valve kit	Valve kits at all indoor units operate in cooling mode (ON status).
	Fan	Fan runs at the set fan speed depending on the indoor unit operation mode.

\* When the above operation is finished, normal operation starts at the horsepower determined by the indoor units where thermostats are ON.

\* When the horsepower of cooling thermostat ON still remains greater than that of heating thermostat ON during control mentioned above, normal control is performed without stopping the compressor.

\* When the horsepower of heating thermostat ON is getting greater than that of cooling thermostat ON during control mentioned above, once stop the outdoor unit after completion of control.

Then change the heat exchanger acting as a condenser to an evaporator and resume the operation.

- Control when outdoor unit heat exchanger is acting as an evaporator (when all units are in heating mode or at start of mixed operation when heating load is high)

Control time		Minimum 1 minute – Maximum 20 minutes (Until $T_c \geq 35^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
Outdoor units		All outdoor units operate at maximum horsepower.
All Indoor Units	Expansion valve	Valves at all indoor units operate at 250 pulses.
	Solenoid valve kit	Valve kits at all indoor units operate in heating mode (ON status)
	Fan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As for heating thermostat ON indoor units, follow the indoor unit control system.</li> <li>• Fan and cooling (thermostat ON/OFF) and/or heating (thermostat OFF) operation of indoor unit will be stopped.</li> <li>• The fan speed of the heating thermostat OFF High Static Pressure Ducted type indoor unit (Type E2) is changed to LL.</li> </ul>

- \* When the above operation is finished, normal operation starts at the horsepower determined by the indoor units where thermostats are ON.
- \* When the horsepower of heating thermostat ON still remains greater than that of cooling thermostat ON during control mentioned above, normal control is performed without stopping the compressor.
- \* When the horsepower of cooling thermostat ON is getting greater than that of heating thermostat ON during control mentioned above, once stop the outdoor unit after completion of control.  
Then change the heat exchanger acting as an evaporator to a condenser and resume the operation.

**8-1. Oil Level**

Oil level	Meaning	Conditions of oil	Judgement
2	Sufficient	The compressor contains sufficient oil.	There is no problem.
1	Slightly low	There will be a risk of oil shortage soon.	Confirm that oil is returned after performing the oil recovery control operation.
0	Extremely low	The compressor oil is short against required level for normal operation.	Confirm that oil level is recovered to the required level after performing the oil recovery control between systems.

At the time immediately after the oil level changes from 2 to 1, there is a specified amount of oil in the compressor. Namely, soon after the oil level is changed to 1, the oil in the compressor is sufficient.

If the oil level "0" indication continues for more than 5 to 10 minutes, it seems short of oil in the system. Check valves related to oil recovery operation, the refrigerant tubing and for any oil leakage.

**8-2. Oil Level Detection**

The compressor oil in the crankcase is sent by bypass via a capillary tube to the low-pressure circuit.

The temperature detected by an oil sensor is used to determine whether it is oil (warm) or refrigerant (cold).

**8-3. Self-Separator Oil Recovery Control**

When a low oil level (1 or 0) is detected, oil is recovered from the oil separator to the compressor through ORVR.

**8-4. Inter Outdoor Units Oil Recovery Control – Utilizing Balance Tubes**

If the low oil level (1 or 0) continues, that outdoor unit (oil-receiving outdoor unit) receives oil from operating outdoor units where the oil level is not low (oil-supply outdoor units whose all compressor oil levels are 2).

- Control at the oil-receiving outdoor unit begins 30 seconds after an outdoor unit falls into oil level 0.
- Control at the oil-receiving outdoor unit begins 120 seconds after an outdoor unit falls into oil level 1.  
Oil supply is performed for a maximum of 5 minutes from each unit.
- When oil supply is ended, oil supply from that outdoor unit will not occur again for a period of [(No. of outdoor units minus 1) × 5 minutes]. In addition, oil supply is ended if the oil-receiving outdoor unit oil level changes to 2, or if the oil-supply outdoor unit oil level becomes "0".
- The supply of oil is received from 1 unit at a time, in sequence, according to the order of priority of their inverter compressors.
- Operation during unit refrigerant oil recovery
  - [A] Oil-receiving outdoor unit  
ORVR turns ON and remains ON.
  - [B] Oil-supply outdoor unit  
BPV turns ON and remains ON.  
BPV bypass valve repeatedly turns ON and OFF according to a constant cycle.

\* This oil recovery might be performed regardless of oil level according to operating condition.

**8-5. System Oil Recovery Control**

Special control : System Oil Recovery Control features one of the functions of special control.

**8-5-1. Start of system oil recovery control**

- When operating compressor oil level 0
- When operating inverter compressor oil level less than 1 is counted with accumulation for up to 60 minutes.

**8-5-2. Simplified flow of system oil recovery control**

- Whole process

System oil recovery control shall be performed as the flow mentioned below.

(0) Normal operation

(1) Pre-processing time of system oil recovery control for 2.5 minutes

(2) System oil recovery control processing time \*1

(3) Post-processing time of system oil recovery control for 2 minutes

(4) Normal operation

**\*1 System oil recovery control process**

- Surely perform this system control by cooling cycle.

Even if the outdoor unit heat exchanger is functioning as an evaporator (all heating mode or mixed cooling/heating operation), change the outdoor unit, indoor unit and solenoid valve kit to the cooling cycle and perform the system oil recovery control.

\* If just before the operation is in heating mode or cooling/heating mixed operation mode, system oil recovery control may sometimes be performed by only heat exchanger 1 or all heat exchanger.

Control time		3 minutes
Outdoor units		All outdoor units operate at maximum horsepower.
All Indoor Units	Expansion valve	Valves at all indoor units operate at a fixed pulse according to the indoor unit capacity.
	Solenoid valve kit	Valve kits at all indoor units operate in cooling mode (ON status).
	Fan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop and cooling (thermostat ON/OFF) and/or heating (thermostat ON) operation of indoor units will be followed the indoor unit control system.</li> <li>• Fan and/or heating (thermostat OFF) operation of indoor unit will be stopped.</li> <li>• The fan speed of the heating thermostat OFF High Static Pressure Ducted type indoor unit (Type E2) is changed to LL.</li> </ul>

### 8-6. Oil Rotation Control

The oil rotation control system regularly exchanges oil among the outdoor units regardless of oil level.

- Oil rotation control is performed every one hour with accumulated operation time among the connected multiple outdoor units only.
- During oil rotation control, ORVR may open in the order of priority of outdoor unit inverter compressor operation every 5 minutes.

### 8-7. Indoor Unit Self Oil Recovery Control

The indoor unit self oil recovery control system can only be performed by the cooling indoor units.

- Divided into 8 groups in the order of indoor unit addresses and this oil recovery control is performed every 190 minutes with accumulated operation time per each group for 1 minute.
- The indoor unit expansion valve is opened according to the values determined by the indoor unit capacity with thermostat OFF.
- 10 pulses is opened from the pulse controlling the indoor unit expansion valve with thermostat ON.  
Then, the fan speed is changed to L.

**9-1. Defrost Methods**

This system uses the following 2 defrosting systems.

System employs	Defrost control method
1 outdoor unit in the refrigerant system	Reverse cycle defrost
2 or more outdoor units in the refrigerant system	Outdoor unit cycle defrost

**9-2. Constraint Conditions**

- Frost detection does not occur for 10 minutes after operation starts.
- Defrost does not begin again for 40 minutes of operation after defrost was once completed.
- If all indoor units are stopped while defrosting, or if the outdoor unit is stopped due to protection control or another reason, then defrost control will not start for a minimum of 5 minutes after restart occurs.

Time until next defrost permission when defrost was completed is changed according to the ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature	$T_o \leq -10^{\circ}\text{C}$	$-10^{\circ}\text{C} < T_o \leq -5^{\circ}\text{C}$	$-5^{\circ}\text{C} < T_o$
Minute	XX + 6	XX + 3	XX

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: A3

Setting No.	XX
20	20
21	21
⋮	Interval of "1"
40	40 (factory preset mode)
41	Never use
⋮	
90	

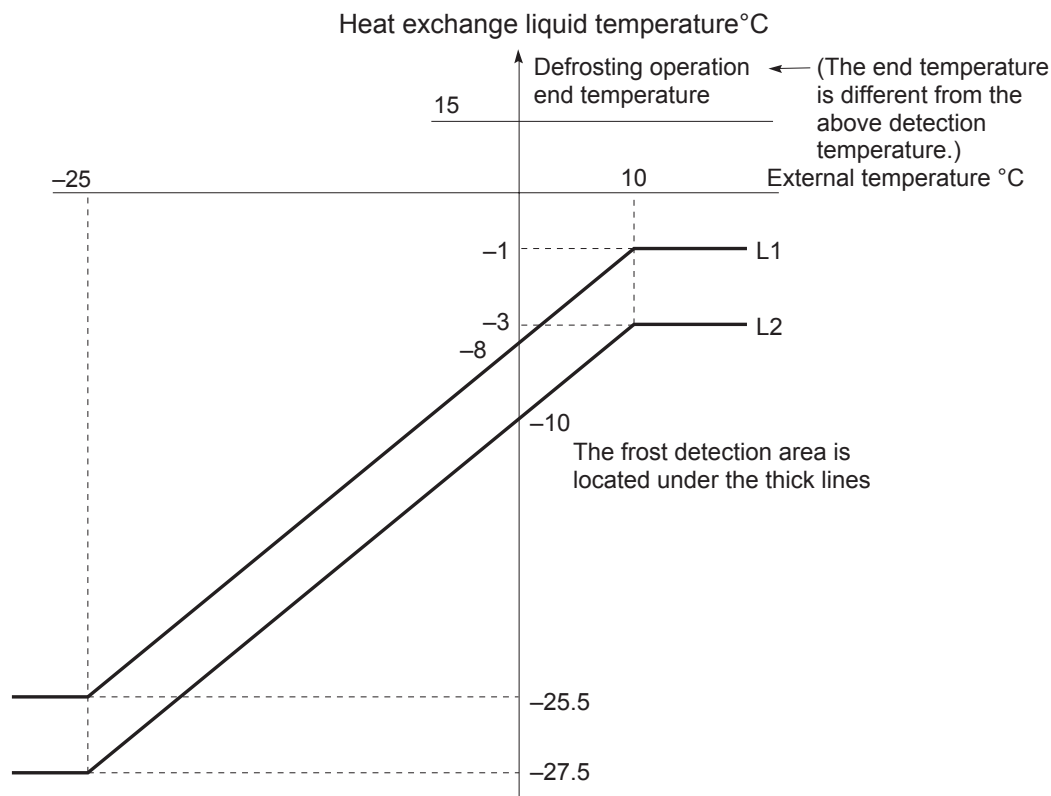
**9-3. Frost Detection**

(1) Frost detection does not occur for 5 minutes after operation starts.

(2) Frost is detected when either condition 1 or 2 below is met.

Condition 1: L2 line or below is detected twice, each time continuously for 4 minutes, when the compressor is operating.

Condition 2: L1 line or below is detected for a total of 60 minutes when the compressor is operating.

**9-4. Reverse Cycle Defrost**

Reverse cycle defrost is performed in systems where only 1 outdoor unit is connected to the refrigerant system.

Special control : Reverse Cycle Defrost features one of the functions of special control.

**9-4-1. Start of reverse cycle defrost**

- When conditions of section “9-2” and “9-3” contents are satisfied, defrost control is started.

**9-4-2. Simplified flow of reverse cycle defrost**

- Whole process

Reverse cycle defrost shall be performed as the flow mentioned below.

(0) Normal operation

(1) Pre-processing time of reverse cycle defrost for 2.5 minutes

(2) Reverse cycle defrost processing time \*1

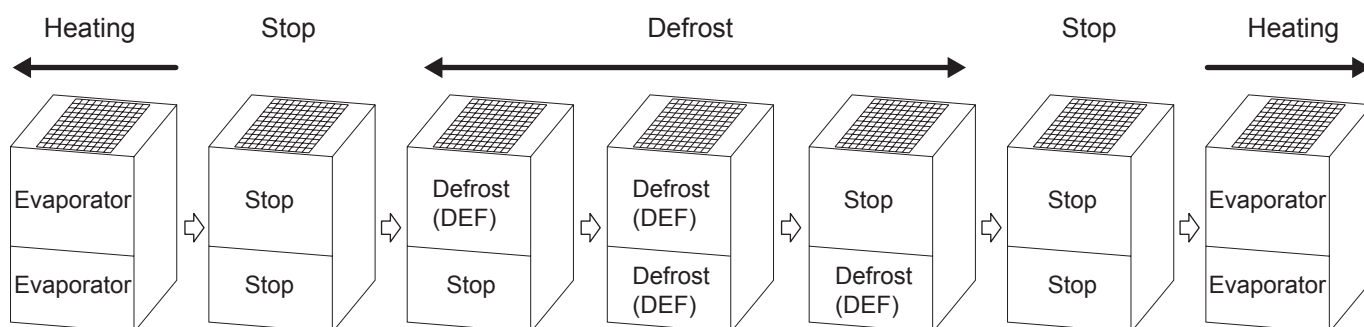
(3) Post-processing time of reverse cycle defrost for 2 minutes

(4) Normal operation

## \*1 Reverse cycle defrost process

This reverse cycle defrost process is performed after outdoor units, indoor units and solenoid valve kits are changed to the cooling cycle.

Control time		Minimum 1 minute – Maximum 15 minutes (Until all outdoor units' heat exchanger temperature $\geq 15^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
Outdoor units		Outdoor unit operates at maximum horsepower.
All Indoor Units	Expansion valve	Valves at all indoor units operate at a fixed pulse according to the indoor unit capacity.
	Solenoid valve kit	Valve kits at all indoor units operate in cooling mode (ON status).
	Fan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop and cooling operation of indoor units will be followed by the indoor unit control system.</li> <li>• Fan and heating operation of indoor units are changed to stop.</li> </ul>



**9-5. Outdoor Unit Cycle Defrost**

Outdoor unit cycle defrost is performed in systems where 2 or more outdoor units are connected to the refrigerant system.

With this defrost method, when 1 outdoor unit operates in defrost mode (heat exchanger operating as a condenser), another outdoor unit operates as an evaporator in the same way as in ordinary heating mode.

In this way, the other outdoor unit is heating the unit where defrost is occurring.

When 1 outdoor unit completes defrost, the other outdoor unit performs defrost in the same way.

Because the amount of time that the unit operates as an evaporator is very short, there is little danger of frost forming again quickly.

Rather, because the heat source is very powerful, it is possible to shorten defrost operating time.

**9-5-1. Start of outdoor unit cycle defrost**

- When 1 or more connected outdoor units are satisfied with the conditions of section “9-2” and “9-3” contents, defrost control is started.
- Outdoor unit cycle defrost is performed in all connected outdoor units.

**9-5-2. Simplified flow of outdoor unit cycle defrost**

- Whole process

Outdoor unit cycle defrost shall be performed as the flow mentioned below.

(0) Normal operation

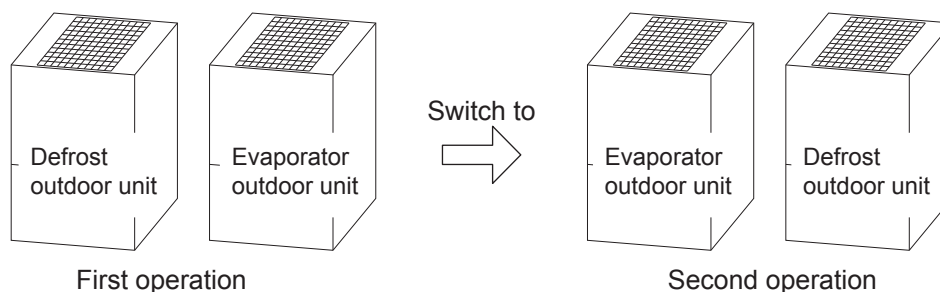
(1) Outdoor unit cycle defrost processing time

(2) Normal operation

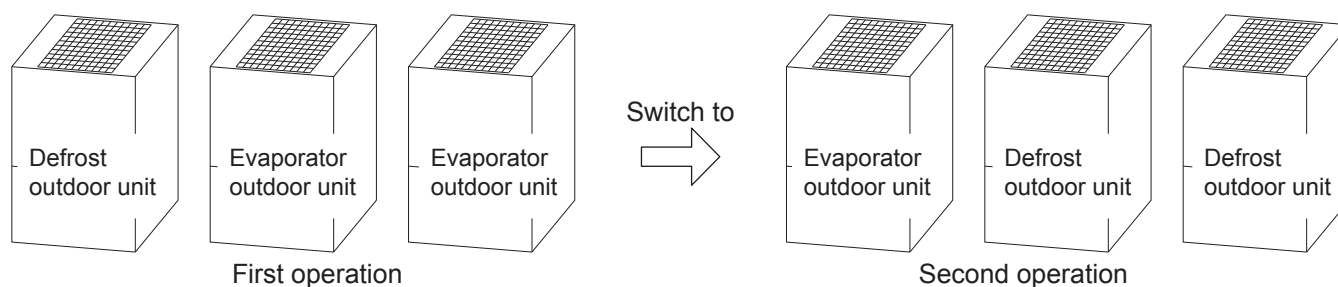
- Outdoor unit cycle defrost process

Outdoor unit cycle defrost is always completed in 2 defrost operations.

(1) When there are 2 outdoor units



(2) When there are 3 outdoor units



E : Evaporator operation  
 C : Condenser operation  
 S : Stop or shut off the refrigerant  
 E→C : Switching from evaporator operation to condenser operation  
 C→E : Switching from condenser operation to evaporator operation

1

			Normal operation	Outdoor unit cycle defrost processing					Normal operation
				Outdoor unit delay-start control	1st Defrost group	Switch	2nd Defrost group	Switch	
Control time			-	1 min	Max 10 min	1 min	Max 10 min	1 min	-
Outdoor unit(s)	Defrost occurs first	Heat exchanger	E	E→C	C	C→E	E	E	E
		Compressor	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
		Fan	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Defrost occurs second	Heat exchanger	E or S	E	E	E→C	C	C→E	E or S
		Compressor	ON or S	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON or S
		Fan	ON or S	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON or S
Indoor units	Mode	Thermostat							
	Stop	-	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
		*1(Cooling)	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
		*2(Heating)	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
	Fan	-	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
		*1(Cooling)	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
		*2(Heating)	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
	Cooling	ON	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
		OFF	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
	Heating	ON	C	S	S	S	S	S	C
		OFF	C	S	S	S	S	S	C
		OFF *3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S

\*1 Function when a common use solenoid valve kit is used and there are more than one (1) indoor unit in the cooling mode within the same solenoid valve kit.

\*2 Function when a common use solenoid valve kit is used and there are more than one (1) indoor unit in the heating mode within the same solenoid valve kit.

\*3 Only for High Static Pressure Ducted Type Indoor Unit (Type E2)

- Indoor unit (expansion valve, solenoid valve kit, fan)

			Normal operation	Outdoor unit cycle defrost processing					Normal operation
				Indoor unit delay-start control	1st Defrost group	Switch	2nd Defrost group	Switch	
Expansion valve	Mode	Thermostat							
	Stop	-	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
		*1(Cooling)	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
		*2(Heating)	55	55	60	60	60	60	55
	Fan	-	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
		*1(Cooling)	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
		*2(Heating)	55	55	60	60	60	60	55
	Cooling	ON	SH control	SH control	SH control	SH control	SH control	SH control	SH control
		OFF	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	Heating	ON	SC control	SC control	60	60	60	60	SC control
		OFF	55	55	60	60	60	60	55
		*3 OFF	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Solenoid valve kit <sup>*5</sup>	Stop	-	0010	0010	0010	0010	0010	0010	0010
		*1(Cooling)	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111
		*2(Heating)	1000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
	Fan	-	0010	0010	0010	0010	0010	0010	0010
		*1(Cooling)	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111
		*2(Heating)	1000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
	Cooling	ON	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111
		OFF	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111	0111
	Heating	ON	1000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	1000
		OFF	1000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	1000
		*3 OFF	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Fan	Stop	-	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
		*1(Cooling)	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
		*2(Heating)	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
	Fan	-	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
		*1(Cooling)	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
		*2(Heating)	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
	Cooling	ON	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
		OFF	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
	Heating	ON	*4	*4	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	*4
		OFF	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4	*4
		*3 OFF	*4	*4	LL	LL	LL	LL	*4

\*1 Function when a common use solenoid valve kit is used and there are more than one (1) indoor unit in the cooling mode within the same solenoid valve kit.

\*2 Function when a common use solenoid valve kit is used and there are more than one (1) indoor unit in the heating mode within the same solenoid valve kit.

\*3 Only for High Static Pressure Ducted Type Indoor Unit (Type E2)

\*4 Fan runs at the set fan speed depending on the indoor unit operation mode.

\*5 Individual number for DSBE indicates the status (OFF/ON) in turn from left respectively.

0 : OFF

1 : ON

## 10-1. Start of Discharge Tube Accumulated Refrigerant Recovery Control

When any of them is completed, this control is implemented.

- (1) More than 90 minutes, more than one indoor unit for judgment of discharge tube accumulated refrigerant
- (2) More than 60 minutes, indoor unit for judgment of discharge tube accumulated refrigerant :  
Indoor unit total amount  $\geq 1/3$  thermostat ON HP
- (3) More than 30 minutes, indoor unit for judgment of discharge tube accumulated refrigerant :  
Indoor unit total amount  $\geq 1/3$  thermostat ON HP

Judgment of discharge tube accumulated refrigerant

- Indoor unit operating mode with cooling thermostat ON
- Indoor unit electronic control valve opened more than 300 pulses
- Difference between suction temperature and discharge temperature is less than 3deg C.

## 10-2. Simplified Flow of Discharge Tube Accumulated Refrigerant Recovery Control

- Whole process

Discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control shall be performed as the flow mentioned below.

- (0) Normal operation
- (1) Time before discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control 3.0 minute stop
- (2) Discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control processing time \*1
- (3) Time after discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control 4 minute stop
- (4) Normal operation

\*1 Discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control process

This discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control process is performed after outdoor units, indoor units and solenoid valve kits are changed to the heating mode.

	Control time	Minimum 1 minute – Maximum 5 minutes (Until all outdoor unit's HPT $\geq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
	Outdoor unit	Outdoor unit operates at maximum horsepower.
All Indoor Units	Expansion valve	Valves at all indoor units operate at 250 pulses.
	Solenoid Valve Kit	Valve kits at all indoor units operate in heating mode (ON status).
	Fan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· As for stop and heating indoor units, follow the indoor unit control system.</li> <li>· Fan and cooling indoor unit will be stopped.</li> </ul>

## 11. Upper Current Limitation Mode (Demand control)

There are 2 types of control; demand control and infinity limit in the upper current limitation mode.  
Either of them is controlled by the lower current limitation.

The standard value of the limit current is listed in the table below.

Type of outdoor unit	8 HP	10 HP	12 HP	14 HP	16 HP
Cooling mode	6.8 A	9.6 A	12.7 A	16.5 A	19.5 A
Heating mode	7.0 A	9.9 A	11.8 A	15.4 A	17.4 A
Mixed mode (Cooling/Heating)	6.8 A	9.6 A	11.8 A	15.4 A	17.4 A

### 11-1. Demand Control

Serial-parallel I/O must be connected in order to perform demand control.

The below input is received by serial-parallel I/O, and demand control is performed.

The demand values can be set as needed with serial-parallel I/O.

Upper current limitation setting		Control
Contact 1	Contact 2	
×	×	No control (Operates to maximum capacity)
○	×	Operates to XX% of the upper limit for the rated current.
×	○	Operates to YY% of the upper limit for the rated current.
○	○	Forced thermostat OFF setting

○ : Input present

× : Input not present

\* The rated current indicates the current value that is listed in the catalog or similar material.

\* XX and YY are able to set in EEPROM of main outdoor unit.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: 1A

Setting No.	XX
0	0
40	40
45	45
⋮	Interval of "5"
100	100 (factory preset mode)
⋮	⋮
140	140
-1	No control

CODE: 1B

Setting No.	YY
0	0
40	40
45	45
⋮	Interval of "5"
70	70 (factory preset mode)
⋮	⋮
140	140
-1	No control

# 11. Upper Current Limitation Mode (Demand control)

It is able to display the present condition on the remote controller.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: 1E

Setting No.	
0	No display
1	When demand control active, "demand - activated" displayed (factory preset mode).
2	When forced thermostat OFF with demand control active, "demand - activated" displayed.

## 11-2. When Using Demand Terminal Block\*

\*Demand Terminal Block is the field supply parts.

Demand terminal block must be connected in order to perform the demand control.

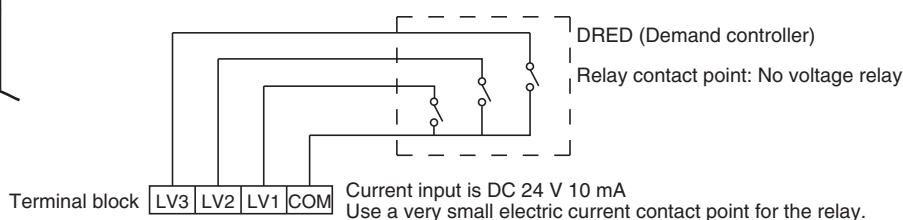
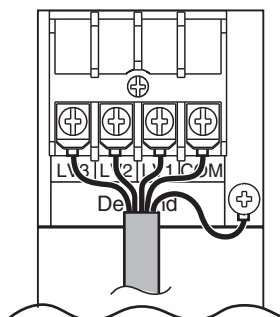
(It is also possible to connect the optional Seri-Para I/O unit (optional CZ-CAPDC2) and setup the system.)

The current limitation values can be set by changing either contact.

Demand terminal block	Seri-Para I/O unit		Control
COM short circuit	Contact 1	Contact 2	
Non	✕	✕	No control (Operates to maximum capacity.)
LV1	○	✕	Operates to 100% of the upper limit for the rated current
LV2	✕	○	Operates to 70% of the upper limit for the rated current
LV3	○	○	Forced thermostat OFF setting

○ : Input present   ✕ : Input not present

- \* The rated current indicates the current value that is listed in the catalog or service manual.
- \* In respect of connection method for demand terminal block and Seri-Para I/O unit, refer to the installation instructions supplied with the unit.
- \* During setting in LV1 - LV3, [CZ-RTC4] [CZ-RTC5B] (demand-activated) displays on the remote controller of the indoor unit.



**12-1. Automatic Backup Operation**

This system includes a function for automatic backup operation.

An alarm is displayed on the remote controller to inform the user that a failure has occurred.

**12-1-1. Alarms that result in automatic backup operation**

When the following alarm occurs, automatic backup operation is engaged.

Automatic backup operation is not engaged in cases of serious alarm such as communications alarms, etc.

- Alarm list 1 (Backup operation continues unless power supply of all outdoor units is turned off.)

Alarm display		
H01	Overcurrent in compressor 1	A
H11	Overcurrent in compressor 2	A
H03	Current sensor for the compressor 1 is disconnected or shorted	A
H13	Current sensor for the compressor 2 is disconnected or shorted	A
H31	HIC for compressor 1 has failure Overcurrent or overheat of HIC	A
H21	HIC for compressor 2 has failure Overcurrent or overheat of HIC	A
H07	Low on oil or the oil recovery circuit has restriction	B
P16	Overcurrent of compressor 1 on the secondary side of inverter circuit, or inverter failed to synchronize with rotation	A
P26	Overcurrent of compressor 2 on the secondary side of inverter circuit, or inverter failed to synchronize with rotation	A
P29	Inverter for compressor 1 failed to start or failed to synchronize with rotation	A
P19	Inverter for compressor 2 failed to start or failed to synchronize with rotation	A
P22	Fan motor or inverter drive of outdoor unit has failure	B

A : • When there is one outdoor unit in the system, only compressor that has sensor failure stops.

- When there are multiple outdoor units in the system, only the outdoor unit which contains the problem stops but the other outdoor units in the system operate normally.

B : • When there is one outdoor unit in the system, the backup operation does not work.

- When there are multiple outdoor units in the system, only the outdoor unit which contains the problem stops but the other outdoor units in the system operate normally.

**NOTE :**

After automatic backup operation caused by alarm listed in alarm list 1, it will not be canceled automatically when the repair of the failed outdoor unit is completed.

Automatic backup mode will be canceled only when the power on all outdoor unit is reset.

Therefore, after repair work is completed, be sure to check whether or not automatic backup mode has been canceled.

- Alarm list 2 (Backup operation continues as long as the problems are not solved.)

Alarm display		
F04	DISCH1 thermistor at the discharge of compressor 1 reading is abnormal	B
F05	DISCH2 thermistor at the discharge of compressor 2 reading is abnormal	B
F06	EXG1 thermistor at the gas side of heat exchanger 1 of the outdoor unit has failure (EXG1)	B
F07	EXL1 thermistor at the liquid side of heat exchanger 1 of the outdoor unit has failure (EXL1)	B
F08	TO thermistor for outdoor ambient air temperature has failure (TO)	B
F12	SCT thermistor at the suction refrigerant of compressors has failure (SCT)	B
F14	SCG thermistor at the outlet of subcooling heat exchanger in outdoor unit has failure (SCG)	B
F16	High pressure sensor of the outdoor unit has failure (HPS)	B
F17	Low pressure sensor of the outdoor unit has failure (LPS)	B
F23	EXG2 thermistor at the gas side of heat exchanger 2 of the outdoor unit has failure (EXG2)	B
F24	EXL2 thermistor at the liquid side of heat exchanger 2 of the outdoor unit has failure (EXL2)	B
H05	DISCH1 thermistor at the discharge of compressor 1 is disconnected, shorted or misplaced (DISCH1)	B
H08	OIL1 thermistor for the oil of compressor 1 has failure (OIL1)	B
H15	DISCH2 thermistor at the discharge of compressor 2 is disconnected, shorted or misplaced (DISCH2)	B
H27	OIL2 thermistor for the oil of compressor 2 has failure (OIL2)	B
P03	Compressor 1 discharge temperature too high	B
P17	Compressor 2 discharge temperature too high	B


- A : • When there is one outdoor unit in the system, only compressor that has sensor failure stops.  
 • When there are multiple outdoor units in the system, only the outdoor unit which contains the problem stops but the other outdoor units in the system operate normally.
- B : • When there is one outdoor unit in the system, the backup operation does not work.  
 • When there are multiple outdoor units in the system, only the outdoor unit which contains the problem stops but the other outdoor units in the system operate normally.

\* Backup operation caused by an alarm listed in “alarm list 2” will finish automatically after 24 hours if the same alarm does not occur again for 24 hours.

#### 12-1-2. Start of automatic backup operation

If the above alarms occur, the alarm is displayed on the remote controller, etc.  
 Pressing the remote controller button again starts automatic backup mode.

#### 12-1-3. Backup operation information display

If a wired remote controller is present,  display blinks during operation.

## 12. Backup Operation

### 12-1-4. Check for blinks when automatic backup setting

When operating the automatic backup by setting the outdoor unit EEPROM, blink check on the remote controller and centralized control systems is enabled to change for non-displayed.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: 49

Setting No.	
0	Display (factory present mode)
1	Non-displayed

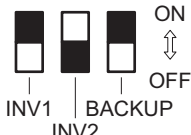
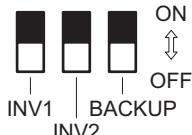
### 12-2. Manual Backup Operation

The manual backup can be used when it is necessary to close the service valve for maintenance, etc.

#### ● Backup operation procedure

##### 12-2-1. Disconnecting the failed outdoor unit

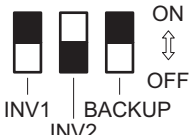
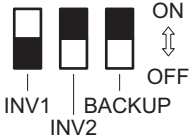
- (1) Reduce the number of outdoor units set at outdoor unit No.1 by only the number of failed outdoor units.
- (2) At the SW7 switch on the PCB of the failed outdoor unit, turn ON the switches for all compressor to disable, and turn ON the "BACKUP" switch.

Type of outdoor unit	8HP	10HP	12HP	14HP	16HP
SW7 switches to turn ON	INV1 + BACKUP 			INV1 + INV2 + BACKUP 	

- (3) Close all service valves at the failed outdoor units.
- (4) Reset the power at outdoor unit number 1.
  - \* The outdoor unit that backed up all compressors is not controlled by CCU (main outdoor unit). Even if all compressors of the main outdoor unit are backed up, they are not controlled by CCU. However, the CCU function stays active.

##### 12-2-2. Disabling operation of 1 compressor (Type: 14, 16HP)

At the SW7 switch on the PCB of the failed outdoor unit, turn ON the switch for the compressor to disable, and turn ON the "BACKUP" switch.

Type of outdoor unit	14HP	16HP
SW7 switches to turn ON	In the case of INV1 compressor 	
	In the case of INV2 compressor 	

## 13. Other Functions

### 13-1. Maintenance Function for Power Supply Stop of Indoor Unit (E06 ignore)

The system can continue operation even if outdoor unit cannot communicate with some indoor units.

It is necessary to set to EEPROM the allowed number of operating indoor units not to be able to communicate.

The system will continue operating until the following condition is made to be satisfied.

Value set by the code "23"  $\geq$  No. of indoor units operated until the last moment because of communicative disorder caused by power supply stop (excluding stopped indoor units).

However, the upper limit value set by the code "23" must be less than 25% of the total number of indoor units of the system.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: 23

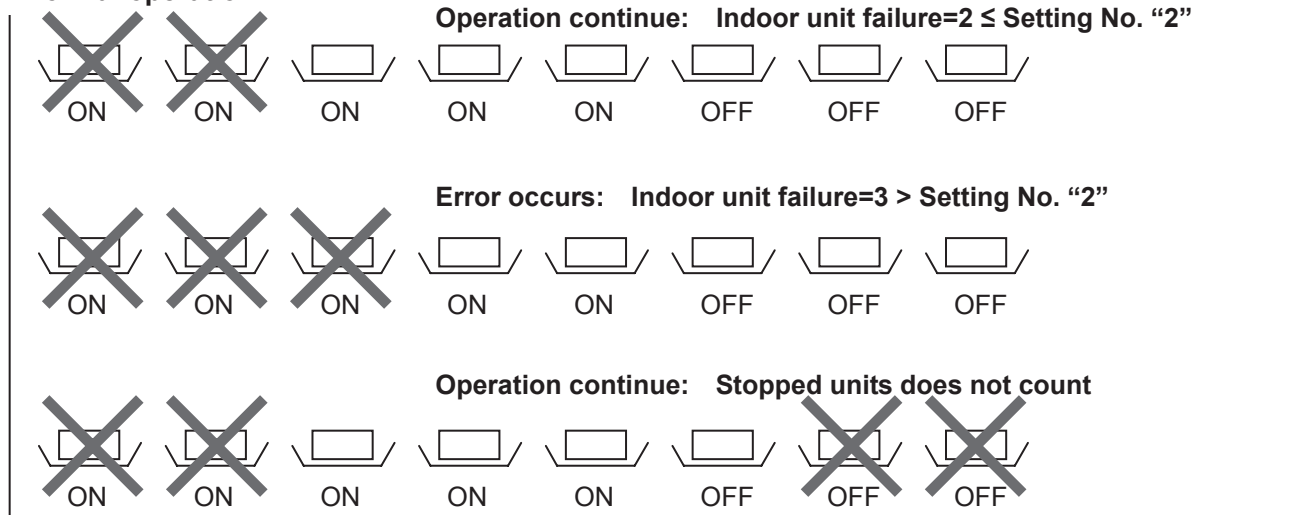
Setting No.	Allowed number of missing indoor unit
-1	This function is invalid (factory preset mode)
0	0
1	1
2	2
⋮	Interval of "1"
13	13
14	Never use
⋮	
52	

\* However, the upper limit value set by the code "23" must be less than 25% of the total number of indoor units of the system.

Examples :

In case of 8 indoor units, setting No. becomes "2".

#### Normal operation



## 13-2. Setting when at Thermostat OFF

## 13-2-1. Thermostat OFF in cooling mode

When decreasing the indoor airflow volume at the cooling thermostat OFF or dry thermostat OFF, follow the setting procedure below.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: ED

Setting No.	Indoor fan mode	Indoor unit expansion valve	SVK	Louver
0 (factory preset mode)	w/o force	w/o force	w/o force	w/o force
1	STOP *3	20	0111	w/o force
2	LL	20	0111	w/o force
3	Interval mode *4	20	0111	w/o force
4	Never use	-	-	-

\*1 If setting at thermostat ON, the system will return to the normal indoor fan control or solenoid valve kit mode.

\*2 Whenever changing thermostat ON and OFF, solenoid valve kit sounds ON and OFF.

\*3 When setting at Stop mode, be sure to set the room sensor to the remote control thermostat.

EEPROM setting in indoor unit

CODE: 32

Setting No.	
0	Indoor unit sensor (factory preset mode)
1	Remote control sensor

\*4 Operation when in the intermittent airflow setting

- When in the thermostat OFF, LL airflow and stop mode repeats alternately and the mechanical valve and solenoid valve kit remain in the forced condition.
- Interval intermittent operation can be changed by EEPROM setting.

EEPROM setting in indoor unit

CODE: 44

Setting No.	Indoor unit fan operating time [sec]
30	30
60 (factory preset mode)	60
90	90
⋮	⋮
210	210
240	240

CODE: 45

Setting No.	Indoor unit fan stopped time [min]
5 (factory preset mode)	5
10	10
15	15
20	20
25	25
30	30

## 13-2-2. Thermostat OFF in heating mode

If setting without hot air in heating thermostat OFF, follow the setting procedure below.

EEPROM setting in main outdoor unit

CODE: CD

Setting No.	Indoor unit expansion valve	SVK
0 (factory preset mode)	w/o force	w/o force
1	20	0000

\*1 If setting at thermostat ON, the system will return to the normal indoor fan control or solenoid valve kit mode.

\*2 Whenever changing thermostat ON and OFF, solenoid valve kit sounds ON and OFF.

Never use the DN code unlisted in the following table.

(P) : Factory preset mode

DN	Item	Setting No.
04	Operation for using snowfall sensor	0=No sensor & control (P) 1=Sensor & control 2=No Sensor & no control 3=Sensor & no control
05	Outdoor fan silent mode	0=Invalid (P) 1=Silent mode 1 2=Silent mode 2 ,,,,,
0C	Indoor unit drain pump forced operation	0=Invalid 1=stop for 2 hours and drive for 20 min. constantly 2=stop for 20 min. and drive for 20 min. constantly 3=Drive constantly 4-6=delay drive when thermostat OFF 7=delay drive when thermostat OFF (P)
0D	Measures against smell when indoor unit cooling thermostat OFF	0=Invalid (P) 1=Measures against smell
1A	Demand 1 current (%)	0=0% ,,,,,,40=40% ,,,,,,45=45% ,,,,,,100=100% (P) ,,,,,,140=140% -1=No control
1B	Demand 2 current (%)	0=0% ,,,,,,40=40% ,,,,,,70=70% (P) ,,,,,,100=100% ,,,,,,140=140% -1=No control
1E	Demand remote controller display	0=No display 1=When demand control active, "demand - activated" displayed (P) 2=When forced thermostat OFF with demand control active, "demand - activated" displayed
23	E06 ignore function	-1=invalid (P),,,,,, 0=0,,,,, 1=1,,,,, 13=13 14-52=Never use
2A	Dew condensation prevention control of indoor unit	0=Invalid (P) 1=30 min, 2=40 min, 3=50 min, 4=60 min
2B	DP operation time for slime measures	20=20 min, 30=30 min (P), 40=40 min 50=50 min, 60=60 min
3E	PScutgt delay-start setting	0=8 sec delay-start (P) 1=(system address ×1×8) sec delay-start 2=(system address ×2×8) sec delay-start 3=(system address ×3×8) sec delay-start
44	Indoor unit fan's intermittent operation and operating time when in cooling thermostat OFF	30=30 sec , 60=60 sec (P) ,,,,,, 240=240 sec
45	Indoor unit fan's intermittent operation and stopped time when in cooling thermostat OFF	5=5 min (P) , 10=10 min , 15=15 min , 20=20 min , 25=25 min 30=30 min
49	Automatic backup mode setting	0=Display (P) 1=non-displayed
81	Outdoor unit capacity	0=Invalid , 1=22 , 2=25 , 3=28 , 4=32 , 5=36 , 6=40 , 7=45 , 8=50 , 9=56 , 10=63 , 11=71 , 12=80 , 13=90 , 14=100 , 15=112 , 16=125 , 17=140 , 18=160 , 19=180 , 20=210 , 21=224 , 22=250 , 23=280 , 24=335 , 25=355 , 26=420 , 27=450 , 28=500 , 29=560 , 30=600 , 31=630 , 32=670 , 33=710 , 34=800 , 35=840
8F	High static pressure setting	0=Invalid (P) 1=High static pressure mode 2-6=Never use
A3	The minimum operating time 1 until defrosting	20=20min, 21=21min ,,,,,, 40=40min (P) 41 - 90=Never use
A7	Validity/invalidity of capacity control when cooling operation	0=Invalid (P), 1=Valid

## 14. Detailed Settings in EEPROM of Outdoor Unit

Never use the DN code unlisted in the following table.

(P) : Factory preset mode

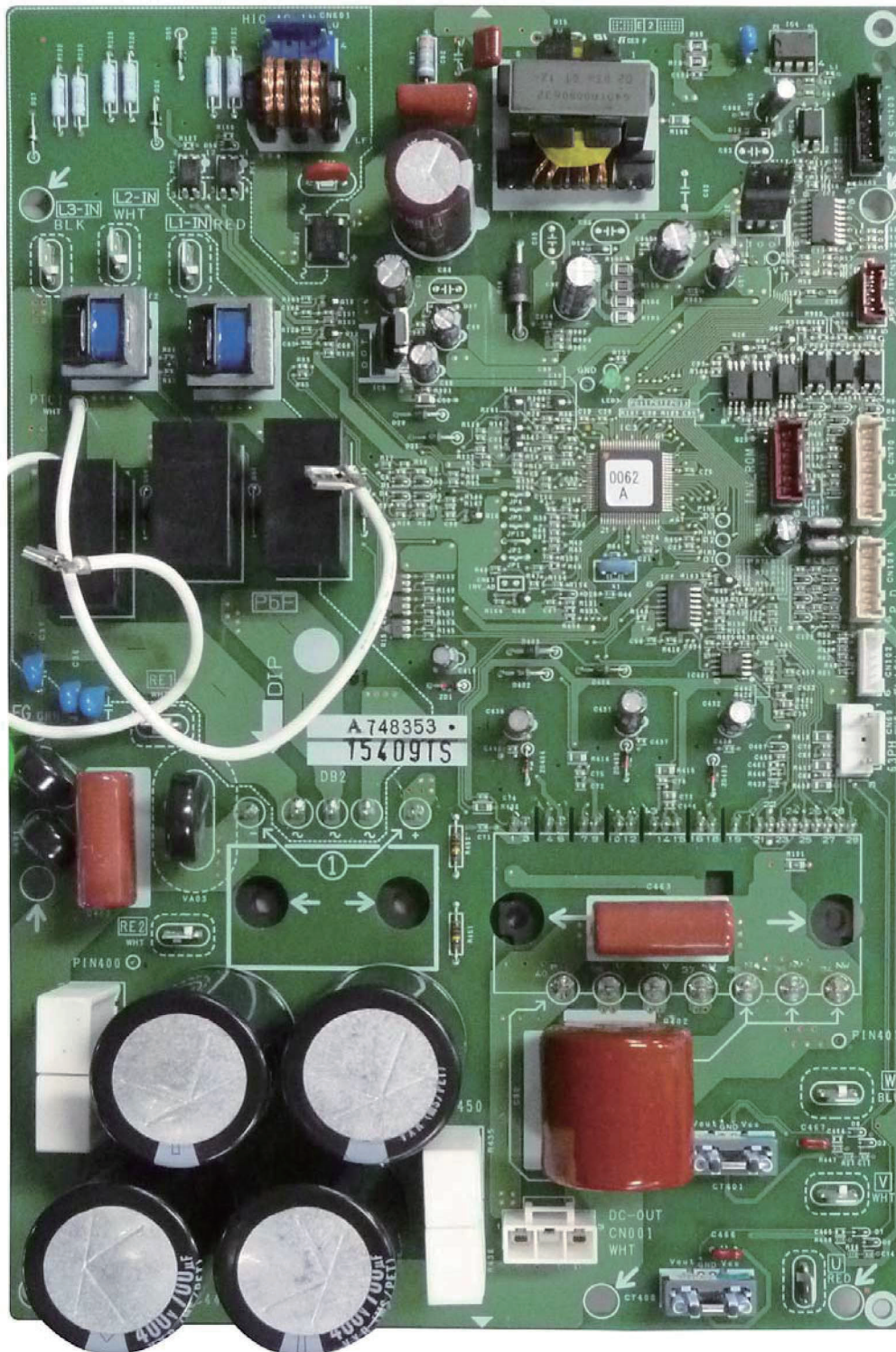
DN	Item	Setting No.
AC	Actuation of solenoid valve kit (EP closed)	0=Invalid (P), 1=Valid
C1	O <sub>2</sub> output change	0=Continuously set OFF (P) 1=Refrigerant leak prevention (normal OFF) 2=Refrigerant leak prevention (normal ON)
CD	Setting at heating thermostat OFF	0=Invalid (P) , 1=Heating airflow prevention mode
DD	Indoor fan mode setting when in discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control	0=Invalid , 1=stop (P) , 2=LL
DE	Discharge tube accumulated refrigerant recovery control permission temperature	-25=-25°C, -20=-20°C, -15=-15°C ,,,, 40=40°C ,,,, 55=(55°C)
E1	Discharge air temperature control with thermostat OFF additional time	-20=-20 min , -19=-19 min ,,,, 0=0 min (P) ,,,, 10=10 min
ED	Indoor unit fan selection when in cooling thermostat OFF	0=Invalid (P) , 1=stop , 2=LL , 3=interval operation , 4=never use

## 1

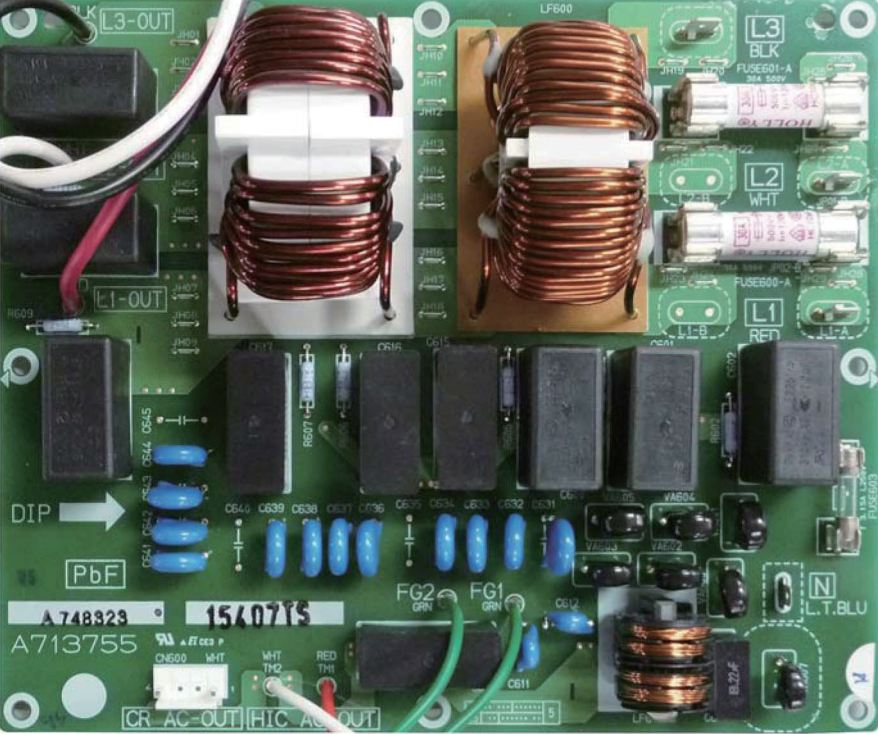


## 15. Outdoor Unit Control PCB

### 15-2. Outdoor Unit HIC PCB



## 1



## 15-5. Functions

A. ADD pin (2P, Black) (CN30)	<p>Auto address setting pin</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-circuit this pin for 1 second or longer to automatically set the addresses at the indoor units that are connected to that outdoor unit and are within the same system.</li> <li>• The system address is "1" at the time of shipment. Auto address setting is necessary even for communications lines in a single system where the inter-unit control wiring does not cross to any other systems.</li> <li>• While auto address setting is in progress, the 2 LEDs (LED1, 2: Red) on the outdoor unit control PCB blink alternately. (Short-circuiting this pin while auto address setting is in progress will stop the auto address setting operation.)</li> </ul>
SW1 Rotary switch (10 positions, Black)	<p>Outdoor system address setting switch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The setting is "1" at the time of shipment. It is not necessary to change the setting if wiring is connected only to an outdoor unit and indoor units in a single system and the inter-unit control wiring does not cross multiple systems.</li> <li>• If wiring links the inter-unit control wiring for multiple systems to the same communications lines, then a different address must be set for each refrigerant tubing system.</li> <li>• If wiring links multiple systems, a maximum of 30 systems (up to 52 indoor units) can be connected. This setting can be set up to "39," however control will be for 30 systems even if the setting is set to higher than 30. An alarm will be displayed if system addresses are duplicated. (For details, see Table 1.)</li> </ul>
SW2 DIP switch (2P, Black)	<p>Switches for setting system address 10s digit and 20s digit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If 10 systems or more are set, the setting is made by a combination of this DIP switch and SW1.</li> <li>• If 10 - 19 systems are set, set switch 1 (10s digit) to ON.</li> <li>• If 20 - 29 systems are set, set switch 2 (20s digit) to ON, and set switch 1 (10s digit) to OFF.</li> <li>• If 30 systems are set, set both switch 1 (10s digit) and switch 2 (20s digit) to ON. (For details, see Table 1.)</li> </ul>
SW3 Rotary switch (10 positions, Red)	<p>Switch for setting the number of connected indoor units.</p> <p>In order to allow the outdoor unit to manage indoor units in the same refrigerant system, set the number of connected indoor units. (For details, see Table 2.)</p>
SW4 DIP switch (3P, Black)	<p>Switches for setting the 10s, 20s, and 30s digit for the number of connected indoor units</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If 10 systems or more are set, the setting is made by a combination of this DIP switch and SW3.</li> <li>• If 10 - 19 systems are set, set only switch 1 (10s digit) to ON.</li> <li>• If 20 - 29 systems are set, set switch 2 (20s digit) to ON, and set switch 1 (10s digit) to OFF.</li> <li>• If 30 - 39 systems are set, set only switch 3 (30s digit) to ON. (For details, see Table 2.)</li> <li>• If 40 - 49 systems are set, set switch 3 (30s digit) to ON, and set switch 1 (10s digit) to ON.</li> <li>• If 50 - 52 systems are set, set switch 3 (30s digit) to ON, and set switch 2 (20s digit) to ON. (For details, see Table 2.)</li> </ul>
SW5 DIP switch (3P, Black)	<p>Unit address setting switch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The setting is "1" at the time of shipment. (For details, see Table 3.)</li> </ul>
SW6 DIP switch (3P, Black)	<p>Setting of the number of outdoor units</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn the switches ON according to the number of outdoor units (1 - 3). (For details, see Table 4.)</li> </ul>
SW7 DIP switch (3P, Black)	<p>Backup operation switch</p> <p>If an INV1 compressor has malfunctioned, turn INV1 ON and BACKUP SW ON to operate the outdoor unit using only INV2 compressor.</p> <p>If an INV2 compressor has malfunctioned, turn INV2 ON and BACKUP SW ON to operate the outdoor unit using only the INV1 compressor.</p>

Terminal pin (3P, Black) (CN67)	For communications circuit impedance matching <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A connecting socket (3P, Black) is attached to the terminal plug at the time of shipment from the factory.</li> <li>• In the case of link wiring which combines the inter-unit control wiring for multiple systems into a single communications circuit, When using, refer to the item "4. Auto Address Setting" under the section "7. TEST RUN".</li> </ul>
LED1, 2 (Red)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LED 1 and 2 blink alternately while auto address setting is in progress.</li> <li>• Display the alarm contents for alarms which were detected by the outdoor unit.</li> </ul>
RUN pin (2P, Black) (CN27)	Start pin Short-circuit this pin and apply a pulse signal to start all indoor units in that refrigerant system.
STOP pin (2P, Black) (CN28)	Stop pin Short-circuit this pin and apply a pulse signal to stop all indoor units in that refrigerant system.
AP pin (2P, Black) (CN24)	Vacuuming pin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To perform vacuuming of the outdoor unit, short-circuit this pin and then turn the power ON. All solenoid valves turn ON and vacuuming begins smoothly. (Do not perform auto address setting at this time.)</li> <li>• Release the short-circuit to return the unit to normal status.</li> </ul>
MODE pin (3P, Black) (CN40)	Indoor unit Heating/Cooling mode change pin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• During the summer season, short-circuit this pin in the cooling mode.</li> <li>• Then, perform auto address setting. When auto address setting is completed, release the short-circuit to return the unit to normal status.</li> <li>• When cooling mode is short-circuited, cooling operation can be used.</li> <li>• When heating mode is short-circuited, heating operation can be used.</li> </ul>
TEST pin (2P, Black) (CN22)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This pin is used to test the PCB at the factory.</li> <li>• When the power is turned ON after this pin has been short-circuited, all output signals will be output in sequence . (Sequential output does not occur if this pin is short-circuited when the power is already ON.) Releasing this pin returns the unit to normal control.</li> </ul>
CHK pin (2P, Black) (CN23)	When set to short-circuit, changes to test run mode. (Test run mode is automatically cancelled after an hour.) When short-circuit is cancelled, test run mode is cancelled.
DEF pin (2P, Black) (CN25)	When the pin of the main unit is short-circuit in heating mode, defrosting operation is started. Even if short circuited, defrosting will not be activated immediately.
SNOW plug (3P, Red) (CN34)	Can be used when installing a snowfall sensor device.
SILENT plug (2P, White) (CN33)	Can be used when setting the outdoor unit fan in sound absorbing mode.
OC EMG terminal (3P, Black) (CN69)	If "TO INDOOR UNIT" accidentally connected to high voltage, use the terminal base TM1. Method: 1. Replace the pins 1 and 2 of CN69 with the pins 2 and 3. 2. Disconnect JP11.
RC1 EMG terminal (3P, Black) (CN82)	If "TO OUTDOOR UNIT" accidentally connected to high voltage, use the terminal base TM1. Method: 1. Replace the pins 1 and 2 of CN82 with the pins 2 and 3. 2. Disconnect JP12.

Table 1.

## Setting the System Address

[SW1: Rotary switch (Black), SW2: 2P DIP (Black)]

	Outdoor system address	SW1 setting	SW2 setting	
			1P (10s digit)	2P (20s digit)
Link wiring	1	1	OFF	OFF
	2	2	OFF	OFF
	3	3	OFF	OFF
	4	4	OFF	OFF
	5	5	OFF	OFF
	6	6	OFF	OFF
	7	7	OFF	OFF
	8	8	OFF	OFF
	9	9	OFF	OFF
	10	0	ON	OFF
	11	1	ON	OFF
	12	2	ON	OFF
	13	3	ON	OFF
	14	4	ON	OFF
	15	5	ON	OFF
	16	6	ON	OFF
	17	7	ON	OFF
	18	8	ON	OFF
	19	9	ON	OFF

	Outdoor system address	SW1 setting	SW2 setting	
			1P (10s digit)	2P (20s digit)
Link wiring	20	0	OFF	ON
	21	1	OFF	ON
	22	2	OFF	ON
	23	3	OFF	ON
	24	4	OFF	ON
	25	5	OFF	ON
	26	6	OFF	ON
	27	7	OFF	ON
	28	8	OFF	ON
	29	9	OFF	ON
	30	0	ON	ON

Table 2.

## Setting the Number of Indoor Units

[SW3: Rotary switch (Red), SW4: 3P DIP (Black)]

Number of Indoor Units	SW3 Setting	SW4 Setting		
		1	2	3
1	1	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	2	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	3	OFF	OFF	OFF
9	9	OFF	OFF	OFF
10	0	ON	OFF	OFF
11	1	ON	OFF	OFF
19	9	ON	OFF	OFF
20	0	OFF	ON	OFF
21	1	OFF	ON	OFF
29	9	OFF	ON	OFF
30	0	OFF	OFF	ON
31	1	OFF	OFF	ON
39	9	OFF	OFF	ON
40	0	ON	OFF	ON
41	1	ON	OFF	ON
49	9	ON	OFF	ON
50	0	OFF	ON	ON
51	1	OFF	ON	ON
52	2	OFF	ON	ON

Table 3.

## Setting the Outdoor Unit address

[SW5: DIP switch (Black)]

Outdoor Unit Address	SW5 Setting		
	1	2	3
1	ON	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	ON	OFF
3	ON	ON	OFF

Table 4.

## Setting the Number of Outdoor Units

[SW6: DIP switch (Black)]

Number of Outdoor Units	SW6 Setting		
	1	2	3
1	ON	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	ON	OFF
3	ON	ON	OFF

# 16. Electrical Data

## (1) Electric Wiring Diagram U-8MF3E8, U-10MF3E8, U-12MF3E8

ACXF22-06750

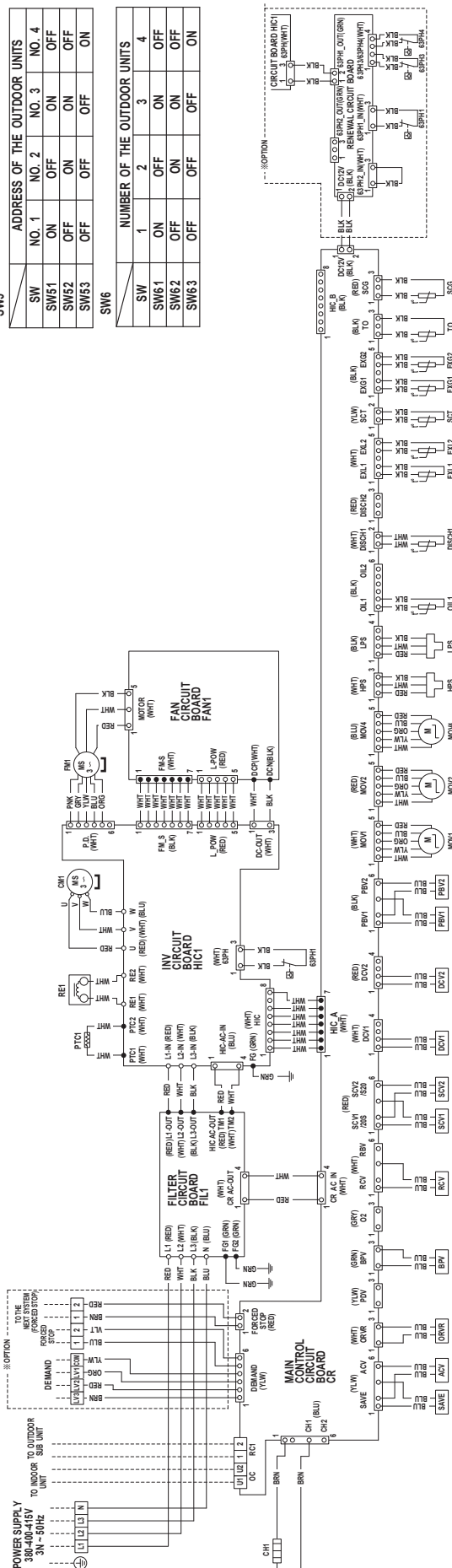
ELECTRIC WIRING DIAGRAM

NOTE : SW SETTING ON CONTROL CIRCUIT BOARD

SW5				
ADDRESS OF THE OUTDOOR UNITS				
SW	NO. 1	NO. 2	NO. 3	NO. 4
SW51	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
SW52	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
SW53	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON

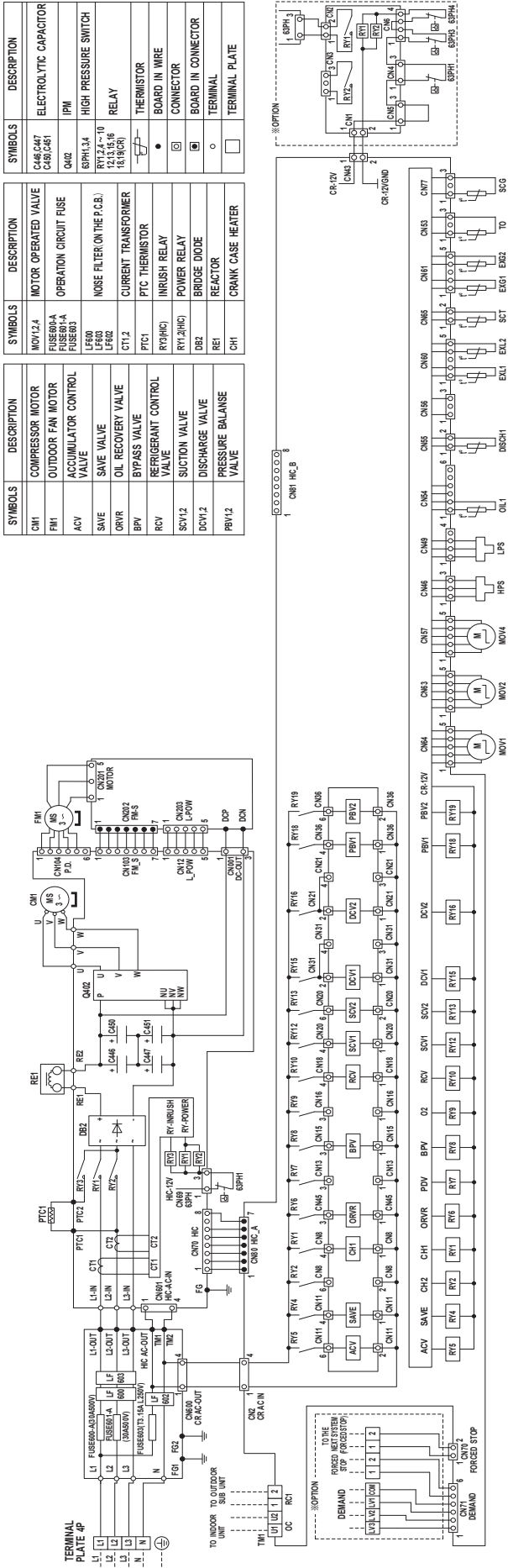
SW6				
NUMBER OF THE OUTDOOR UNITS				
SW	1	2	3	4
SW61	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
SW62	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
SW63	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON



Schematic Diagram U-8MF3E8, U-10MF3E8, U-12MF3E8

ACXF22-06750

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



OUTDOOR PC UNIT

WARNING

! DANGER! HIGH VOLTAGE! DO NOT TOUCH ANY ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS WHILE OPERATING. WAIT UNTIL 5 MINUTES AFTER TURNING OFF THE POWER. MEASURE THE POWER VOLTAGE OF INV CIRCUIT BOARD Q402'S P (+) TERMINAL AND "NU,NV,NW" (-) WITH THE TESTER.

HEATING & COOLING

# 16. Electrical Data

## (2) Electric Wiring Diagram U-14MF3E8, U-16MF3E8

ACXF22-06760

NOTE: SW SETTING ON CONTROL CIRCUIT BOARD

SW6

ADDRESS OF THE OUTDOOR UNITS

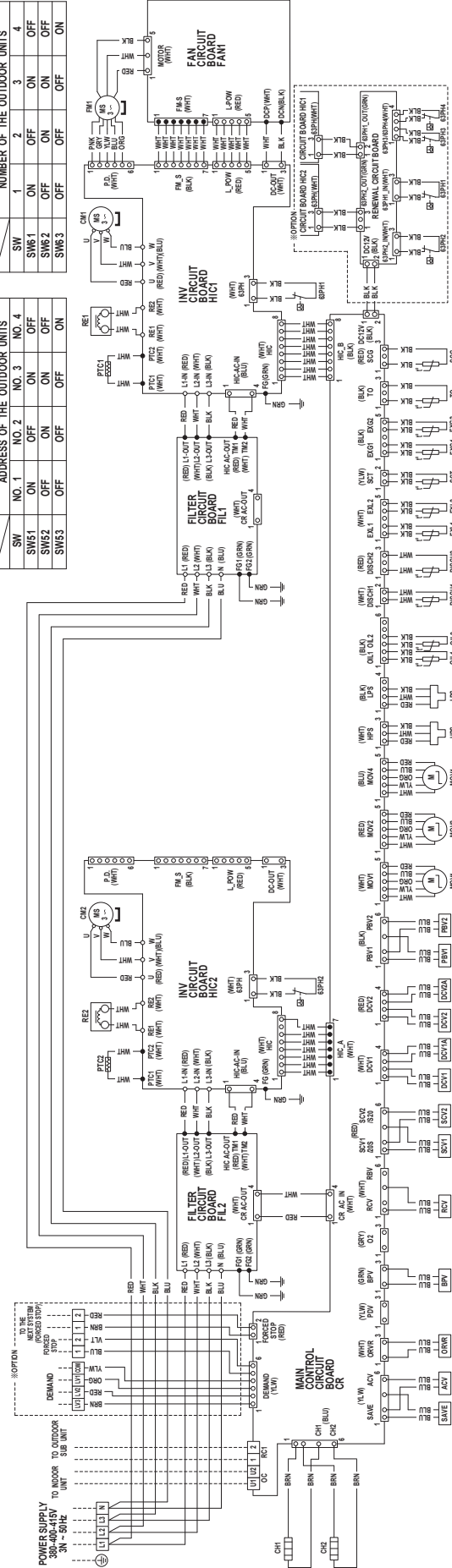
SW	NO. 1	NO. 2	NO. 3	NO. 4
SW51	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
SW52	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
SW53	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

SW6

NUMBER OF THE OUTDOOR UNITS

SW	1	2	3	4
SW61	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
SW62	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
SW63	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON

### ELECTRIC WIRING DIAGRAM



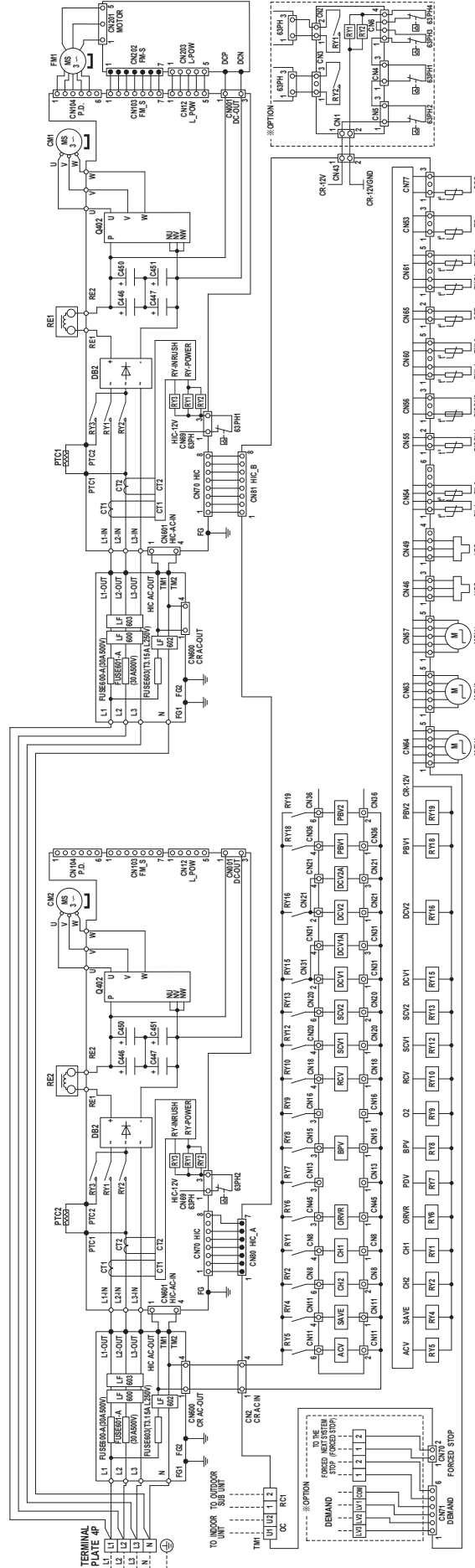
# 16. Electrical Data

## Schematic Diagram U-14MF3E8, U-16MF3E8

ACXF22-06760

SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION
CHI.2	COMPRESSOR MOTOR	MOV1.2.4	MOTOR OPERATED VALVE	C446,C447	ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR
FH1	OUTDOOR FAN MOTOR	FUSE600-A	OPERATION CIRCUIT FUSE	C450,C451	
ACV	ACCUMULATOR CONTROL VALVE	FUSE603		Q402	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH
SAVE	SAVE VALVE	LF600	NOISE FILTER (ON THE P.C.B.)	RY1.2.3.4	RELAY
ORVR	OIL RECOVERY VALVE	LF602		12131516	
BPV	BYPASS VALVE	CT1.2	CURRENT TRANSFORMER	18,19CN	THERMISTOR
RCV	REFRIGERANT CONTROL VALVE	PTC1.2	PTC THERMISTOR		BOARD IN WIRE
SCV1.2	SUCTION VALVE	RY1.2(HC)	POWER RELAY		CONNECTOR
DCV1.1A,2.2A	DISCHARGE VALVE	DB2	BRIDGE DIODE		BOARD IN CONNECTOR
PBV1.2	PRESSURE BALANCE VALVE	RE1.2	REACTOR		TERMINAL
		CHI.2	CRANK CASE HEATER		TERMINAL PLATE

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



### OUTDOOR PC UNIT

**WARNING**

DANGER! HIGH VOLTAGE! DO NOT TOUCH ANY ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS WHILE OPERATING. WAIT UNTIL 5 MINUTES AFTER TURNING OFF THE POWER. MEASURE THE POWER VOLTAGE OF INV CIRCUIT BOARD Q402'S "P" (+) TERMINAL AND "NU, NV, NW" (-) WITH THE TESTER.

### HEATING & COOLING



2. CONTROL FUNCTIONS - Indoor Unit

1. Room Temperature Control ..... 2-2

2. Heating Standby ..... 2-4

3. Automatic Fan Speed Control ..... 2-4

4. Indoor Unit MOV Control ..... 2-5

5. Drain Pump Control ..... 2-5

6. Automatic Heating / Cooling Control ..... 2-6

7. Discharge Air Temperature Control ..... 2-7

8. Automatic Flap Control ..... 2-8

9. Filter Sign ..... 2-8

10. Fan Control during Dry Mode ..... 2-9

11. Ventilation Fan Output ..... 2-9

12. T10 Terminal ..... 2-9

13. Parameter ..... 2-10

## 1. Room Temperature Control

- The body sensor or remote controller sensor detects temperature in the room. The detected temperature is called the room temperature. The body sensor is the one contained in the indoor unit.

	Body sensor is enabled	Remote controller sensor is enabled
Set temp.	Set temp. in remote controller	Set temp. in remote controller
Detected temp. by sensor	Detected temp. by body sensor	Detected temp. by remote controller sensor
Room temp.	Detected temp. by body sensor - *correction temp.	Detected temp. by remote controller sensor

- The thermostat is turned ON or OFF according to the following  $\Delta T$ .

$\Delta T$ (Cooling)	$\Delta T = \text{room temp.} - \text{set temp. (set temp. in remote controller)}$
$\Delta T$ (Heating)	$\Delta T = \text{set temp.} - \text{room temp.}$

※ Correction temperature (only during heating)

If the indoor unit is installed on the ceiling, temperature near the ceiling is higher than near the floor. When the body sensor is enabled, lower temperature near the floor must be considered. To correct this difference in temperature, the correction temperature is used.

The factory setting for the correction temperature is different depending on the model. See "13. Parameter".

Example: Cooling temperature correction

4-Way cassette (correction temperature: 0 degrees)

Body sensor is enabled

Set temp. in remote controller	28°C	28°C	28°C
Detected temp. by sensor	30.0°C	27.5°C	27.0°C
Detected temp. by body sensor	30.0°C	27.5°C	27.0°C
Detected temp. by remote controller sensor	30.0°C	27.5°C	27.0°C
Room temp. = temp. detected by body sensor	30.0°C =30.0	27.5°C =27.5	27.0°C =27.0
$\Delta T$	+2.0deg	-0.5deg	-1.0deg
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF

Example: Heating temperature correction

4-Way cassette (correction temperature: 4 degrees)

Body sensor is enabled

Set temp. in remote controller	20°C	20°C	20°C
Detected temp. by sensor	17.0°C	22.0°C	25.0°C
Detected temp. by body sensor	17.0°C	22.0°C	25.0°C
Detected temp. by remote controller sensor	13.0°C	18.0°C	21.0°C
Room temp. = temp. detected by body sensor - 4 deg	13.0°C =17.0-4 deg	18.0°C =22.0-4 deg	21.0°C =25.0-4 deg
$\Delta T$	+7.0deg	+2.0deg	-1.0deg
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF

# 1. Room Temperature Control

Remote controller sensor is enabled

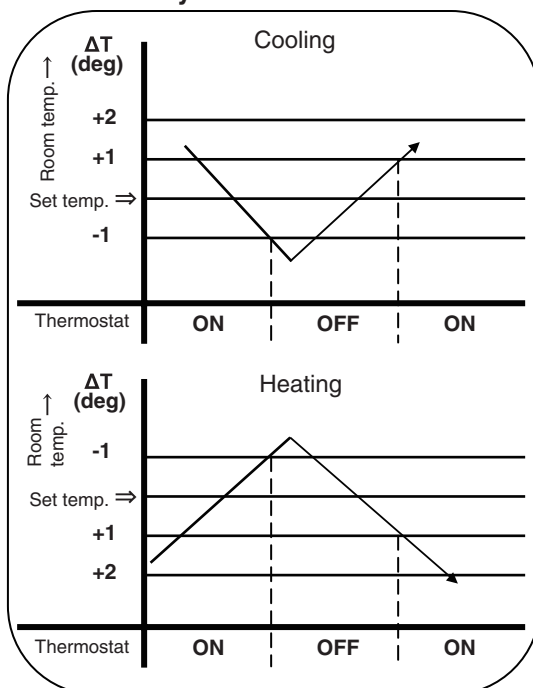
Set temp. in remote controller	28°C	28°C	28°C
Detected temp. by sensor	30.0°C	27.5°C	27.0°C
Detected temp. by body sensor	30.0°C	27.5°C	27.0°C
Detected temp. by remote controller sensor	30.0°C	27.5°C	27.0°C
Room temp. = temp. detected by remote controller sensor	30.0°C =30.0	27.5°C =27.5	27.0°C =27.0
$\Delta T$	+2.0deg	-0.5deg	-1.0deg
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Thermostat OFF

Remote controller sensor is enabled

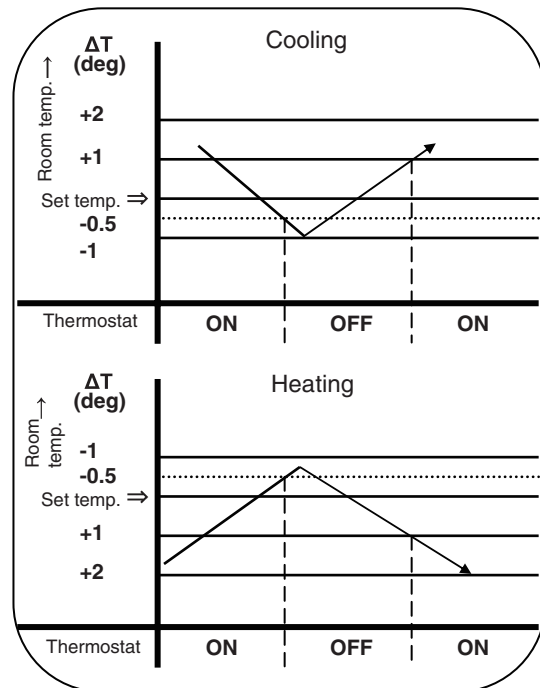
Set temp. in remote controller	20°C	20°C	20°C
Detected temp. by sensor	17.0°C	20.5°C	21.0°C
Detected temp. by body sensor	21.0°C	24.5°C	25.0°C
Detected temp. by remote controller sensor	17.0°C	20.5°C	21.0°C
Room temp. = temp. detected by remote controller sensor	17.0°C =17.0	20.5°C =20.5	21.0°C =21.0
$\Delta T$	+3.0deg	-0.5deg	-1.0deg
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Thermostat OFF

2

Body sensor is enabled



Remote controller sensor is enabled



- ① The thermostat does not turn OFF for 3 minutes after it turns ON.
- ② The thermostat does not turn ON 1 to 3 minutes after it turns OFF.
- ③ The thermostat does not turn OFF for 60 minutes during the test run mode. (Forced thermostat ON)

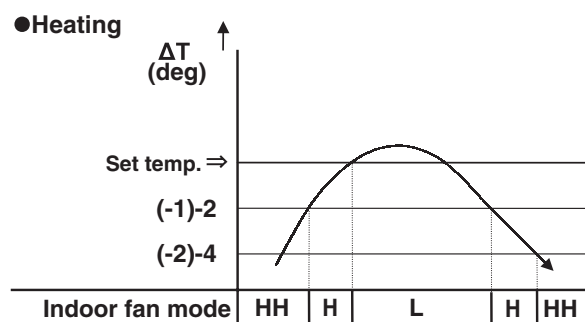
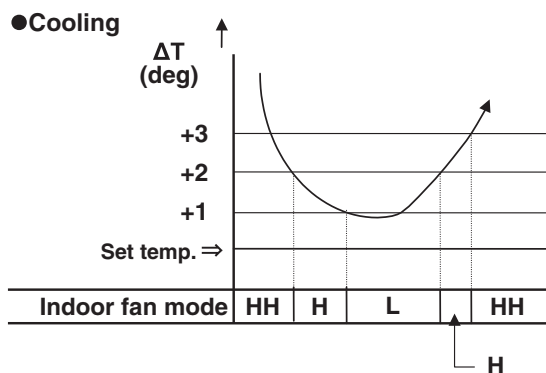
\*However, the thermostat turns OFF if an alarm occurs.

## 2. Heating Standby

- Refer to the indoor unit service manual.

## 3. Automatic Fan Speed Control

- ① The indoor fan mode is controlled as shown below during the automatic fan mode.
- ② The fan mode does not change for 3 minutes during cooling operation and 1 minute during heating operation once it is changed.
- ③ The values in the parenthesis are when the remote controller sensor is enabled.



#### 4. Indoor Unit MOV Control

- For details, see the Section 1.
- ※ The MOV is at 480 pulses in the following cases.
  - ① At the time of factory shipment
  - ② Just after the indoor unit power cord is connected.

#### 5. Drain Pump Control

The drain pump operates in the following conditions.

- ① Cooling thermostat ON
  - ② The float switch worked.
  - ③ The drain pump may often operate for a while when the cooling thermostat turns OFF or the indoor unit is stopped.
  - ④ The drain pump can be turned on when the cooling thermostat is OFF if the setting is made to prevent water collected in the drain pan for a long time. For details, see the item "5-2. Detailed Settings Function" under the Section 5.
  - ⑤ The indoor unit heat exchanger liquid temperature (E1) is less than 0°C when the cooling thermostat is OFF or the indoor unit is stopped.
- ※ The drain pump operates for 20 minutes once it starts operating.

## 6. Automatic Heating / Cooling Control

### 6. Automatic Heating / Cooling Control

- This function is only valid as long as one indoor unit is installed within one refrigerant system or all indoor units are controlled within a group control.
- When operating in a group control, the sub-indoor units become the same operation mode of the main unit.
- As for the indoor units in a group control, install them in the same air conditioning circumstances.
- Use the temperature sensor which is built-in sensor of the indoor unit.

① When operation starts, heating or cooling is selected according to the set temperature and the room temperature.

- Room temperature  $\geq$  Set temperature + 1  $\rightarrow$  Cooling
- Set temperature - 1 < Room temperature  $\leq$  Set temperature + 1  $\rightarrow$  Monitoring mode (\*1)
- Room temperature < Set temperature - 1  $\rightarrow$  Heating

\*1: If the difference between the room temperature and set temperature is small when operation starts, the cooling thermostat remains in standby status (OFF) until the temperature difference increases. When the temperature difference increases, either cooling operation or heating operation is selected. This standby status is known as "monitoring mode."

② After operation starts in the selected operating mode, the set temperature is automatically shifted by +2°C (\*3) (cooling operation) or -2°C (\*3) (heating operation).

Example: Temperature set on the remote controller is 20°C.

Control temp. for cooling	22°C	* 20°C (temperature set) + 2°C (*3)
Remote controller display	20°C	
Control temp. for heating	18°C	* 20°C (temperature set) - 2°C (*3)

③ Operating mode changes (heating  $\rightarrow$  cooling, cooling  $\rightarrow$  heating) which occur during operation as a result of temperature changes are handled as shown below.

- Heating  $\rightarrow$  cooling: Room temperature  $\rightarrow$  Shifted set temperature (set temperature + 2°C (\*3)) + 0.5°C
- Cooling  $\rightarrow$  heating: Room temperature  $\rightarrow$  Shifted set temperature (set temperature - 2°C (\*3)) - 1.0°C

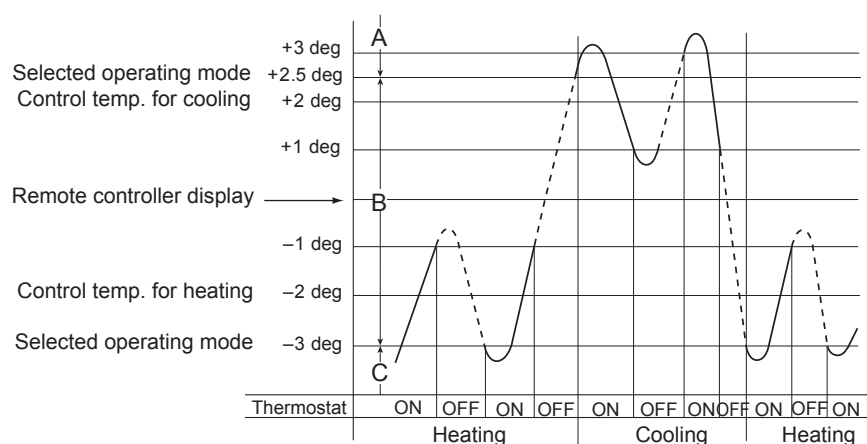
Example: Temperature set on the remote controller is 20°C.

	Operating mode change	Shifted set temp.
1	Heating $\rightarrow$ Cooling	$20 + 2 (*3) + 0.5 = 22.5^\circ\text{C}$ or higher (*2)
2	Cooling $\rightarrow$ Heating	$20 - 2 (*3) - 1.0 = 17^\circ\text{C}$ or lower

\*2: During heating operation when the body sensor is used, a temperature shift is applied to the intake temperature detected by the sensor, in consideration of the difference in temperature at the top and bottom of the room. (Refer to the "Room Temperature Control" item.) If this intake shift temperature is 4°C, then the heating  $\rightarrow$  cooling change occurs when the temperature detected by the body sensor is 26.5°C or higher.

④ Cooling (heating) operation does not change if the room temperature changes from area C  $\rightarrow$  A (or A  $\rightarrow$  C) within 10 minutes after the compressor turns OFF. (Monitoring mode is excepted.)

⑤ When the heating/cooling change occurs, the 4-way valve switches approximately 30 to 50 seconds after the compressor turns ON.



\*3: Correction temp. is different depending on the model.

See the right column [ Indoor item code "1E" ] under the section "13. Parameter".

**7. Discharge Air Temperature Control**

Discharge air temperature is controlled using the indoor unit discharge air temperature sensor. The discharge air temperature is set in the EEPROM on the PCB. The setting is different depending on the model.

Discharge air temperature setting (at the time of factory shipment)

Indoor unit type	Discharge air temperature setting	
	Cooling	Heating
Y2, F2, M1, E2, K2, U2	12°C	50°C

● Condition for Thermostat ON → OFF under discharge air temperature control

- ① Temperature less than “Discharge air temperature setting – 2°C” is continuously detected for 20 minutes in cooling mode
- ② Temperature more than “Discharge air temperature setting + 2°C” is continuously detected for 20 minutes in heating mode
- ③ Temperature less than “Discharge air temperature setting – 3.5°C” is continuously detected for 7 minutes in cooling mode
- ④ Temperature more than “Discharge air temperature setting + 3.5°C” is continuously detected for 7 minutes in heating mode

※ There is no priority order between the room temperature control and discharge air temperature control.

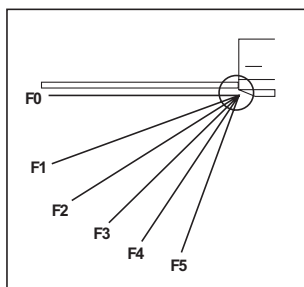
● Relation between thermostat ON / OFF and room temperature control / discharge air temperature control

Thermostat turns OFF: Either room temperature control or discharge air temperature control satisfies thermostat OFF condition.

Thermostat turns ON: Both of room temperature control and discharge air temperature control satisfy thermostat ON condition.

## 8. Automatic Flap Control

- The flap position can be selected from 5 positions.



Operating mode	Flap position
Cooling / Dry	F1 • F2 • F3
Fan	F1 • F2 • F3 • F4 • F5
Heating	F1 • F2 • F3 • F4 • F5

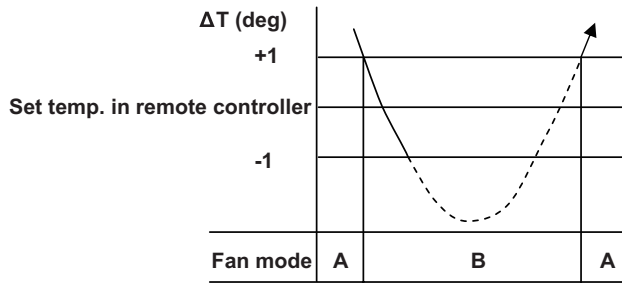
- ① The flap moves to the following position automatically when the indoor unit is stopped.  
F0 (close): Types K2, T2, D1, U2, Y2  
F5: Models other than the above
- ② The flap closes once and moves to the set position when the operating mode is changed.
  - ※ If the flap position cannot be adjusted because of a problem, only the swing operation can be used. Check the flap and flap motor.
  - ※ The swing operation can be set for the flap.

## 9. Filter Sign

- ① When accumulated operating time of the indoor unit reaches the set time, the filter sign appears on the remote controller. Clean the filter.  
See page 5-5.
- ② After cleaning the filter, press the filter button on the remote controller once. The filter sign turns off.

## 10. Fan Control during Dry Mode

The fan control during dry mode is as follows.



A: Fan mode set in the remote controller

B: Fan mode is L during thermostat ON, LL during thermostat OFF

※ For details on  $\Delta T$ , see “1. Room Temperature Control”.

## 11. Ventilation Fan Output

- The output of ventilation turns ON when the indoor unit turns ON. Also, when the indoor unit turns OFF, the output of the ventilation turns OFF.
- The ventilation fan can also be turned ON and OFF using the ventilation button on the remote controller.

Refer to the operating instructions supplied with the remote controller.

To enable this function, set the indoor EEPROM DN31 to “0001” in advance.

## 12. T10 Terminal

Using the T10 terminal, each indoor unit can be operated or stopped separately. Also, operating condition can be checked.

## 13. Parameter

Type	Model		Indoor item code "06"	Indoor item code "1E"
			Heating intake temperature shift	Temperature shift for cooling / heating change in auto heat / cool mode
			Setting at time of factory shipment	Setting at time of factory shipment
U2	4-Way Cassette		4 deg	2 deg
Y2	4-Way Cassette 60×60		4 deg	2 deg
L1	2-Way Cassette		4 deg	2 deg
D1	1-Way Cassette		4 deg	2 deg
F2	Low Silhouette Ducted		4 deg	2 deg
T2	Ceiling		4 deg	2 deg
K2	Wall Mounted	Type 15 - 36	3 deg	2 deg
		Type 45 - 106	2 deg	
M1	Slim Low Static Ducted		4 deg	2 deg
E2	High Static Pressure Ducted		4 deg	2 deg
	High Static Pressure Ducted (FRESH AIR INTAKE MODE)		0 deg	5 deg
P1	Floor Standing		0 deg	2 deg
R1	Concealed Floor Standing		0 deg	2 deg

3. OUTDOOR UNIT REPAIR PROCEDURES

1. Removing Panels. . . . . 3-2

2. Discharging Compressor Oil . . . . . 3-3

3. Backup Operation . . . . . 3-5

4. Recovering Refrigerant. . . . . 3-7

5. Checking for Leakage After Repair . . . . . 3-12

6. Evacuating System . . . . . 3-13

7. Charging Compressor Oil. . . . . 3-14

8. Pumping Out Refrigerant from Outdoor Unit . . . . . 3-20

9. Compressor . . . . . 3-24

# 1. Removing Panels



## CAUTION

Be sure to turn off the power before maintenance work.  
Then start working when 5 minutes or longer has passed after turning off the power.

- (1) Front panels removal
  - Remove 2 front (upper and lower) panels.
- (2) Power outlet panel & tubing cover removal
  - Remove the power outlet panel.
  - Remove the tubing cover.

### Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP

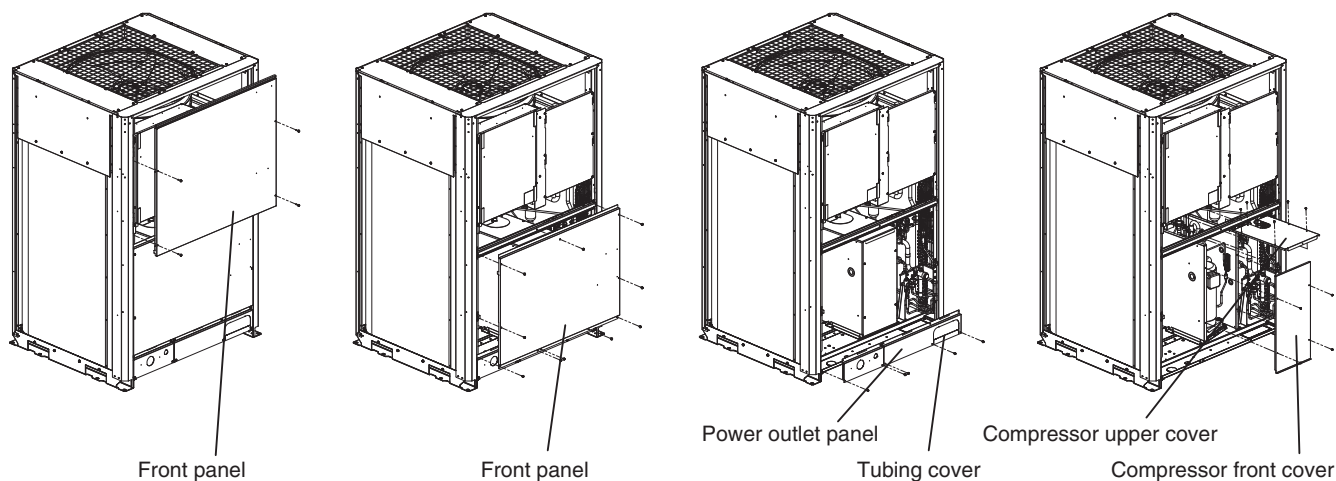


Fig. 1-a

### Type 14HP / 16HP

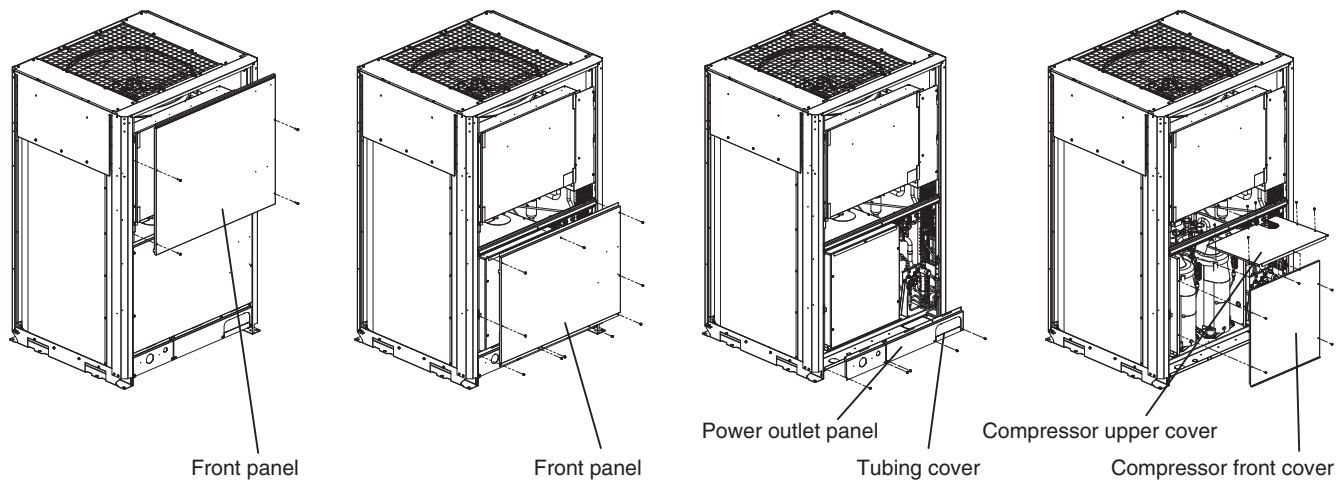


Fig. 1-b

Sampling of discharged oil can be used for checking the condition of the system. Based on the appearance and color of the discharged oil, a judgment can be made on whether the system is operating normally or not.

### 2-1. Discharging Oil from Oil Separator

Recover the refrigerant from the outdoor unit following the procedure given in “4. Recovering Refrigerant”.

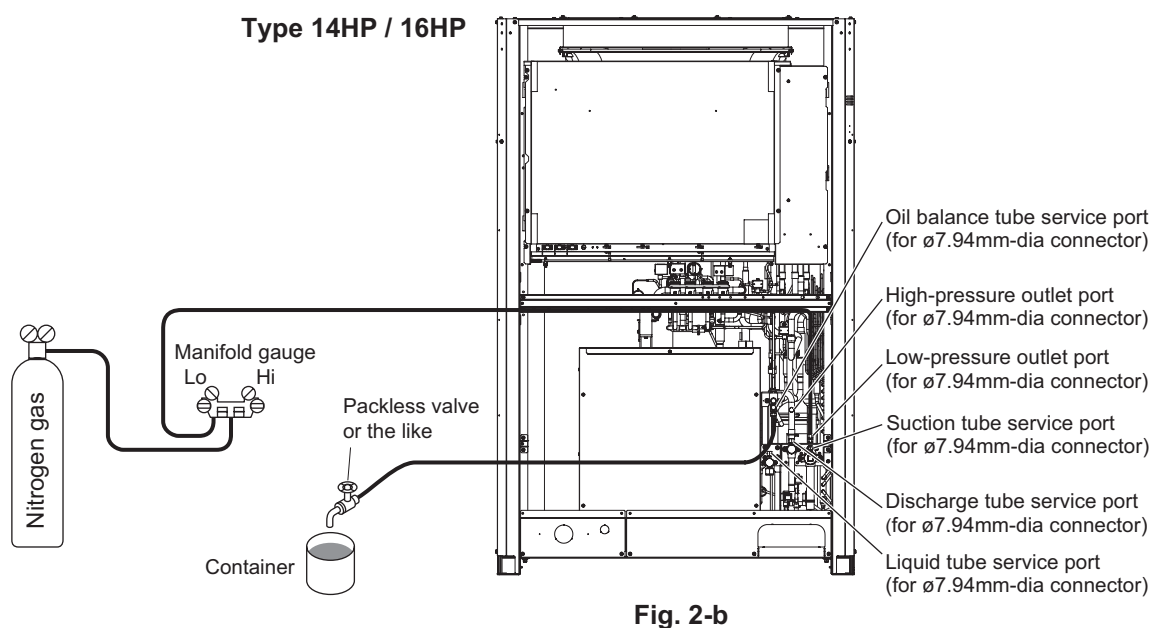
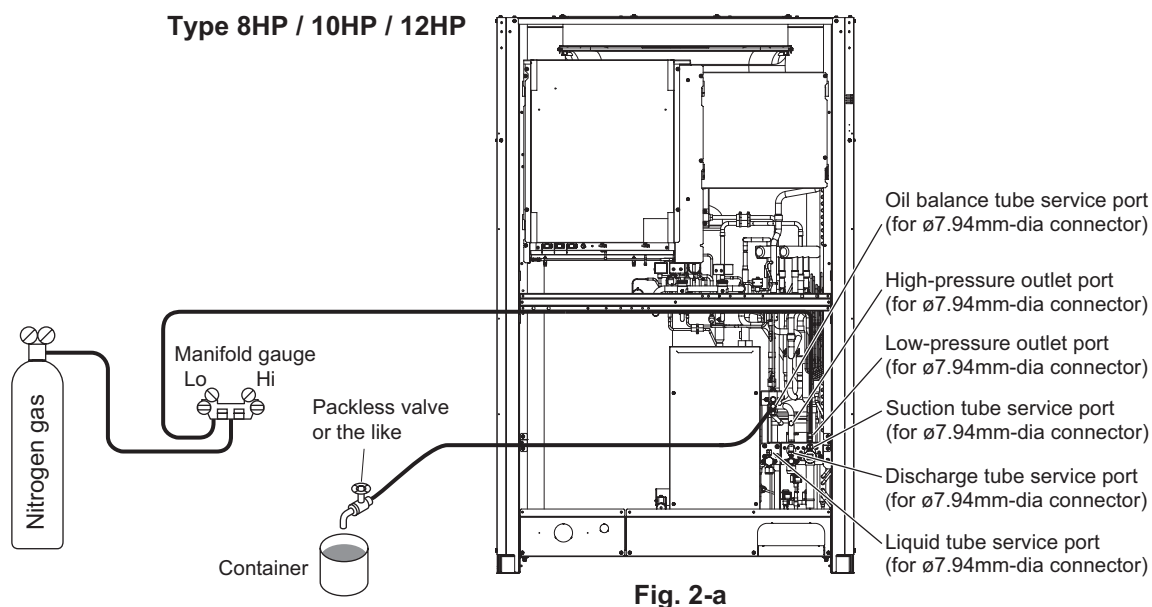
- In the case of 1 outdoor unit in a system  
Open the balance tube using the flathead screwdriver.
- In the case of more than 2 outdoor units in a system  
Close other outdoor unit balance valves.

Install hoses as indicated on the equipment and feed nitrogen gas gradually to provide pressure to the system from the low-pressure outlet and collect oil in a pan or container. (Figs. 2-a and 2-b)



#### CAUTION

- The low-pressure outlet port is nearly at the center area in the unit.
- A faulty outdoor unit may remain pressurized. The oil outlet port employs a Schrader-type push-to-release valve. Be careful to avoid accidental oil release when using the port.



## 2. Discharging Compressor Oil

### 2-2. Discharging Oil in Compressor

Recover the refrigerant in the outdoor unit following the procedures in “4. Recovering Refrigerant.” Remove the compressor and discharge the oil in it. See “9. Compressor” for detailed procedures.

### 2-3. Checking the Oil

Acceptance/rejection criteria for the oil

Condition of refrigeration cycle	Condition of oil		Judgment criteria for changing oil*	
	Color	Odor	Total acid value	Hue
Normal	Yellowish	None	0.02 or less	3.5 or less
Abnormal overheat-operation	Brownish	Smells somewhat (not as strong as below)	0.06 or over	4.0 or over
			Changing the oil and system cleaning with dry-cores are necessary.	
Motor burnout	Brownish / blackish	Pungent / burnt odor	Changing the oil and system cleaning with dry-cores are necessary.	

\* It is difficult to measure the total acid value in the field, therefore oil hue and odor are the rule of thumb.


Checking for carbon deposits and abrasive metal powder can additionally be used to assess the system condition.

### 3. Backup Operation

This system includes an emergency automatic backup function that allows the air conditioner to operate during the period after trouble occurs until repairs are made. However, during repair and at other times, use manual backup operation.

#### 3-1. Automatic Backup

For details, see the item “12. Backup Operation” under the section 1.

After the alarm details are sent to the control device, control for automatic backup operation begins when the ON/OFF button of the wired remote controller is pressed again (operation is started after the alarm is cleared). During this operating mode, “” blinks on the wired remote controller only to inform the user that operation is in backup mode. However, this is not displayed on any other control devices.

- In order to cancel automatic backup mode, it is necessary to reset the power of all the outdoor units in the system.



#### CAUTION

**If the power is not reset on the control PCB of the No. 1 outdoor unit (main unit), backup mode operation will continue after the repairs are completed.**

Backup operation is intended as emergency operation until repairs are completed.  
Have repairs made as soon as possible.

#### 3-2. Manual Backup

This backup operation is the conventional method of backup operation. It involves disconnecting the failed outdoor unit from the system, and operating only the normal outdoor units.

For details, see “(2) Manual Backup Operation” of “12. Backup Operation” under the section 1.

##### 3-2-1. Backup operation by disconnecting the outdoor unit

##### (1) Changing the outdoor unit control PCB settings

- Settings at No. 1 unit (main unit)

Switch on outdoor unit control PCB	Action
System address (SW2, SW1)	No change
No. of indoor units (SW4, SW3)	No change
No. of outdoor units (SW6)	Subtract the number of failed units from the current setting.
Outdoor unit No. (SW5)	No change

- Settings at normal outdoor units other than the No. 1 unit  
No particular changes
- Settings at the failed outdoor unit  
No particular changes  
However, close all service valves (suction tube, discharge tube, liquid tube, and balance tube) at the failed outdoor unit, and disconnect the communication wiring between the outdoor units.

**CAUTION**

After recovery work is completed, wire the communication lines between indoor and outdoor units again. If it not finished yet, an alarm is emitted immediately.

(2) Adjusting the refrigerant for backup operation

During backup operation, all of the service valves on the failed unit are closed. However, if a check of the backup operating conditions shows that the level of gas is low, recover the refrigerant from the failed outdoor unit.

If the level of gas is too high, collect refrigerant at the failed outdoor unit.

- Recovering refrigerant

With the normal outdoor units operating, monitor the operating condition and open/close the suction tube service valve on the failed outdoor unit where all the service valves were closed.

In this way, recover refrigerant from the failed outdoor unit in order to adjust the amount of refrigerant in the system. After adjusting the amount of refrigerant, close the suction tube valve at the failed outdoor unit.

- Collecting refrigerant in the failed outdoor unit

- Short-circuit the AP pin (CN24) on the control PCB of the failed outdoor unit where the service valves are closed, then turn the power ON. Also disconnect the wiring between the outdoor units.

- With the normal outdoor units operating, monitor the operating condition and open/close the liquid tube service valve on the failed outdoor unit where all the service valves were closed.

In this way, collect refrigerant in the failed outdoor unit in order to adjust the amount of refrigerant in the system.

- After adjusting the amount of refrigerant, turn OFF the power at the failed outdoor unit, release the short-circuit at the AP pin (CN24), and close the liquid tube valve at the failed outdoor unit.

\* Refrigerant recovery is not affected by the power status of the failed outdoor unit. However, collecting refrigerant in the failed outdoor unit is affected by whether the power at that outdoor unit can be turned ON. If the power cannot be turned ON, use a refrigerant recovery device and recover the refrigerant into a recovery cylinder in order to adjust the amount of refrigerant in the system.

## The following equipment and tools are required:

Jumper wire with clips, adjustable wrench, set of manifold gauge valves specially designed for refrigerant R410A only, vacuum pump, refrigerant recovery unit, pre-purged refrigerant cylinder for recovery, flathead screwdriver, and outdoor unit maintenance remote controller.

### 4-1. Refrigerant Recovery Procedures (from Outdoor Units)

- (1) Turn off the power of the outdoor unit beforehand (at power mains).
- (2) Fully close all the service valve of the outdoor unit.
- (3) Connect the outdoor unit's high-pressure and low-pressure outlet ports with the Hi and Lo sides of the manifold gauge valves using hoses. (Figs. 3-a, 3-b)



#### CAUTION

The remaining refrigerant in the faulty outdoor unit may create internal pressure. Before connecting hoses, be sure to confirm that each of the manifold gauge valves is tightly closed. Note that the connection ports employ Schrader-type push-to-release valves.

- (4) Connect the manifold gauge valves, refrigerant recovery unit, and recovery cylinder using hoses. To avoid the entry of air into the refrigerant tube, carry out this connection work carefully. (Figs. 3-a, 3-b)



#### CAUTION

For detailed procedures such as connecting the refrigerant recovery unit with the recovery cylinder and methods used for recovery, follow the specific instructions that came with the refrigerant recovery unit.

- (5) Locate the AP pin (CN24) on the control PCB in the faulty outdoor unit and short them using the clips of the jumper wire. Then restore electrical power to the outdoor unit.



#### CAUTION

By short-circuiting the AP pin (CN24), each solenoid valve in the outdoor unit is forcibly opened as soon as power comes on, which releases all remaining refrigerant into the recovery cylinder. Since neglecting this procedure may leave some refrigerant in the system, it is important that you carry out this step.

- (6) Carry out refrigerant recovery.



#### CAUTION

To determine the completion of refrigerant recovery, follow the instructions that CAUTION came with the refrigerant recovery unit.

Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP

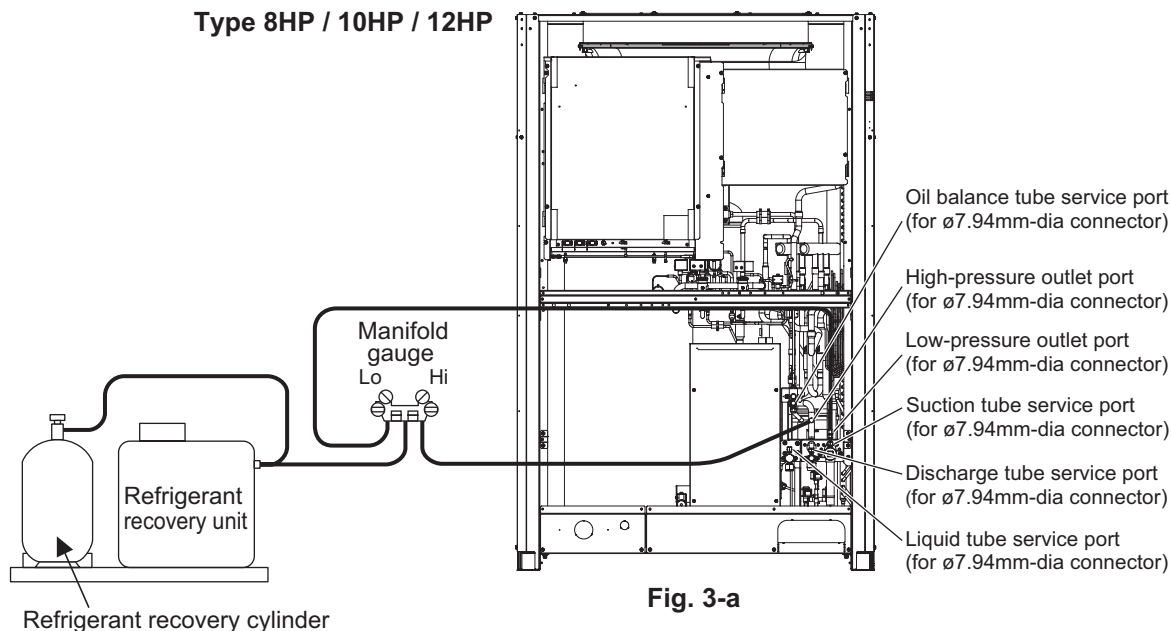
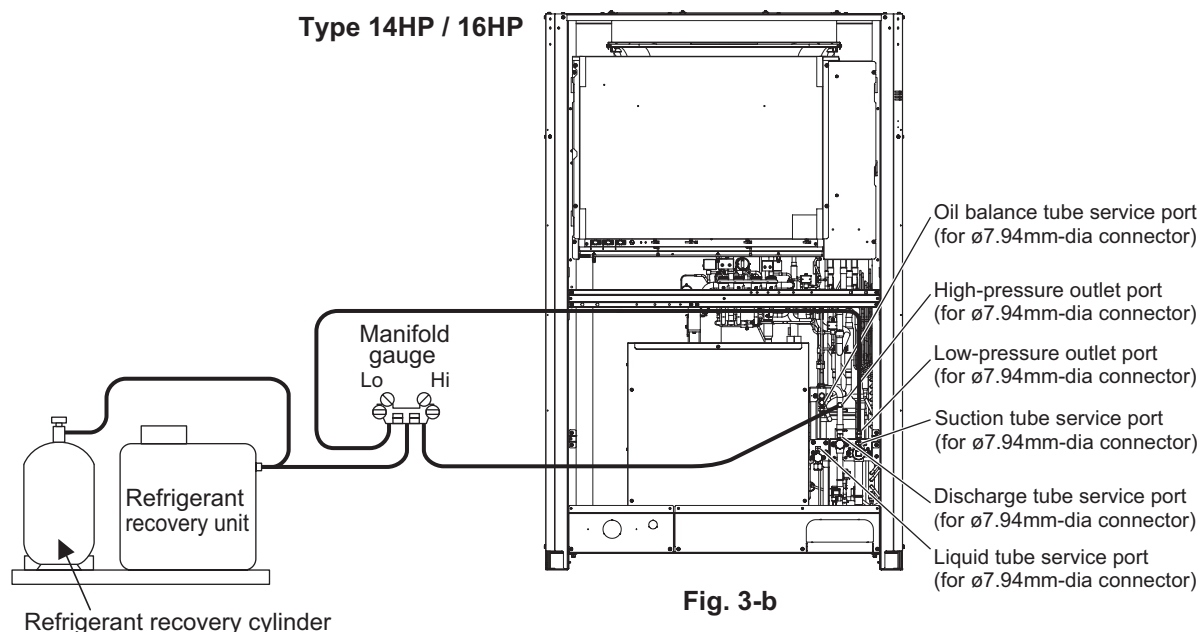
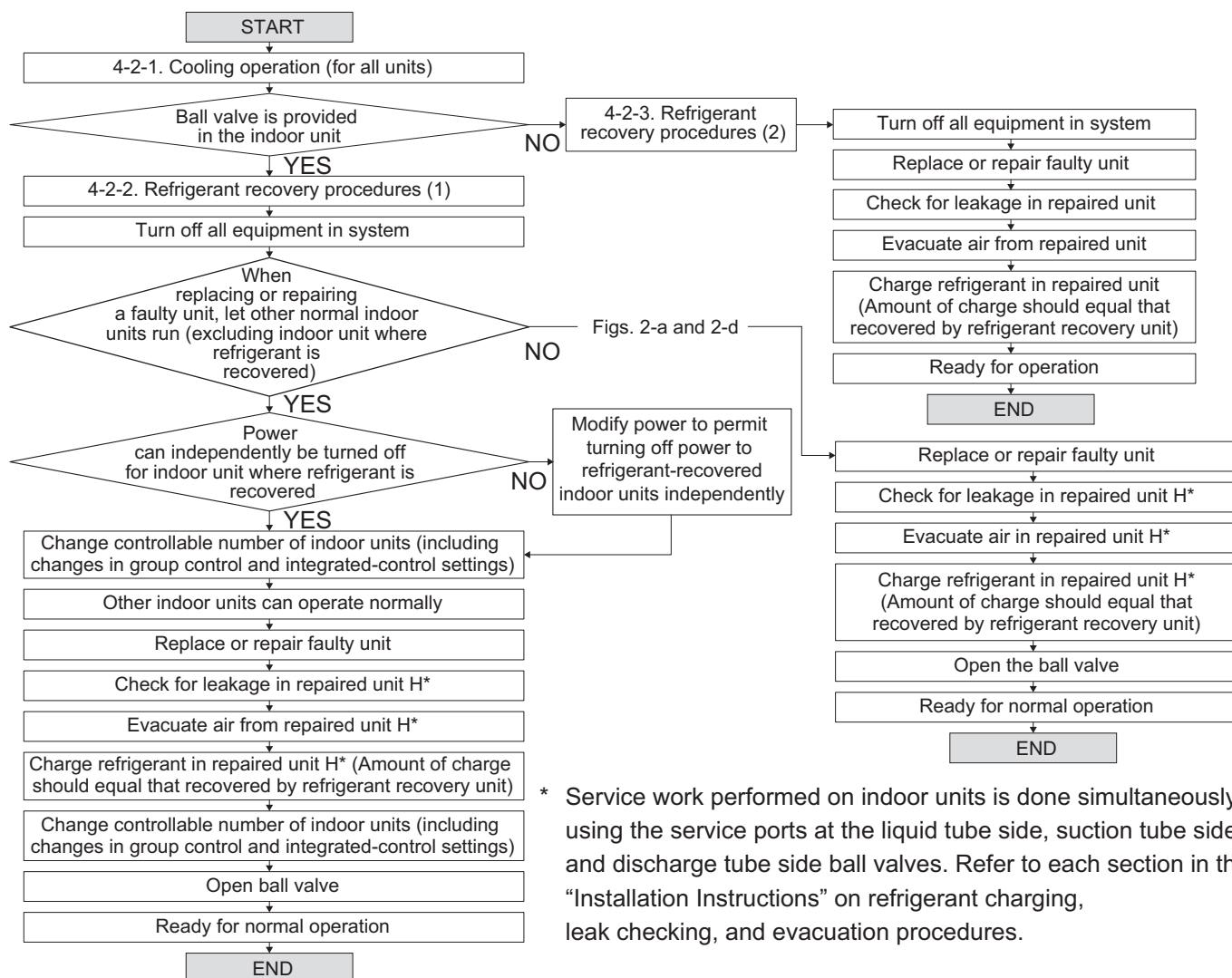


Fig. 3-a





## 4-2. Refrigerant Recovery Procedures (Indoor Unit)

The flowchart below shows the refrigerant recovery procedures you must follow when replacing or repairing the indoor unit due to trouble in the refrigerant circuit.



## 4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)

- (1) If the remote controller is used for maintenance of the outdoor unit
  1. Connect the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to the RC connector (3P) (BLU) (CN73) on any one of the outdoor unit control PCBs. Then start a test run of all units. (Press and hold the  (CHECK) button for 4 seconds or longer.)
  2. Press the  (MODE) button and change to cooling operation and ensure that the cooling is performed. See the Section 3 for the detail of the outdoor maintenance remote controller operation. It may be possible to determine whether operation is cooling or heating by touching the suction tube or discharge tube.  
Cooling : low temperature (20 °C or lower)  
Heating : high temperature (60 °C or higher)



### CAUTION

The discharge tube becomes hot (60 °C or higher) in heating mode. Be careful so as not to be burnt when touching the tube.

- (2) If the remote controller is not available for maintenance of the outdoor unit.
  1. Determine the outdoor unit where the unit No. setting (SW5) (3P DIP switch) (Blue) on the outdoor unit control PCB is set to No. 1.
  2. Short-circuit the MODE pin ("COOL" side of CN40) on the main outdoor unit control PCB.
  3. Short-circuit the CHK pin (CN23) on the PCB to start test run operation.

## 4-2-2. Refrigerant recovery procedures (1) (using indoor unit ball valve)

- (1) If a ball valve with a service port has been provided in the indoor unit as shown in Fig. 4, follow the instructions given in (2) through (7) below. If the service port is instead located in the outdoor side, follow the instructions in "4-2-3. Refrigerant recovery procedures (2)".
- (2) Close the discharge tube ball valve.
- (3) After running the unit in Cooling mode for about 5 minutes as described in "4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)", fully close the liquid tube ball valve.
- (4) Run the unit in Cooling mode for 10 to 20 minutes more.
- (5) Fully close the suction tube ball valve, and stop the operation of all units.
- (6) Use hoses to connect the manifold gauge valves, refrigerant recovery unit, and refrigerant recovery cylinder with each other. (Fig. 4) Do each connection quickly to prevent air from entering the tube.



### CAUTION

Remaining refrigerant may create internal pressure, therefore care should be taken when connecting the hoses.

- (7) Recover the remaining refrigerant from the indoor unit using the refrigerant recovery unit.

### NOTE

To determine completion of refrigerant recovery, follow the instructions that came with the refrigerant recovery unit.

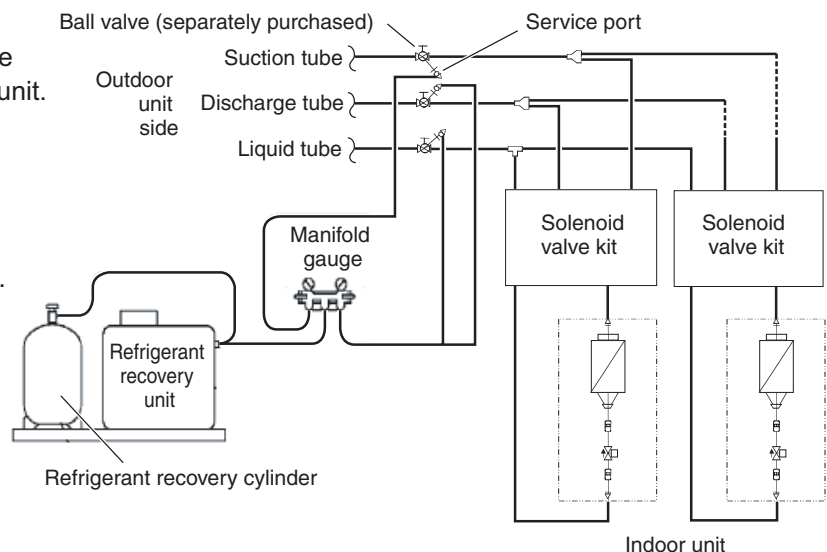


Fig. 4

### 4-2-3. Refrigerant recovery procedures (2): (Indoor unit with no ball valve equipped)

Refrigerant in all indoor units and the refrigerant tubing circuit must be pumped into the outdoor unit.

The maximum refrigerant storage capacity per a single outdoor unit is approx. 15 ~ 20kg.

Thus, in order to collect all refrigerant from the system, a separate refrigerant recovery unit is necessary.

Follow these procedures to correctly perform pump down.

Perform work correctly, according to the work procedures given below.

- (1) Connect the manifold gauge to the high- and low-pressure outlet ports on the outdoor unit where pump down will be performed. Be sure that no air enters the tube at this time.
- (2) Close the discharge tube valve.
- (3) Follow the instructions in "4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)" and operate all units in Cooling mode for approximately 5 minutes. Then fully close the liquid tube valve on the outdoor unit where pump down will be performed.
- (4) When the high-pressure gauge reaches 2.8 MPa or higher, or the low-pressure gauge reaches 0.5 MPa or below, at the outdoor unit where pump down is being performed, press the ON/OFF button on the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to stop operation at all units. Then immediately fully close the suction tube valve on the outdoor unit where pump down is being performed.

\* When not using the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller, short-circuit the STOP pin (CN28).



#### CAUTION

It is not necessary to recover the refrigerant from the balance tube.  
Therefore do not operate the balance tube valve.

- (5) Turn off power to all equipment in the system. Then pull out the RC1 connector (3P) (BLU) (CN75) on the outdoor control PCB in the outdoor unit for which pump down has been completed.

\* By pulling out the RC1 connector, communication between the main and the sub outdoor units will be isolated.

- (6) Change the setting of controllable outdoor unit numbers (reduce by 1 unit).

\* If the setting is incorrect, the E30 alarm (outdoor unit serial communication signal error) occurs and the unit will not operate.

- (7) Turn on power for all equipment in the system and let the remaining outdoor units run in Cooling mode.

- (8) Repeat steps "(1)" and "(3)" and complete pump down for all outdoor units.

- (9) Using hoses with Schrader-type push-to-release valves, connect the manifold gauge valves to the suction tube service port, the discharge tube service port and the liquid tube service port in the next outdoor unit to undergo pump down. (Figs. 5-a, 5-b)



#### CAUTION

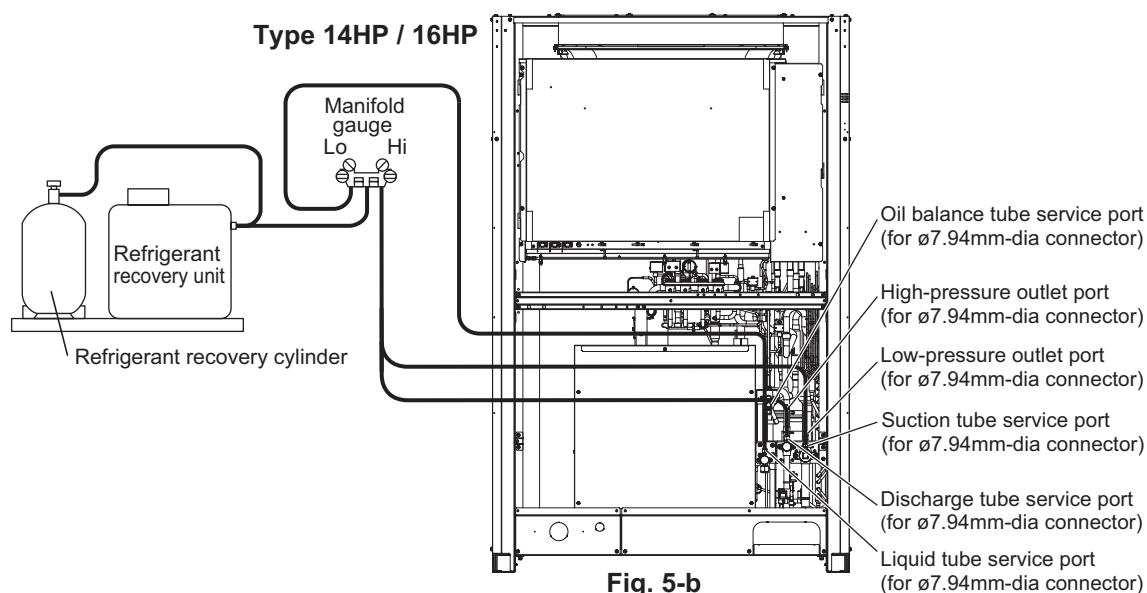
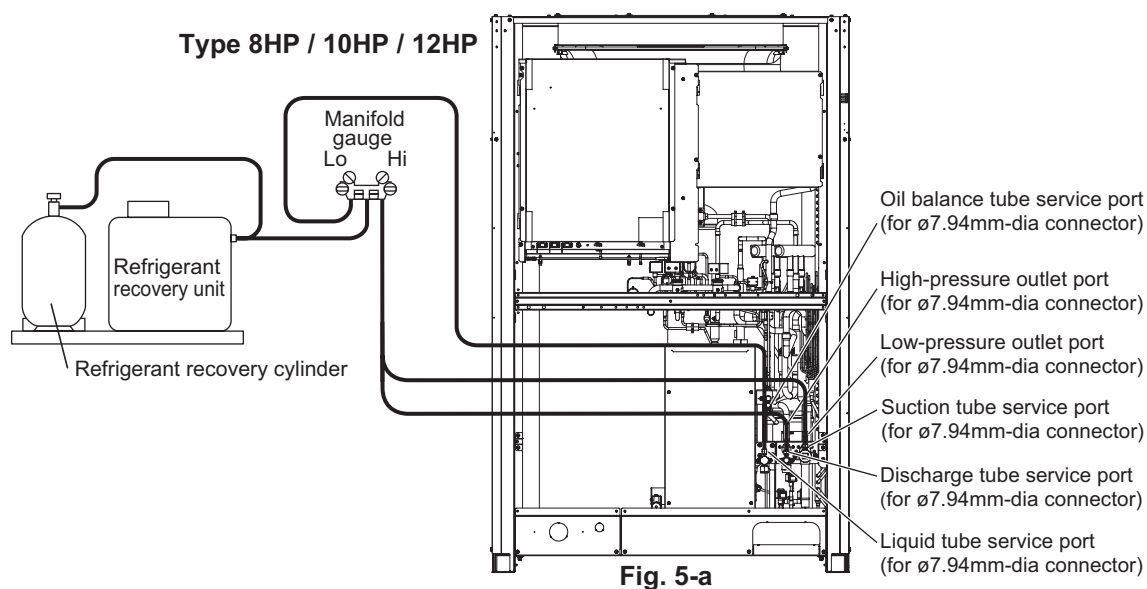
Remaining refrigerant in the system may cause internal pressure.  
Check that each valve on the manifold gauge is tightly closed.  
A Schrader-type push-to-release valve is provided for each connection port.

- (10) Use hoses to connect the manifold gauge valves, refrigerant recovery unit, and refrigerant recovery cylinder. Quickly connect each part to prevent air from entering the tube.

- (11) Recover remaining refrigerant from the inter-unit tube and indoor units using the refrigerant recovery unit.

#### NOTE

To determine the completion of refrigerant recovery, follow the instructions that came with the refrigerant recovery unit.



## 4-3. Recovery of Refrigerant from Entire System

- (1) Turn off power to the entire outdoor system.
- (2) Short-circuit the AP pin (CN24) on the outdoor control PCB of all outdoor units, then supply power to the outdoor units.
  - \* By short-circuiting the AP pin (CN24) and supplying power to the outdoor units, the solenoid valve in each unit is forcibly opened and all remaining refrigerant can be recovered.
- (3) If any unit has encountered a power failure, follow the instructions in “4-1. Refrigerant Recovery Procedures (from Outdoor Units)” and perform refrigerant recovery for the faulty outdoor unit.
- (4) Connect the manifold gauge to the high- and low-pressure outlet ports (Schrader-type valves) on any outdoor unit. (Figs. 5-a, 5-b)



### CAUTION

Remaining refrigerant may cause internal pressure.  
Check that each valve on the manifold gauge valves is tightly closed.  
The connection port uses a Schrader-type push-to-release valve.

- (5) Connect the manifold gauge valves, refrigerant recovery unit, and refrigerant recovery cylinder. Quickly connect each part to prevent air from entering the tube.
- (6) Check that each service valve of the suction tube, discharge tube, liquid tube, and the balance tube for the outdoor unit has opened, then perform refrigerant recovery.

\* If only a single outdoor unit is installed, the balance tube is not used. Therefore, leave this valve closed.

### NOTE

To determine the completion of refrigerant recovery, follow the instructions that came with the refrigerant recovery unit.

## 5-1. Pressure Check for Leakage of Outdoor Unit

After completing repair of the outdoor unit, carry out the following leakage check.

- (1) Check that all service valves for suction tube, discharge tube, liquid tube, and balance tube in the repaired outdoor unit (units necessary to carry out the pressurized leak check) are fully closed.
- (2) Connect the manifold gauge valves to the high- and low-pressure outlet ports of the outdoor unit.
- (3) Feed nitrogen gas into the circuit until 3.80 MPa pressure is reached. If it is apparent that the nitrogen gas is not entering the repaired section, interrupt the feeding. Short-circuit the AP pin (CN24) on the outdoor unit control PCB, turn on power to run the outdoor unit, then resume feeding nitrogen.
- (4) Apply soapy water to the repaired part (such as a newly brazed part), and briefly inspect for any leakage. If there are any leaks, bubbles will show on the tubing surface.

\* To continue the air-tight check after the brief leak inspection, turn on power while short-circuiting the AP pin (CN24). Again feed nitrogen gas to obtain a system pressure of 3.80 MPa. Then measure both the outdoor ambient temperature and the pressure in the system. Leave the system in this state for 1 full day and night, and again measure the outdoor ambient temperature and pressure (to determine any reduced values). During the inspection, it is recommended that an awning or cover be used to shield the unit in case of rain. If no problem is found, purge all nitrogen from the system.

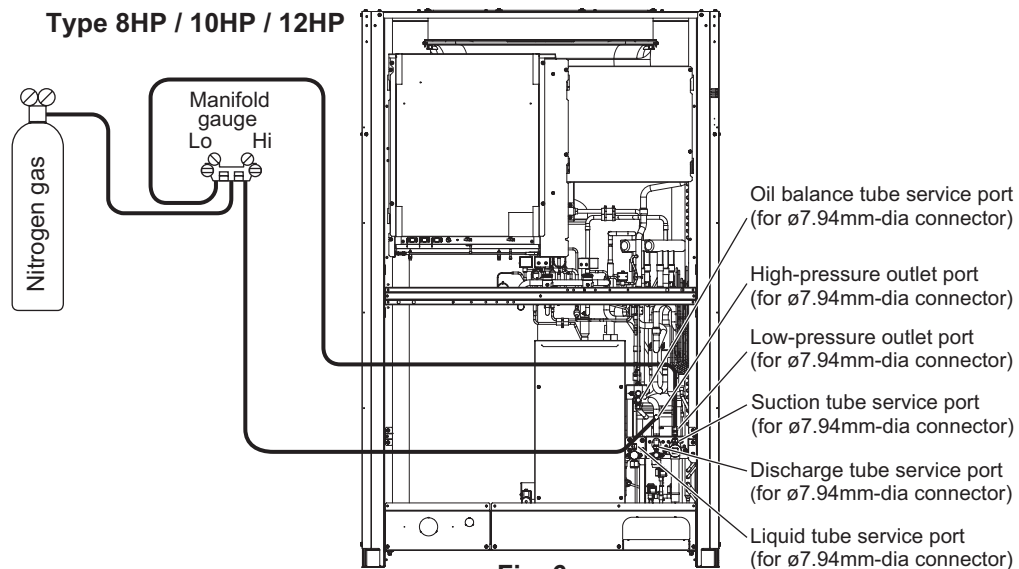


Fig. 6-a

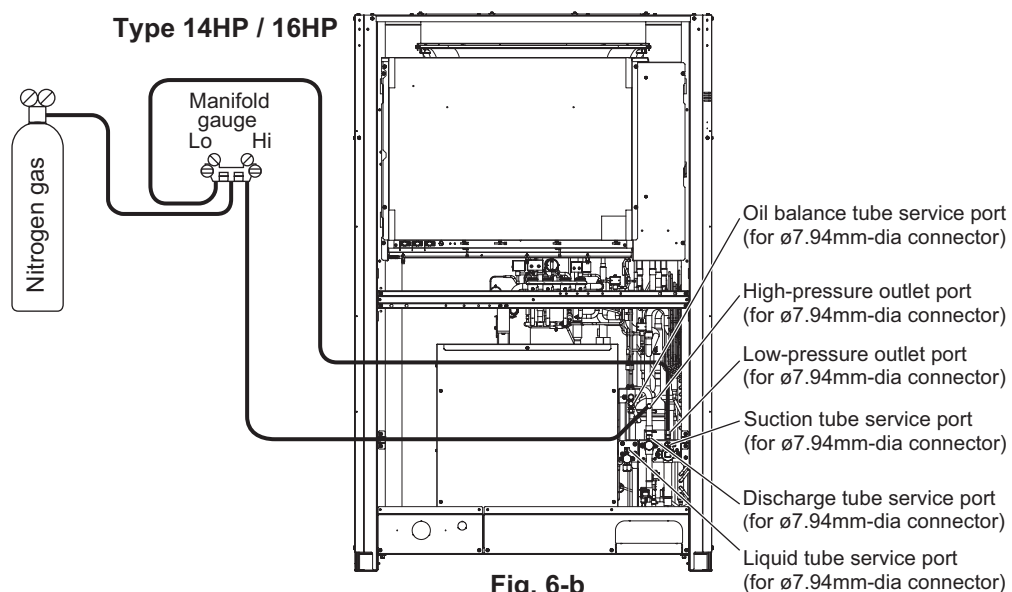


Fig. 6-b

## 5-2. Checking for Leakage in Refrigerant Tube Between Indoor and Outdoor Units

Refer to the "Installation Instructions" that came with the outdoor unit.

This procedure is carried out to ensure there is no remaining refrigerant or other gases (nitrogen, etc.) in the repaired outdoor unit and tube.

## 6-1. Evacuating Repaired Outdoor Unit

- (1) Check that all service valves in the outdoor unit are fully closed.
- (2) Connect the manifold gauge valves to the high-pressure and low-pressure sensor outlets of the outdoor unit. (Figs. 7-a, 7-b)
- (3) Connect the manifold gauge valves to the vacuum pump.
  - \* If the AP pin (CN24) on the outdoor control PCB have already been short-circuited, step (4) is not necessary.
- (4) Turn off power to the repaired outdoor unit and short-circuit the AP pin (CN24) on the outdoor control PCB.



### CAUTION

By short-circuiting the AP pin (CN24) and turning on power to the outdoor unit, all electronic valves in the outdoor unit are forcibly opened and any remaining nitrogen gas can be recovered. Failure to perform this procedure may result in nitrogen gas remaining in the refrigerant circuit and causing operating problems. Therefore, never skip this step.

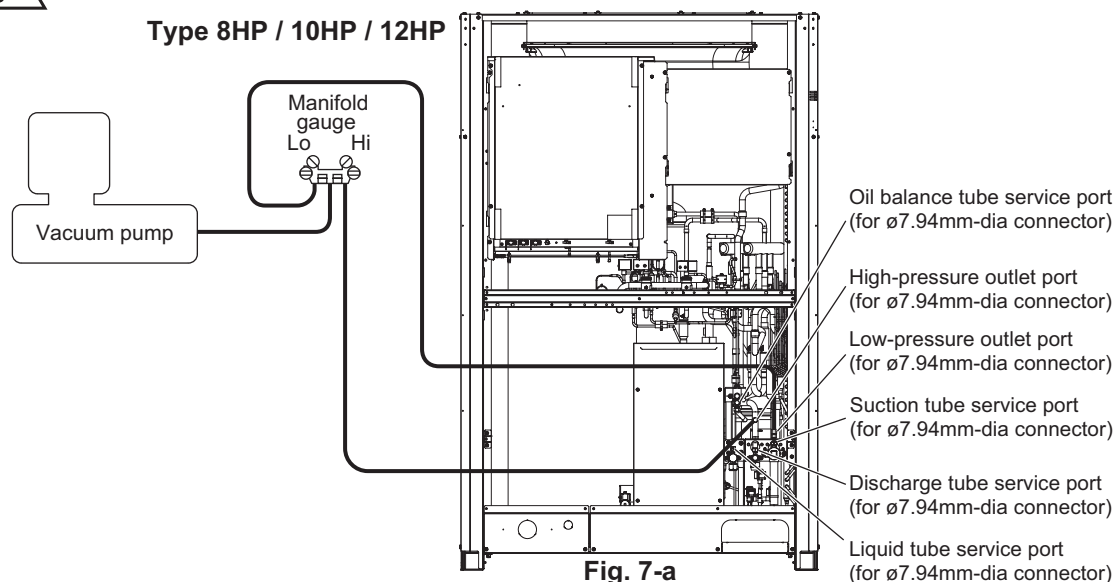
- (5) Turn the power ON at the outdoor unit where vacuum will be applied. Then run the vacuum pump and continue evacuation until the vacuum condition falls to less than  $-101$  kPa  $\{-755$  mmHg, 5 Torr $\}$ .



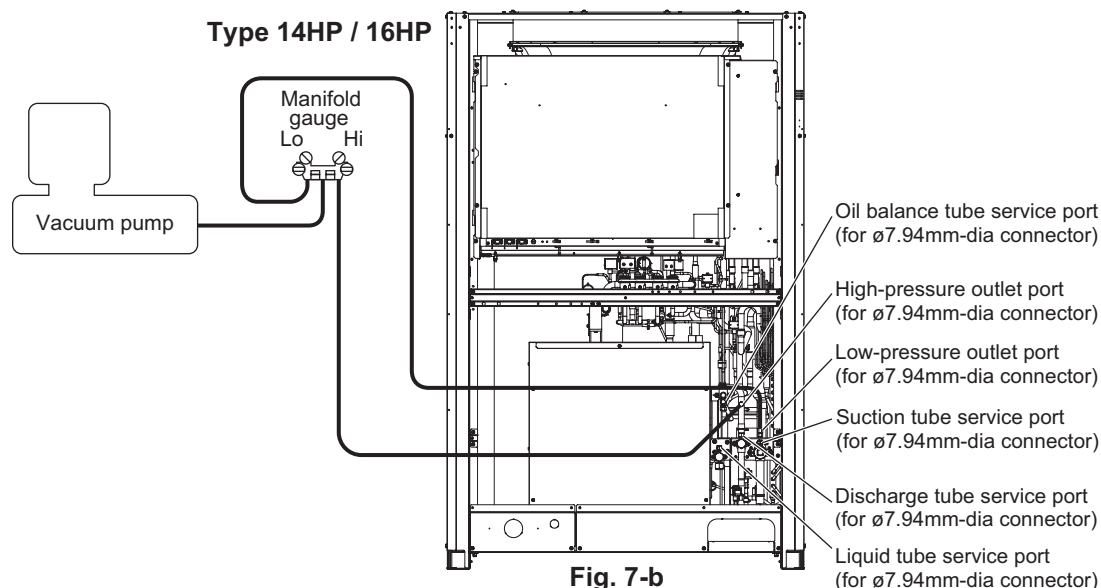
### CAUTION

To ensure proper evacuation, refer to the operating instructions that came with the vacuum pump.

Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP



Type 14HP / 16HP



## 6-2. Evacuating Refrigerant Tube Between Indoor and Outdoor Units

Refer to the "Installation Instructions" that came with the outdoor unit.

## 7-1. If Refrigerant Has Already Been Charged to Outdoor Unit

Be sure to use an exclusive oil-charging tank for charging compressor oil. Prior to charging, carry out vacuum drying inside the tank and take care that no air (in the form of bubbles) is permitted to enter the tank.

The oil charging procedures are given below.

\* The receiver tank used for maintenance may be used as an exclusive oil-charging tank.

When installing the oil-charging tank to the refrigerant system to serve as a safety bypass circuit for refrigerant, connect it to the suction tube service port carefully to avoid releasing refrigerant into the atmosphere.



**CAUTION**

Perform oil charging work carefully so that no liquid refrigerant enters the charging tank.

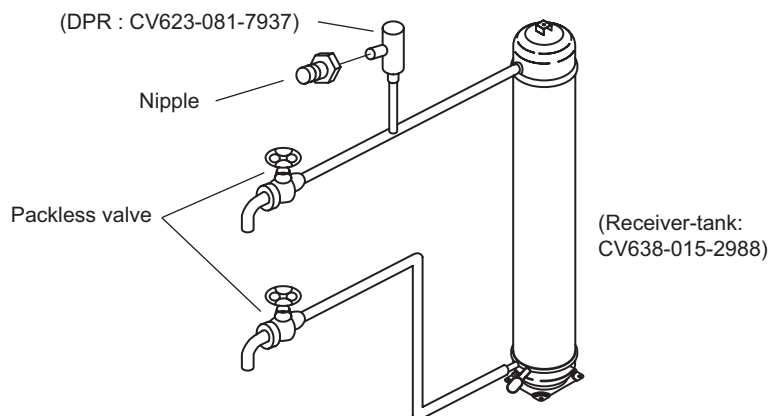


Fig. 8

### (1) Evacuation drying in oil-charging tank

With the lower side valve fully closed, open the upper side valve and connect it to the vacuum pump via the manifold gauge valves as shown below. Run the vacuum pump and evacuate the tank until the pressure falls to below  $-101$  kPa  $\{-755$  mmHg, 5 Torr $\}$  for the evacuation drying. After the evacuation drying is finished, fully close the upper valve. Next, fully close the manifold gauge valves and stop the vacuum pump.



**CAUTION**

To ensure proper evacuation, refer to the operating instructions that came with the vacuum pump.

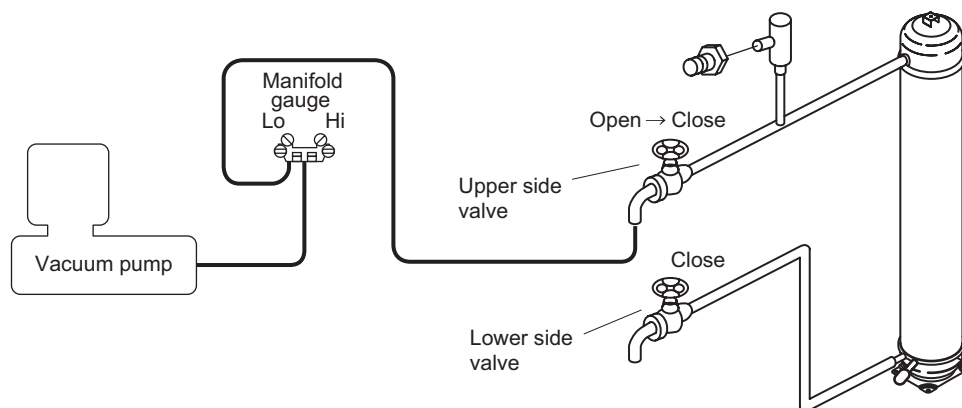


Fig. 9

## (2) Charging compressor oil into oil-charging tank

Connect a piece of pipe to the lower valve and then insert the other end deeply into the bottom of the oil container. Make sure you avoid letting any air be sucked into the tube. Next, run the vacuum pump and open the manifold gauge valves, then open the upper and lower valves to begin charging oil into the charging tank.

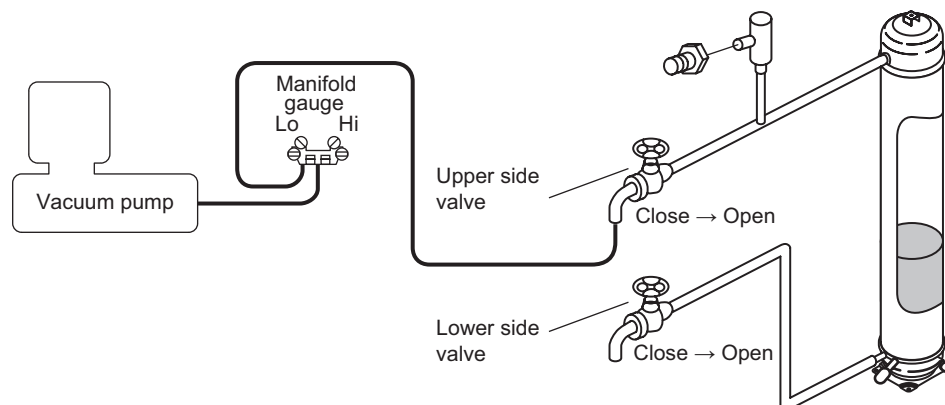


Fig. 10

When the predetermined amount of oil has been charged into the oil-charging tank, immediately close the lower valve. Next, run the vacuum pump until the system pressure reaches lower than  $-101 \text{ kPa}$   $\{-755 \text{ mmHg}, 5 \text{ Torr}\}$ . Close the upper valve and then, stop the vacuum pump.



### CAUTION

Do this operation quickly because compressor oil easily absorbs moisture from the air.

## (3) Charging compressor oil into outdoor unit

Connect the lower valve to the low-pressure outlet (with Schrader-type push-to-release valve) in the outdoor unit to be oil-charged, and then connect the high-pressure outlet (with push-to-release valve) to the upper valve via the manifold gauge valves (at Hi-pressure gauge side). In addition, connect the suction tube service port (with push-to-release valve) to the DPR (Discharge Pressure Regulator). Carry out the connection work quickly to avoid letting air enter.



### CAUTION

- The hoses may be subject to internal pressure from the refrigerant inside the outdoor unit. A Schrader-type push-to-release valve is provided at each connection port.
- Since the DPR valve opens at pressures of  $2.5 \text{ MPa}$  and above, be sure to connect the DPR to the suction tube service port (low-pressure side).

### Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP

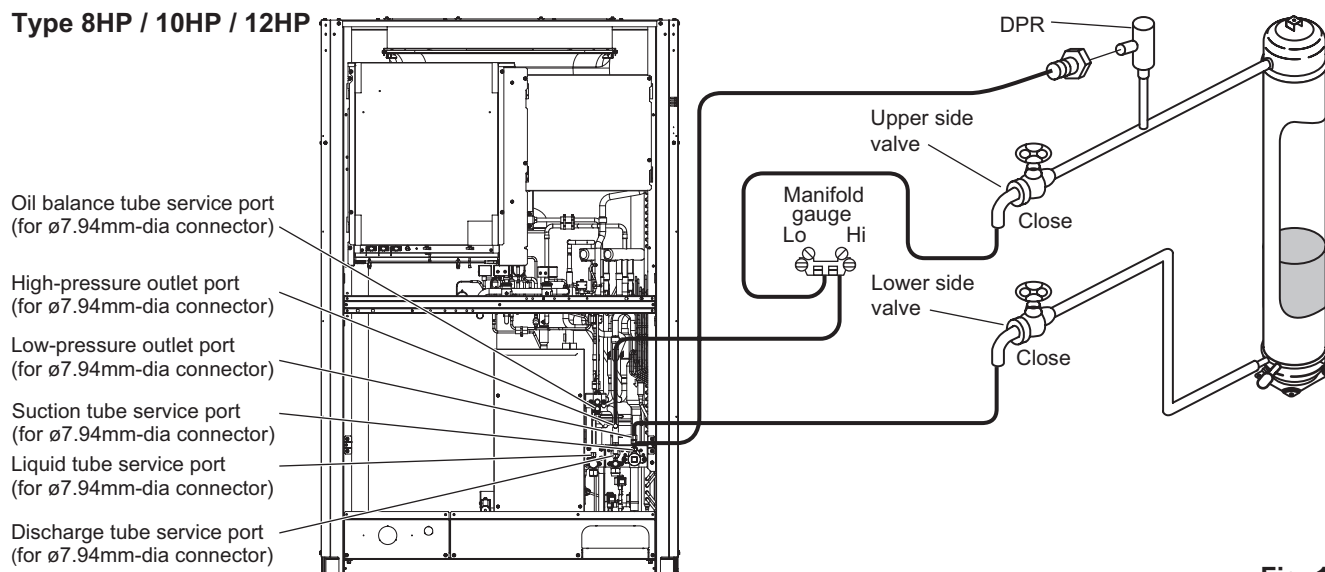


Fig. 11-a

## Type 14HP / 16HP

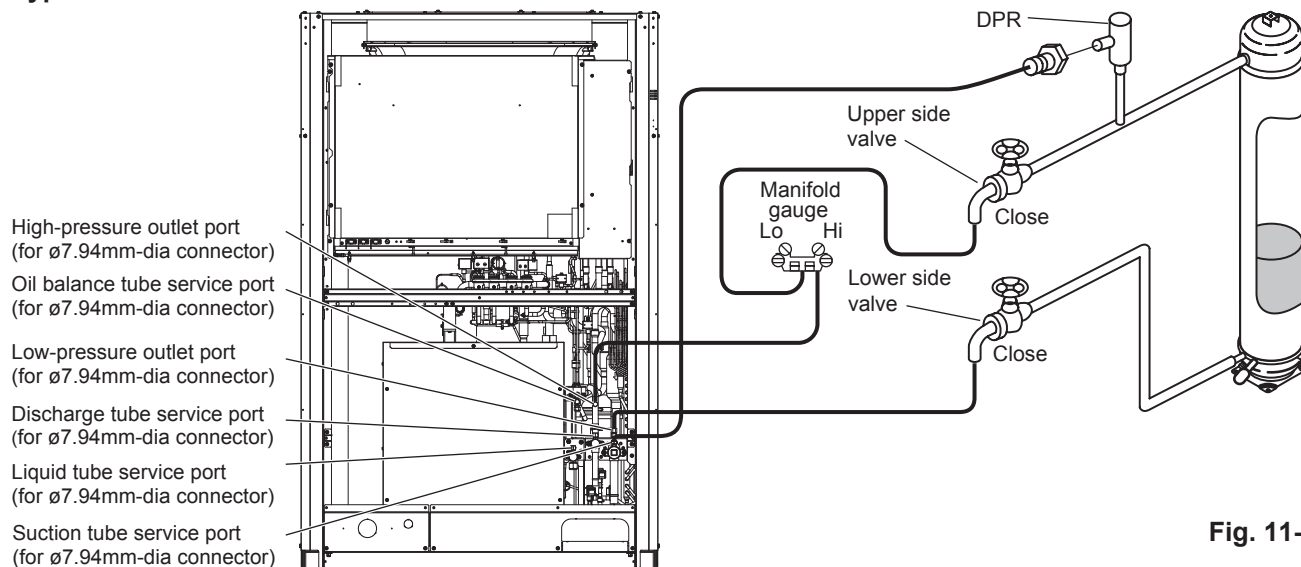


Fig. 11-b

## 7. Charging Compressor Oil

Next, follow the instructions in “4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)” at the outdoor unit where oil will be charged, and start cooling operation at all units. After the operating conditions were stabilized, open each valve (Hi-side manifold gauge, upper valve and lower valve) in sequence as follows.

1. Open the valve on the high-pressure side of the manifold gauge.
2. Open the upper valve.
3. Open the lower valve.

When this is done, the refrigerant pressure from operation forces the oil out of the oil charge tank, and oil is charged into the outdoor unit from the low-pressure outlet port. Occasionally close the upper valve on the top of the oil charge tank (only this valve) and shake the tank to check the amount of remaining oil.

Process	Operating valve			
	Hi-side manifold gauge	Lo-side manifold gauge	Upper valve	Lower valve
Oil charging	Open	Close (No connection)	Open	Open
Oil charge completed	Close*	Close (No connection)	Open	Close after approx. 60 seconds
Refrigerant recovery (oil-charging tank inside)	Close	Open (Connect to refrigerant recovery tank)	Open	Close

### Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP

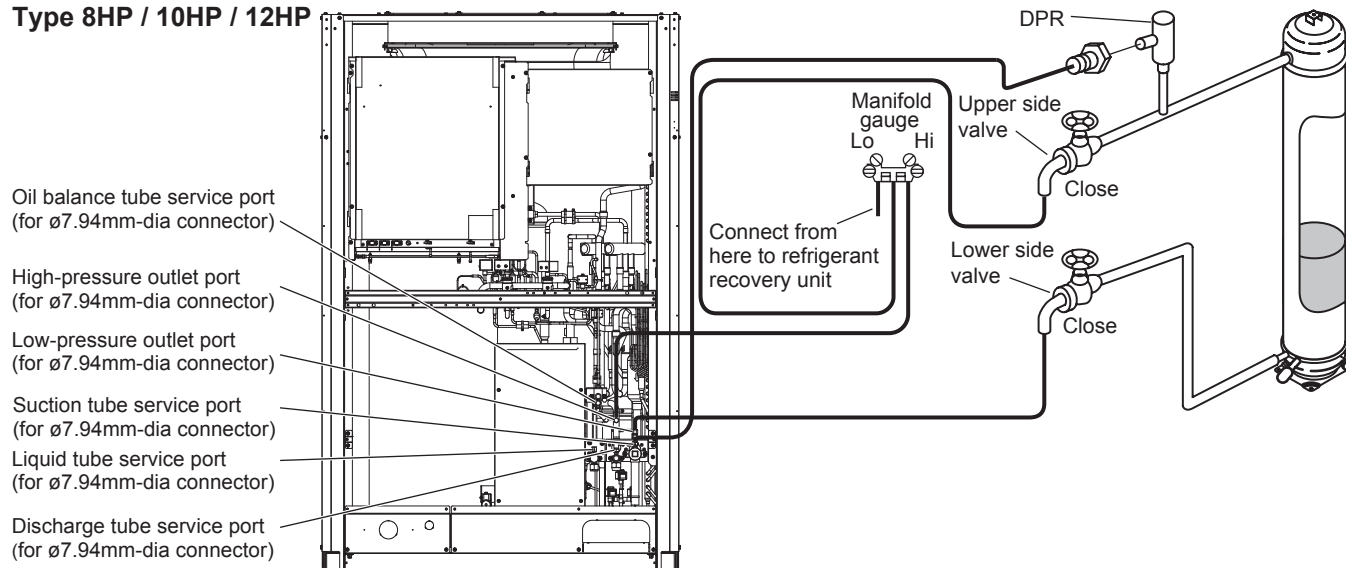


Fig. 12

### Completing oil-charging

To terminate the oil charging work, do as follows:

To end the charge process, first close the valve on the Hi-side manifold gauge. Then wait approximately 60 seconds in order to vaporize the refrigerant in the charge tank. Then fully close the lower valve.

### Refrigerant recovery (oil-charging tank inside)

Finally, connect the refrigerant recovery unit to the Lo-side manifold gauge, shut down all indoor and outdoor units, and then recover the remaining refrigerant in the oil-charging tank. Perform these procedures quickly and securely so that no air can enter them. Then, charge the necessary amount of new refrigerant by referring to the “Installation Instructions” that came with the outdoor unit.

### NOTE

To determine the completion of refrigerant recovery, follow the instructions that came with the refrigerant recovery unit.

## 7-2. If Outdoor Unit Has Not Been Charged with Refrigerant

When a compressor has been replaced or in any other case where the outdoor unit has not been charged with refrigerant, first charge with refrigerant then follow the instructions in “7-1. If Refrigerant Has Already Been Charged to Outdoor Unit” and charge with oil.

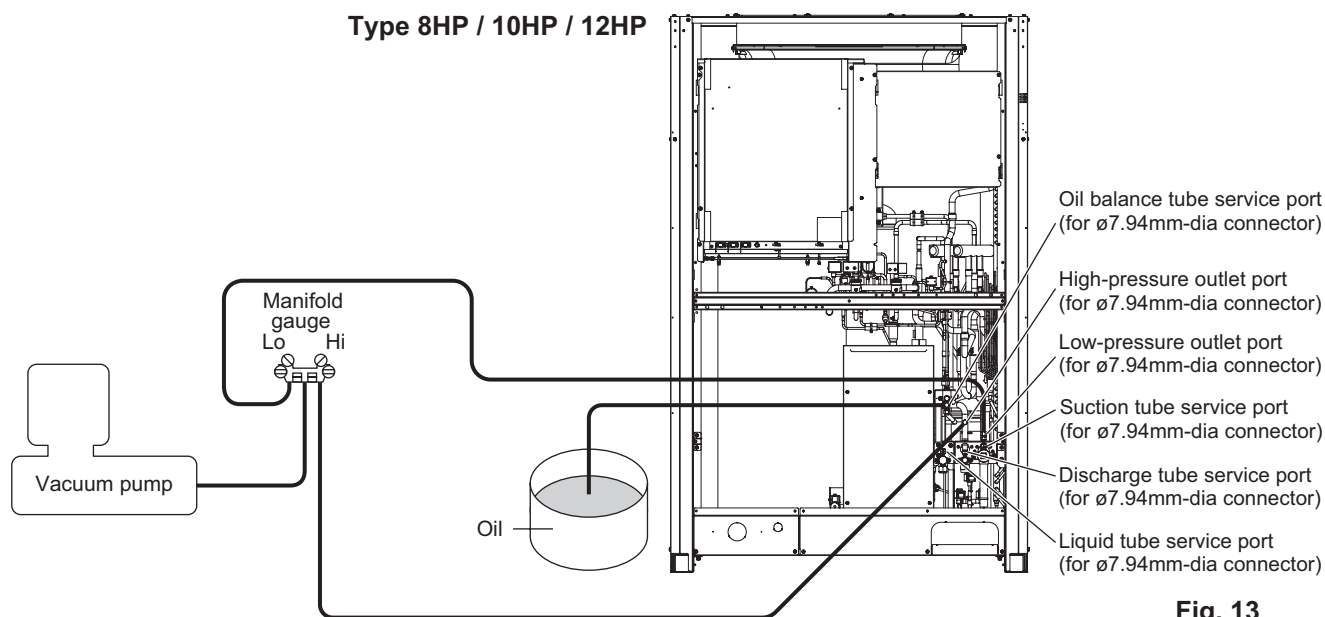
Or, alternatively, follow the procedure below.

- (1) Connect a tube to the oil outlet port on the outdoor unit to be charged with oil. Insert the other end of the tube into the oil container.
- (2) Follow the instructions in “6. Evacuating System,” and apply vacuum to the outdoor unit to be charged with oil. When this is done, oil is charged into the outdoor unit through the oil outlet port.
- (3) When the unit has been charged with the designated amount of oil, stop the vacuum pump.



**CAUTION** The oil absorbs moisture readily. This work must be completed quickly.

Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP



**Fig. 13**

## 7-3. Charging Additional Compressor Oil (after replacing compressor)

The rated weight of compressors as given below:

Outdoor Unit Type	Compressor model	Weight (OIL IN) [kg]
All Units	5JD650ZCA22	27.1

When replacing a faulty compressor, be sure to first measure the weight of the compressor.

If the surplus oil is removed along with the compressor, add the same amount of new oil.

For example:

Additional oil to be charged: 27.3 kg (removed compressor weight) – 27.1 kg (new compressor weight) = 0.2 kg  $\doteq$  0.2 L

\* If the result is a negative weight (removed compressor weight is less than the rated weight), it is not necessary to discharge the extra oil from the system.

For the method used for additional oil charging after compressor replacement, see the section “7-1. If Refrigerant Has Already Been Charged to Outdoor Unit.”

Required equipment and tools: Jumper wire with clips, adjustable wrench, set of manifold gauge valves for the refrigerant R410A, refrigerant recovery unit, pre-purged refrigerant cylinder for recovery, flathead screwdriver, and outdoor unit maintenance remote controller.

This work is performed in order to collect the refrigerant from an outdoor unit where repairs (other than compressor replacement) will be performed into other outdoor units and indoor units, and the refrigerant tubing.

## 8-1. If Remote Controller is Used for Maintenance of Outdoor Unit

- (1) See "3. Backup Operation" and perform backup operation.
- (2) Connect the manifold gauge valves at the Lo side to the low-pressure outlet port of the outdoor unit to be repaired. Also connect the refrigerant recovery cylinder to any one of the normal outdoor units at the liquid tube service port (Schrader-type push-to-release valve). Perform the connection work quickly so that no air is allowed to enter. (Fig. 14)

\* Connecting the refrigerant recovery cylinder is done to prevent pressure from rising excessively during backup operation by recovering the refrigerant from the outdoor unit to be repaired.

(Measure the weight of the refrigerant and cylinder itself beforehand and provide sufficient safety measures, such as installing a high-pressure cutout in the circuit.)



### CAUTION

The hoses may be subject to internal pressure from the refrigerant inside the outdoor unit. Check that the manifold gauge valves are fully closed beforehand.

A Schrader-type push-to-release valve is provided at each connection port.

- (3) Connect the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to the RC connector (3P) (BLU) (CN73) on the outdoor unit control PCB of the outdoor unit to be repaired. Then start a test run of all units.

(Press and hold the (CHECK) button for 4 seconds or longer.)

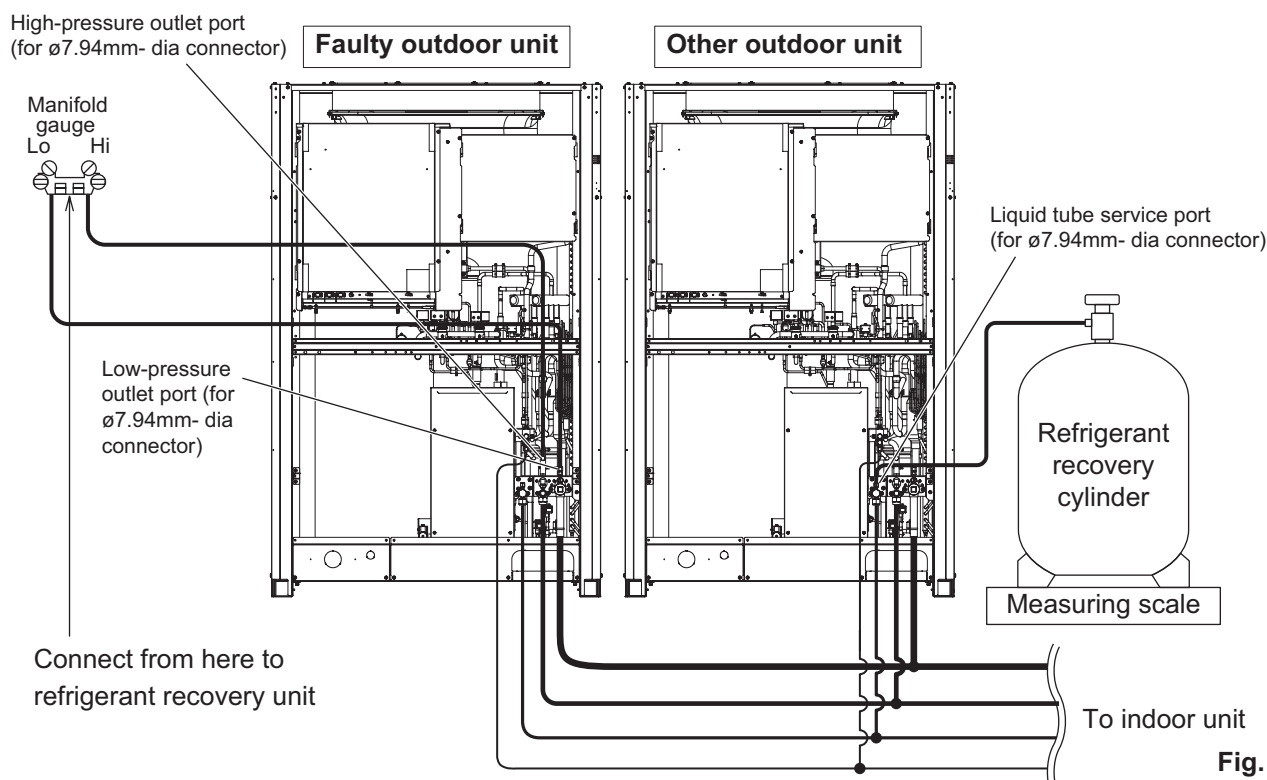


Fig. 14

- (4) Use the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to check the operating status of the indoor units.

Check that all units are operating in Heating mode.

For details concerning operation of the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller, see the section “Outdoor unit maintenance remote controller”.

It is also possible to check the operating conditions either in cooling or heating mode by touching the suction tube, discharge tube.

Cooling mode : low temperature (20°C or lower)


Heating mode : high temperature (60°C or higher)

**CAUTION**

The discharge tube becomes hot (60°C or higher) in heating mode.

Be careful so as not to be burnt when touching the tube.

- (5) Close the suction tube and balance tube on the outdoor unit to be repaired. Then slowly close the liquid tube service valve.

- (6) When the low pressure at the outdoor unit to be repaired reaches 0.5 MPa or below, press the  (ON/OFF) button on the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to stop all the units.

Then immediately fully close the discharge tube valve on that outdoor unit.

**CAUTION**

While closing the valves, the rise in discharge temperature or another factor may cause a protective device to activate, stopping the operation of the outdoor unit.

If this occurs, immediately fully close the discharge tube valve on the outdoor unit to be repaired.

- (7) Connect the high-pressure gauge side of the manifold gauge to the high-pressure outlet port on the outdoor unit to be repaired, and connect the manifold gauge to the refrigerant recovery device. Be sure that no air enters the tube at this time.

- (8) Short-circuit the AP pin (CN24) on the outdoor unit control PCB of the unit to be repaired. Then turn ON the outdoor unit power.

**CAUTION**

When the AP pin (CN24) is short-circuited and the power is turned ON, all solenoid valves in the outdoor unit are forced open, allowing the refrigerant to be recovered from all tubes which are separated by solenoid valves. If this work is not performed, it will not be possible to recover all of the refrigerant at the refrigerant recovery device. Be sure to perform this step.

\* Open both Hi- and Lo-side valves on the manifold gauge valves, and recover the refrigerant remaining in the outdoor unit. After that, measure the amount of recovered refrigerant.

**NOTE**

To determine the completion of refrigerant recovery, follow the instructions that came with the refrigerant recovery unit.

## 8-2. If Remote Controller is Not Available for maintenance of Outdoor Unit

- (1) See "3. Backup Operation" and perform backup operation.
- (2) Connect the manifold gauge valves at the Lo side to the low-pressure outlet port of the outdoor unit to be repaired. Also connect the refrigerant recovery cylinder to any one of the normal outdoor units at the liquid line service port (Schrader-type push-to-release valve). Perform the connection work quickly so that no air is allowed to enter. (Fig. 15)

\* Connecting the refrigerant recovery cylinder is done to prevent pressure from rising excessively during the backup operation by recovering the refrigerant from the outdoor unit to be repaired.  
(Measure the weight of the refrigerant and cylinder itself beforehand and provide sufficient safety measures, such as installing a high-pressure cutout in the circuit.)



### CAUTION

The hoses may be subject to internal pressure from the refrigerant inside the outdoor unit. Check that the manifold gauge valves are fully closed beforehand.

A Schrader-type push-to-release valve is provided at each connection port.

- (3) Determine the outdoor unit where the unit No. setting (SW5) (3P DIP switch) (BLU) on the outdoor unit control PCB is set to No.1.
- (4) Short-circuit the MODE pin ("HEAT" side of CN40) on the outdoor unit control PCB of the No. 1 unit.  
\* Switching of the 4-way valve occurs immediately before operation starts. Therefore it does not change at this time. (Mode change cannot be judged from the sound.)
- (5) Short-circuit the CHK pin (CN23) to start operation, leave the unit running for a while. Touch the suction tube, discharge tube with fingers to determine whether the unit is running in cooling mode.

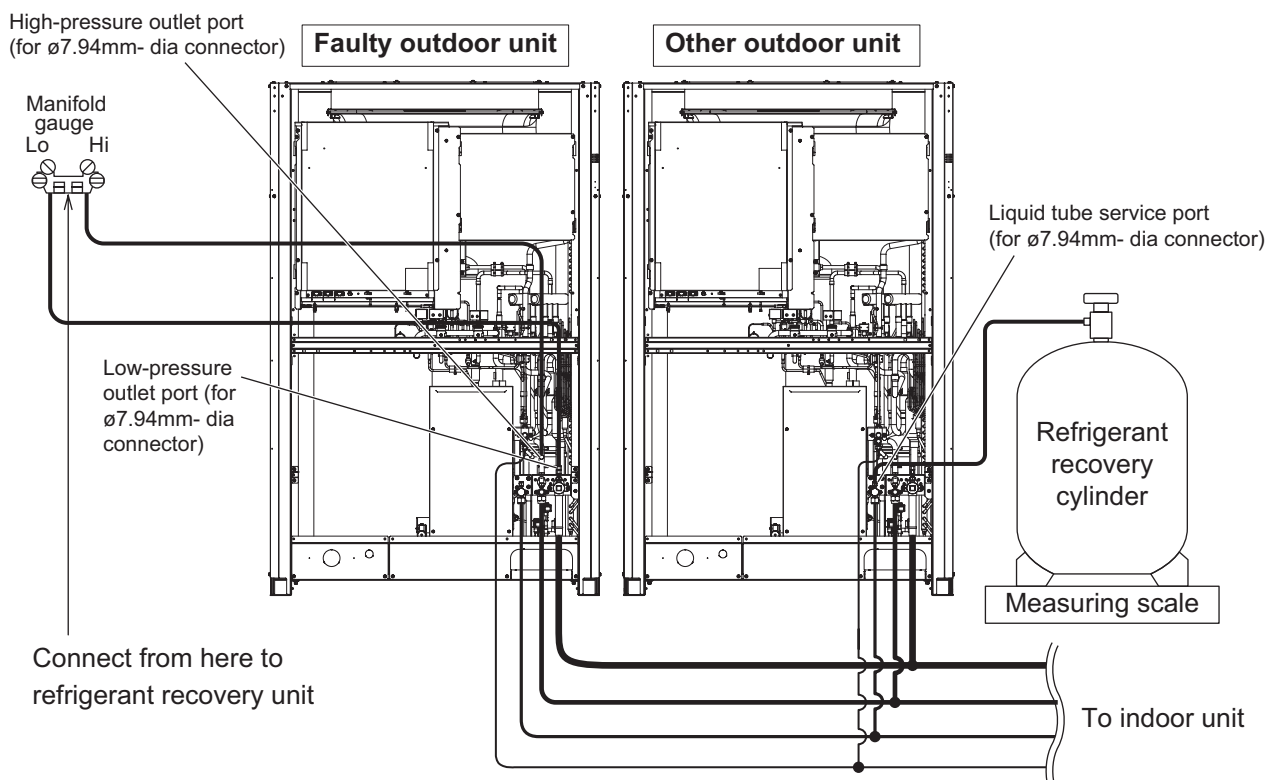


Fig. 15

- (6) Close the discharge tube and balance tube on the outdoor unit to be repaired. Then slowly close the liquid tube service valve.
- \* When the low pressure at the outdoor unit to be repaired reaches 0.5 MPa or below, pull out the SCT connector (2P) (YEL) (CN65) from the outdoor unit control PCB of that outdoor unit. Then immediately fully close the suction tube valve on that outdoor unit.
  - \* Pulling out the SCT connector immediately stops all of the outdoor units.



### CAUTION

While closing the valves, the rise in discharge temperature or another factor may cause a protective device to activate, stopping the operation of the outdoor unit. If this occurs, immediately fully close the suction tube valve on the outdoor unit to be repaired.

- (7) Connect the high-pressure gauge side of the manifold gauge to the high-pressure outlet port on the outdoor unit to be repaired, and connect the manifold gauge to the refrigerant recovery device. Be sure that no air enters the tube at this time.
- (8) Open both Hi- and Lo-side valves on the manifold gauge valves, and recover the refrigerant remaining in the outdoor unit. After that, measure the amount of recovered refrigerant.

### NOTE

To determine the completion of refrigerant recovery, follow the instructions that came with the refrigerant recovery unit.

## 9-1. Compressor Trouble Diagnosis and Check Methods

Generally, compressor failures can be classified into the following categories.

- (1) Mechanical trouble → (A) Locking (intrusion of foreign objects, galling, etc.)  
(B) Pressure rise failure (damaged valve, seal, bearing, or other component)  
(C) Noise (damaged stator rotor, valve, or other component)
- (2) Electrical trouble → (A) Coil burning  
(B) Open circuit  
(C) Insulation failure  
(D) Short circuit

Trouble diagnosis is based on the following remote controller displays:

[P16] [P29] : Compressor 1, right side when viewed from front

[P19] [P26] : Compressor 2, left side when viewed from front

A judgment is made based on factors that include the following: coil resistance (varies depending on the compressor), insulation resistance, current, leakage breaker operation, oil and refrigerant fouling, odor, pressure, and noise.

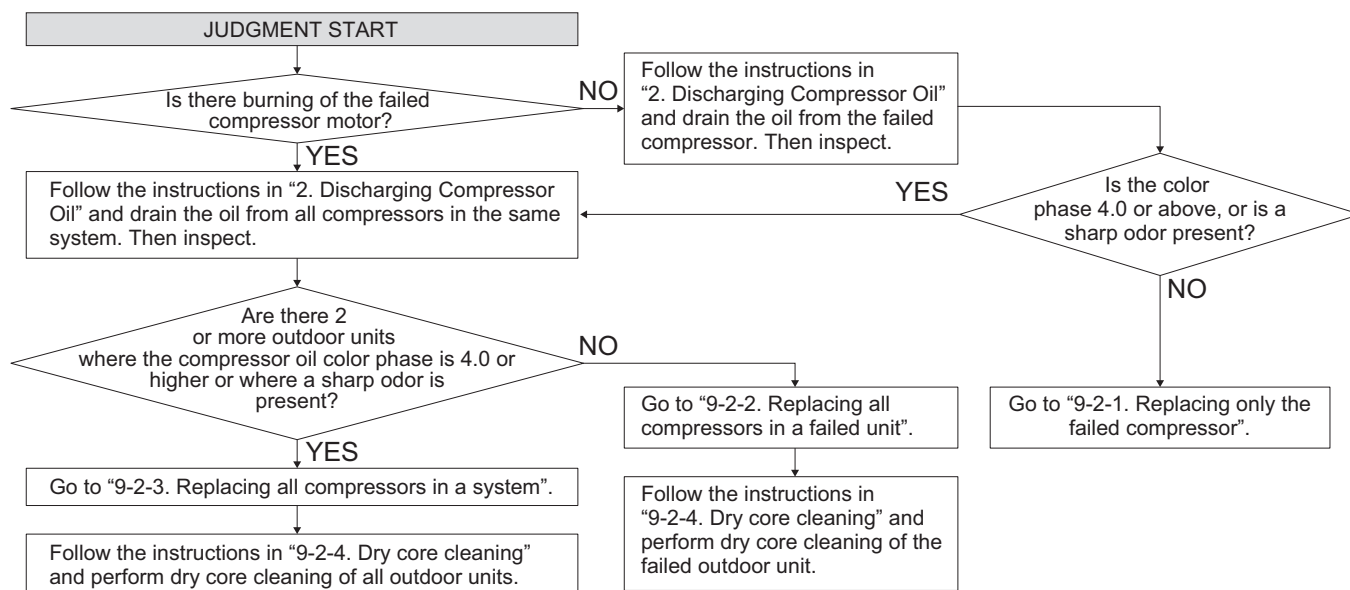
Reference: Insulation resistance (Use a DC 500 V insulation resistance meter and measure the insulation resistance between the electrified and non-electrified parts.)

(1) Motor → Min. 300 MΩ

(2) Compressor → Min. 100 MΩ (servicing part)

(3) Unit → Min. 10 MΩ (This is due to the presence of refrigerant, which decreases the insulation resistance.)

\* Minimum insulation resistance as required by generally accepted requirements is 1 MΩ.



Reference: Symptoms of motor burning

1. Ground fault results in breaker operation.
2. Short circuit results in different coil resistance at different phases.
3. Open circuit

**9-2. Replacing the Compressor(s)****9-2-1. Replacing only the failed compressor**

- (1) If backup operation is required, follow the instructions in “3. Backup Operation” and engage backup operation.
- (2) Follow the instructions in “9-3. Removing and Installing Compressors” and replace the failed compressor.
- (3) Fully close the high- and low-pressure gauge valves on the manifold gauge, then stop the vacuum pump.
- (4) Disconnect the manifold gauge from vacuum pump.

Connect the manifold gauge to the cylinder where the refrigerant was recovered.

At this time, be careful that air does not enter the tube.

- (5) Open the valve on the refrigerant recovery cylinder and the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge to charge with refrigerant.

At this time, the low-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge remains fully closed.

**CAUTION**

If the recovered refrigerant becomes mixed with another refrigerant or another gas (such as nitrogen or air), do not use the recovered refrigerant for charging. Charge with the designated amount of new refrigerant.

- (6) When charging has been completed with an amount of new refrigerant equal to the amount of recovered refrigerant, or when charging with the same amount of new refrigerant has not been completed but no more refrigerant will enter the unit, fully close the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge. Next, turn the power OFF at the repaired outdoor unit, then remove the short circuit at the AP pin (CN24). Finally, fully open all valves on the suction tube, discharge tube, liquid tube, and balance tube. However, leave the balance tube fully closed if only a single outdoor unit is installed.
- (7) If backup operation was engaged, follow the instructions in “3. Backup Operation” and perform backup operation recovery.
- (8) If charging with an amount of new refrigerant equal to the amount of recovered refrigerant was not possible, fully close the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge. Then, while the unit is operating in “4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)”, open the low-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge and charge with the designated amount of refrigerant.

**CAUTION**

When charging with liquid refrigerant, add refrigerant a little at a time in order to prevent liquid back-flow.

- (9) Fully close the low-pressure gauge valves on the manifold gauge, follow the instructions in “7. Charging Compressor Oil”, and charge with oil if necessary.
- (10) Remove the manifold gauge.

**CAUTION**

The connecting port employs a Schrader-type push-to-release valve. When disconnecting the hose, pressure will be applied from the refrigerant in the outdoor unit.

## 9-2-2. Replacing all compressors in a failed unit

- (1) Follow the instructions in “2. Discharging Compressor Oil” and drain the oil from the oil separator in the failed unit. Measure the amount of drained oil.
- (2) If backup operation is required, follow the instructions in “3. Backup Operation” and engage backup operation.
- (3) Follow the instructions in “9-3. Removing and Installing Compressors” and replace all compressors in the failed unit.
- (4) Fully close the high- and low-pressure gauge valves on the manifold gauge, then stop the vacuum pump.
- (5) Disconnect the manifold gauge from the vacuum pump. Connect the manifold gauge to the refrigerant cylinder. At this time, be careful that air does not enter the tube.

**CAUTION**

Do not reuse the recovered refrigerant. Use a refrigerant cylinder that contains new refrigerant.

- (6) Open the valve on the refrigerant cylinder, and open the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge (with the low-pressure gauge valve closed). When charging has been completed with an amount of new refrigerant equal to the amount of recovered refrigerant, or when charging with the same amount of new refrigerant has not been completed but no more refrigerant will enter the unit, fully close the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge. Next, turn the power OFF at the repaired outdoor unit, then remove the short circuit at the AP pin (CN24).

Finally, fully open all valves on the suction tube, discharge tube, liquid tube, and balance tube.

However, leave the balance tube fully closed if only a single outdoor unit is installed.

- (7) If backup operation was engaged, follow the instructions in “3. Backup Operation” and perform backup operation recovery.
- (8) If charging with an amount of new refrigerant equal to the amount of recovered refrigerant was not possible, fully close the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge. Then, while the unit is operating according to “4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)”, open the low-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge and charge with the designated amount of refrigerant.

**CAUTION**

When charging with liquid refrigerant, add refrigerant a little at a time in order to prevent liquid back-flow.

- (9) Fully close the low-pressure gauge valves on the manifold gauge, follow the instructions in “7. Charging Compressor Oil”, and charge with the necessary amount of oil. Also add an amount of oil that is equivalent to the amount that was drained from the oil separator.
- (10) Remove the manifold gauge.

**CAUTION**

The connecting port employs a Schrader-type push-to-release valve. When disconnecting the hose, pressure will be applied from the refrigerant in the outdoor unit.

- (11) Follow the instructions in “9-2-4. Dry core cleaning” and perform dry core cleaning of the outdoor unit that failed.

## 9-2-3. Replacing all compressors in a system

- (1) Follow the instructions in “2. Discharging Compressor Oil” and drain the oil from the oil separators in all outdoor units. Measure the amount of drained oil.
- (2) Follow the instructions in “9-3. Removing and Installing Compressors” and replace all compressors in the system.
- (3) Follow the instructions in “5. Checking for Leakage After Repair” and check for leaks at all outdoor units and in the tube.
- (4) Follow the instructions in “6. Evacuating System” and apply vacuum to all outdoor units and tube.
- (5) Fully close the high- and low-pressure gauge valves on the manifold gauge, then stop the vacuum pump.
- (6) Disconnect the manifold gauge from vacuum pump. Connect the manifold gauge to the refrigerant cylinder. Be especially careful that air does not enter the tube.

**CAUTION**

Do not reuse the recovered refrigerant. Use a refrigerant cylinder that contains unused refrigerant.

- (7) Open the valve on the refrigerant cylinder, and open the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge. When charging has been completed with an amount of new refrigerant equal to the amount of recovered refrigerant, or when charging with the same amount of new refrigerant has not been completed but no more refrigerant will enter the unit, first turn the power OFF at the repaired outdoor unit, then remove the short circuit at the AP pin (CN24). Then fully open all valves on the suction tube, discharge tube, liquid tube, and balance tube.

However, leave the balance tube fully closed if only a single outdoor unit is installed.

- (8) If backup operation was engaged, follow the instructions in “3. Backup Operation” and perform backup operation recovery.
- (9) If charging with an amount of new refrigerant equal to the amount of recovered refrigerant was not possible, fully close the high-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge. Then, while the unit is operating according to “4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)”, open the low-pressure gauge valve on the manifold gauge and charge with the designated amount of refrigerant.

**CAUTION**

When charging with liquid refrigerant, add refrigerant a little at a time in order to prevent liquid back-flow.

- (10) Fully close the low-pressure gauge valves on the manifold gauge, follow the instructions in “7. Charging Compressor Oil”, and charge with the necessary amount of oil. Also add an amount of oil that is equivalent to the amount that was drained from the oil separators.
- (11) Remove the manifold gauge.

**CAUTION**

The connecting port employs a Schrader-type valve. When disconnecting the hose, pressure will be applied from the refrigerant in the outdoor unit.

- (12) Follow the instructions in “9-2-4. Dry core cleaning” and perform dry core cleaning of all outdoor units.

## 9-2-4. Dry core cleaning

If burning or other failures occur repeatedly at compressors within the same system, in many cases the cause is acid, sludge, carbon, or other substances that remain in the refrigeration cycle as the result of insufficient cleaning. If, when the oil is inspected, there is an outdoor unit where the oil color phase is 4.0 or higher, or where a sharp odor is present, carry out all steps below to perform dry core cleaning.

And use the bidirectional dry core for refrigerant R410A.


(A) If a ball valve is installed on the outdoor unit

(1) See “4-2-1. Cooling operation (for all units)” and operate all outdoor units in either Heating or Cooling mode.

(2) If all units are operated in Cooling mode, close first the liquid tube service valve then the ball valve on all outdoor units where dry cores will be attached.

If all units are operated in Heating mode, close first the ball valve then the liquid tube service valve on all outdoor units where dry cores will be attached.

\* This step is performed in order to expel refrigerant from the tube between the liquid tube service valve and the ball valve. Approximately 4 – 5 seconds is a sufficient interval between closing each of the 2 valves.

(3) Press the  (ON/OFF) button on the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to stop the operation of all units.

\* If the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller is not available, use the following method to stop the operation of all units:

Pull out the SCT connector (2P) (YEL) (CN65) from the outdoor unit control PCB of the unit where pump-down is being performed. When the SCT connector is pulled out, alarm F12 (sensor trouble) immediately occurs and all outdoor units stop operating. Be sure that you do NOT grasp the lead wire when pulling out the connector. Removing any other connector may not cause the units to stop. Therefore be sure to pull out only the SCT connector.

(4) Connect a refrigerant recovery device to the liquid tube service port (Schrader-type valve) of all outdoor units where dry cores will be attached, then recover the refrigerant from the tube. Be sure that no air enters the tube at this time.

**CAUTION**

When the hose is connected, internal pressure is applied by the remaining refrigerant in the inter-unit tube. The connection port employs a Schrader-type valve.

To determine when refrigerant recovery is complete, follow the instructions in the instruction manual of the refrigerant recovery device.

(5) As shown in Fig. 16, disconnect the tube that runs from the liquid tube valve to the ball valve on all outdoor units where dry cores will be attached. Then attach the dry cores.

(6) At all outdoor units where dry cores are attached, pressurize with 3.80 MPa of nitrogen from the liquid tube service port and check for leaks.

(7) After evacuating all nitrogen gas from the tube, apply vacuum from the liquid tube service port to all outdoor units where dry cores are attached until the pressure is –101 kPa {–755 mmHg, 5 Torr} or less.

(8) Fully open the liquid tube valve and ball valve on all outdoor units where dry cores are attached.

(9) Operate all outdoor units for approximately 3 hours (in either Heating or Cooling mode or mixed Cooling and Heating mode).

(10) Follow the above procedure, and replace all dry cores with new dry cores.

(11) Operate all outdoor units for approximately 20 minutes (in either Heating or Cooling mode or mixed Cooling and Heating mode).

(12) Follow the instructions in “2. Discharging Compressor Oil” and drain a small amount of the oil from the oil separators of all outdoor units where dry cores are attached. Check the color phase, odor, and other characteristics.

- (13) If the results show that dry core cleaning is still necessary (for example, a color phase of 4.0 or higher)\*, return to Step (11) and repeat until the results are normal (including a color phase of 3.5 or less)\*.

\* Color sample sheet for degree of stain



**CAUTION** Perform another dry core replacement after approximately 30 hours of system operation.

- (14) Perform steps (1) – (4), and remove all dry cores. Then connect the tube between the liquid tube valves and the ball valves.
- (15) At all outdoor units where dry cores were removed, pressurize with 3.34 MPa of nitrogen from the liquid tube service port and check for leaks.
- (16) After evacuating all nitrogen gas from the tube, apply vacuum to all outdoor units where dry cores were removed until the pressure is  $-101$  kPa  $\{-755$  mmHg, 5 Torr $\}$  or less.
- (17) **INSTALLATION:** Refer to the Installation Instructions for further information.  
Charge with an amount of refrigerant equal to the amount that was recovered.

(B) If a ball valve is not installed on the outdoor unit

- (1) See “4-2-3. Refrigerant recovery procedures (2) : Indoor unit with no ball valve equipped”. Perform pump down of the refrigerant from all indoor units and inter-unit tube to the outdoor unit side.
- (2) Cut the liquid tube at all outdoor units where dry cores will be attached, then attach the dry cores and ball valves as shown in Fig. 16.
- (3) For the next steps, see the steps (6) – (17) in “(A) If a ball valve is installed on the outdoor unit” on the previous page.

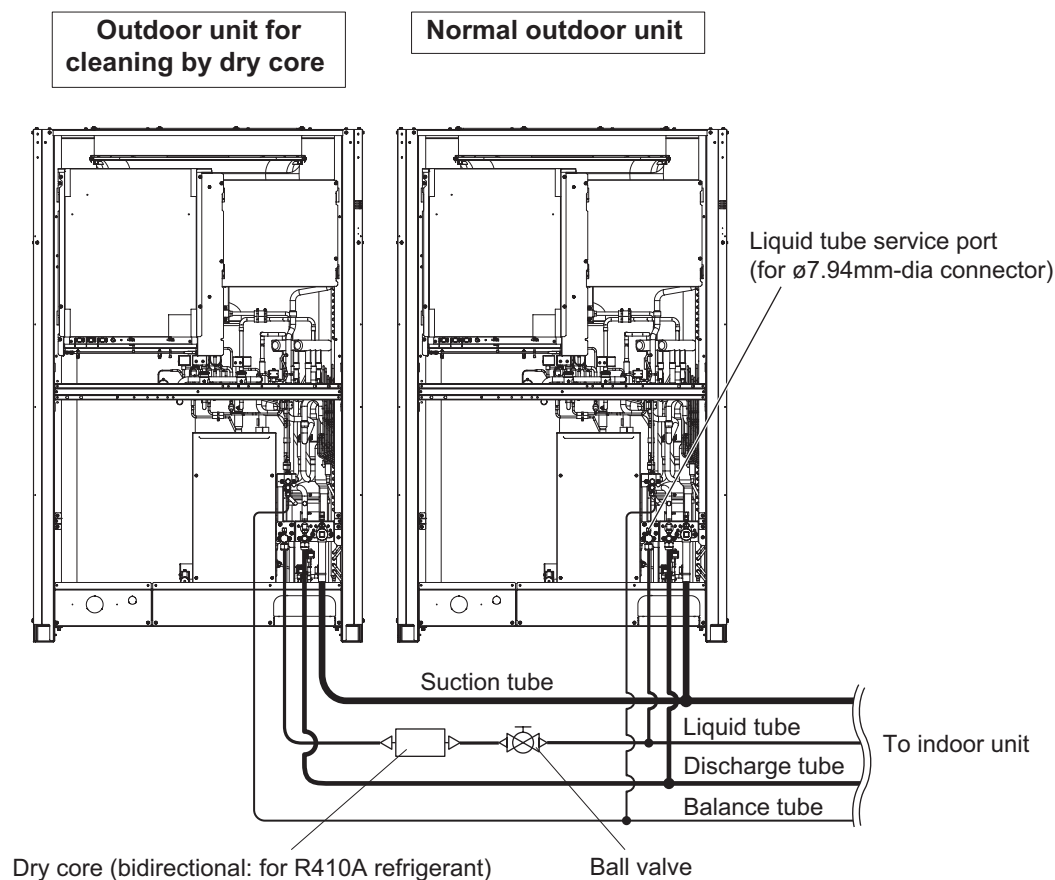


Fig. 16

## 9-3. Removing and Installing Compressors

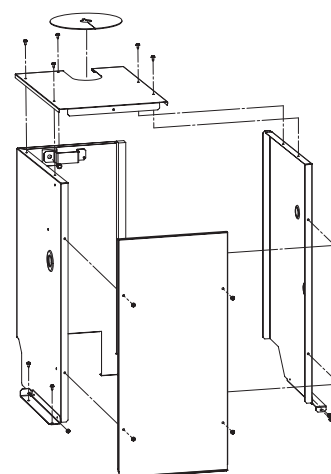
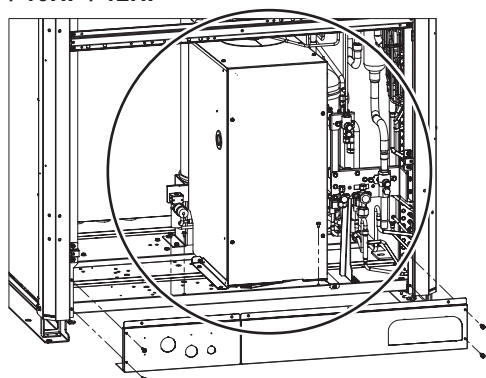
When removing and installing compressors, use sufficient caution to ensure that moisture or other substances do not enter the refrigerant tubing system.

### 9-3-1. Replacing Inverter compressors

#### ■ Removal

- (1) Connect a manifold gauge to the high- and low-pressure outlet ports at the outdoor unit where the compressor will be replaced. Connect the manifold gauge to a nitrogen cylinder and perform nitrogen gas replacement in the outdoor unit tubes.
- (2) Follow the instructions in “1. Removing Panels” and remove the corresponding parts from the outdoor unit where the compressor will be replaced.
- (3) Remove the caps and insulator surrounding the compressor.
- (4) Remove the terminal cap on the compressor. Then disconnect the power terminal.
- (5) Remove the crankcase heater.

#### Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP



#### Type 14HP / 16HP

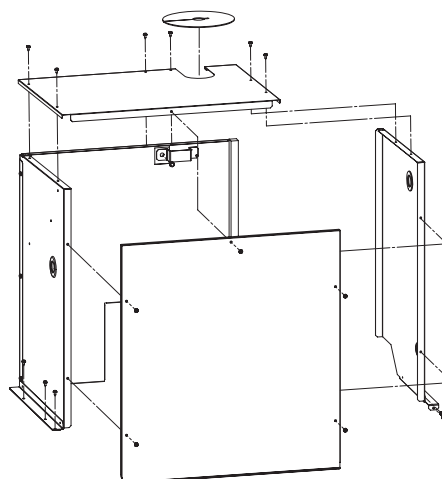
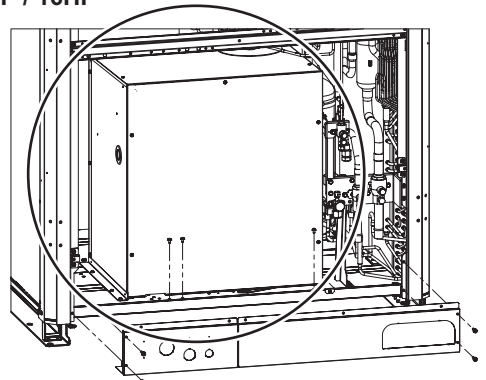


Fig. 17

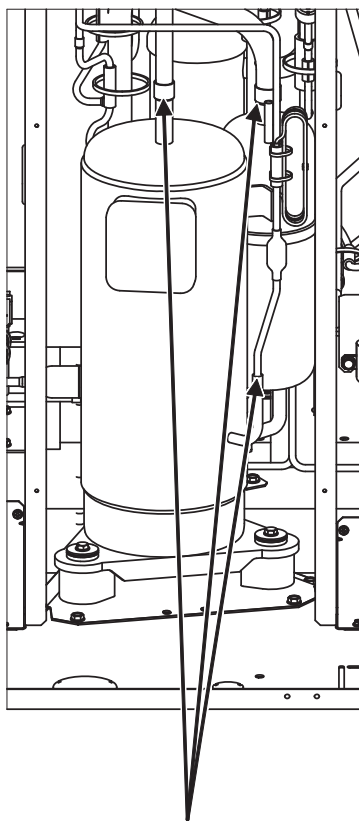
- (6) Remove the bolts (3 locations) on the foot of the compressor.  
Then remove the washers and rubber spacers.
- (7) Remove the welded parts (3 locations) as shown in the figure.



**CAUTION** Protect the sensors and the surrounding plates, rubber, lead wires, clamps, and other items.

- (8) Pull the compressor toward you.

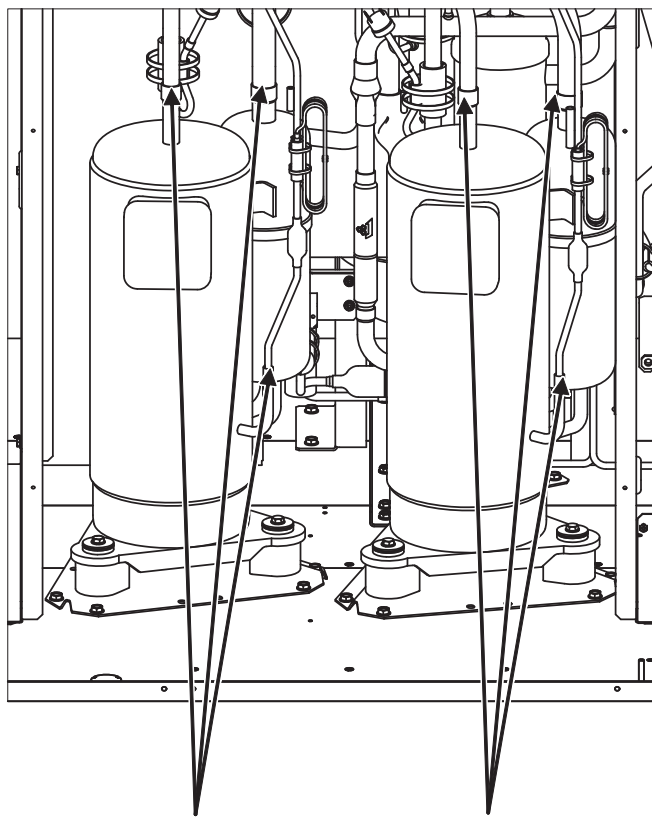
**Type 8HP / 10HP / 12HP**



Welded parts (3 locations)

**INV compressor**

**Type 14HP / 16HP**



Welded parts (3 locations)

**INV compressor**

Welded parts (3 locations)

**INV compressor**



4. OUTDOOR UNIT MAINTENANCE REMOTE CONTROLLER

1. Overview..... 4-2

2. Functions ..... 4-3

3. Ordinary Display Controls and Functions ..... 4-4

4. Monitoring Operations ..... 4-9

5. Outdoor Unit Alarm History Monitor ..... 4-11

6. Mode Settings ..... 4-12

## 1. Overview

### OUTDOOR UNIT MAINTENANCE REMOTE CONTROLLER (CZ-RTC4)

#### ■ About the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller

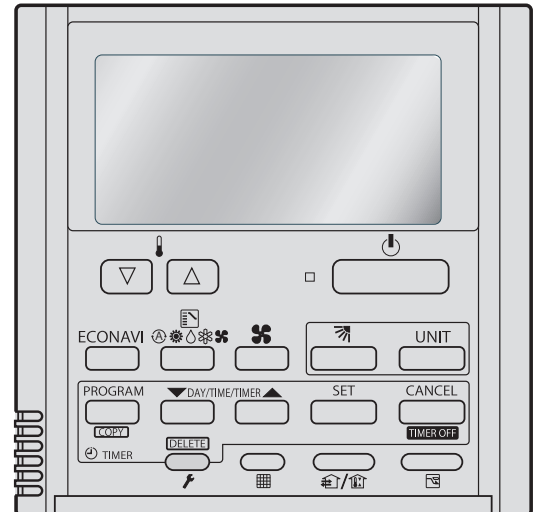
The outdoor unit utilizes nonvolatile memory (EEPROM) on its PCB. This allows EEPROM data to replace the setting switches that were present on previous PCBs. The outdoor unit maintenance remote controller is used to set and change these EEPROM data.

In addition to setting and checking the outdoor unit EEPROM data, this remote controller can also be used to monitor the outdoor unit alarm history, monitor the various indoor and outdoor temperatures, and check the indoor unit connection status (number of units, operating mode, etc.).

#### NOTE

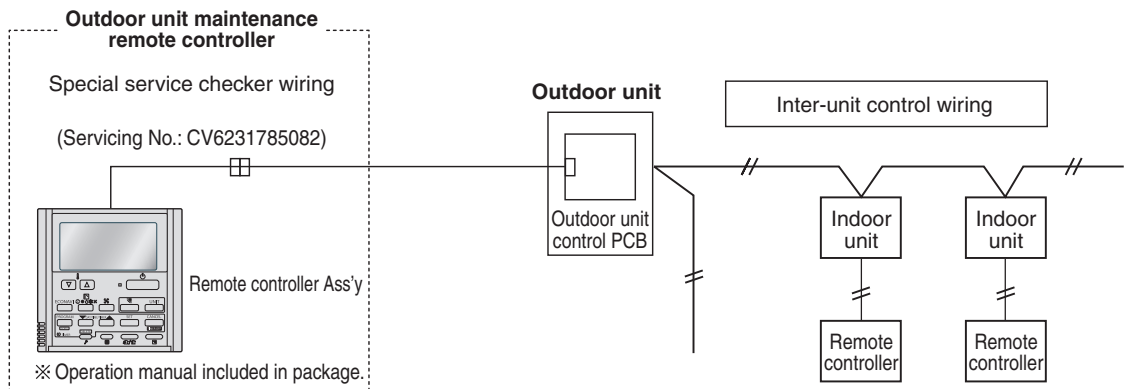
Outdoor unit maintenance remote controller does not function as an ordinary remote controller. It is therefore only used for test runs and during servicing.

#### [Service Checker Section]



CZ-RTC4

#### System diagram



- The special service checker wiring is required in order to connect the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to the outdoor unit PCB.
- Ordinary remote controllers or other controller are still required for the indoor units, even when the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller is connected.

### ■ Functions on the ordinary display

(1) Functions: Button operations can be used to perform the following functions.

- Start/stop of all indoor units
- Switching between cooling and heating
- Test run of all indoor units
- Double-speed operation of indoor units (Do not use for actual operation. Doing so may damage the devices.)

(2) Display: The following can be displayed.

- Alarm details display
- No. of indoor/outdoor units
- Unit Nos. of connected indoor/outdoor units
- Indoor/outdoor unit operating status (blinks when an alarm occurs)
- Indoor unit thermostat ON
- Display of individual outdoor unit alarms
- Total operating time of outdoor unit compressors
- Oil level of the outdoor unit oil sensor
- Total outdoor unit power ON time
- Outdoor unit microcomputer version, other information

### ■ Temperature monitor

- Displays the indoor/outdoor unit sensor temperatures.

### ■ Outdoor unit alarm history monitor

- Displays the outdoor unit alarm history.

### ■ Mode settings

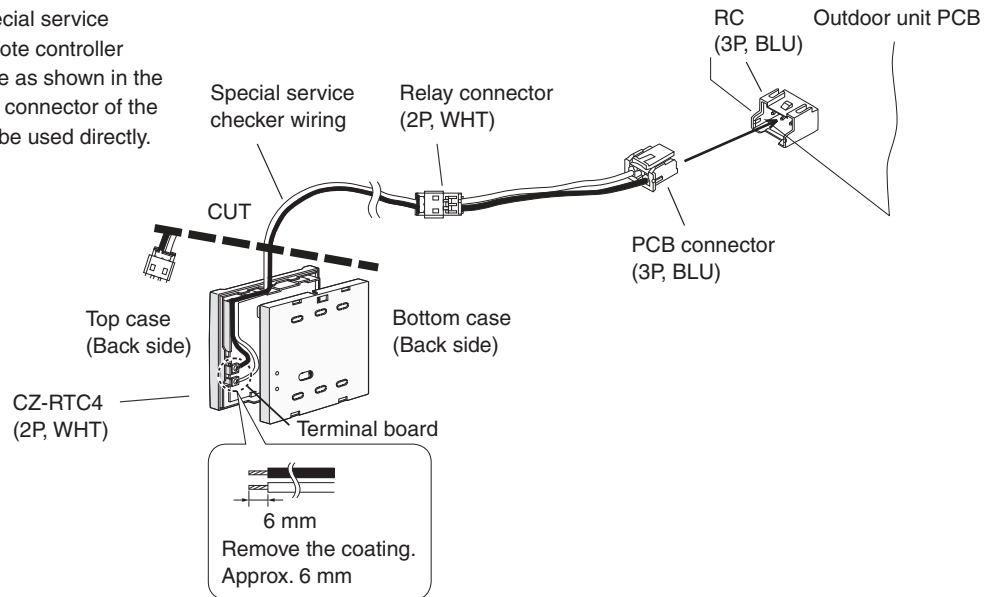
- Setting mode 1 and setting mode 2 are used to make the outdoor EEPROM setting.

### 3. Ordinary Display Controls and Functions *Outdoor Unit Maintenance Remote Controller*

#### ■ Functions on the ordinary display

- Connect the special service checker wiring to the outdoor unit PCB.  
The connection is shown in the figure below.

When connecting the special service checker wiring to the remote controller CZ-RTC4, cut out the wire as shown in the figure below because the connector of the remote controller cannot be used directly.




4

- If the communications line in the inter-unit control wiring is connected, it can be left as-is.
- In case of an independent outdoor unit (1 maintenance remote controller connected to 1 outdoor unit, auto address setting for indoor units not completed), both setting mode 1 and setting mode 2 can be used.
- The overall system status for that refrigerant system is displayed.
- “**SETTING**” is displayed until auto address setting is completed.

### 3. Ordinary Display Controls and Functions *Outdoor Unit Maintenance Remote Controller*

#### ● All units start/stop

##### <Operation>

The  (Start/Stop operation) button can be used to start and stop all the indoor units.


- The LED illuminates if any indoor units is operating.
- The LED blinks if an alarm at any of the operating indoor units occurs.

#### ● Cooling/heating change

##### NOTE

Cooling and heating mode changes are only available when all indoor units are stopped.


##### <Operation>

The  (Mode) button can be used to change between heating and cooling operation.

- The display indicates the operating mode of the indoor unit with the lowest unit No.

#### ● All units test run

##### <Operation>


The  (Check) button can be used to start and stop a test run for all indoor units.


- Press and hold for 4 seconds to turn ON.  
During the test run “TEST” is displayed.
- The status of test runs performed from the indoor unit remote controller is not displayed on the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller.

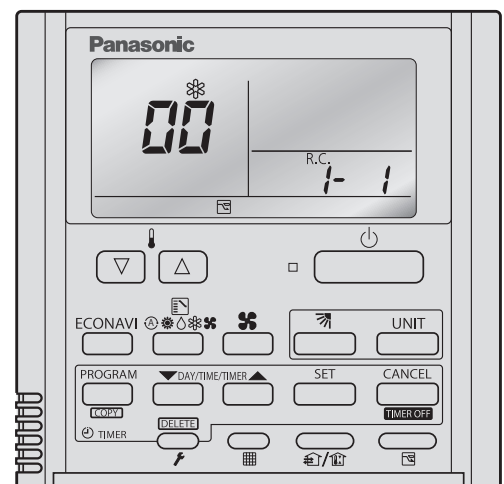
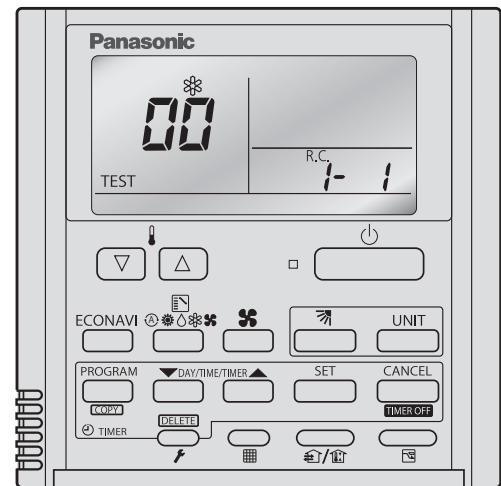
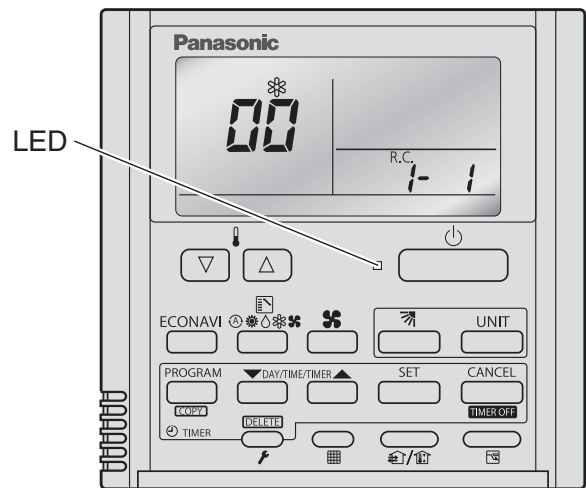
#### ● Double-speed

- Do not use for actual operation.  
(Doing so may damage the devices.)

##### <Operation>

The timer button  can be used to change between double-speed and normal operation.

- During double-speed operation, the Sleeping Mode  mark is displayed.



### 3. Ordinary Display Controls and Functions *Outdoor Unit Maintenance Remote Controller*

#### ■ Display (functions)

- Use the temperature setting  and  buttons to change the item code.

① Item code	② Item	Remarks
00	Outdoor unit alarm	Alarm code display
01	No. of connected indoor units	Quantity
02	Unit Nos. of connected indoor unit	7-segment display
03	Operating status of indoor unit	7-segment display
04	Thermostat ON status of indoor unit	7-segment display
05	No. of connected outdoor units	1 – 3
06	Unit Nos. of connected outdoor units	7-segment display
07	Operating status of outdoor unit compressor	7-segment display
10	Compressor 1 operating time	0 – 99999999 hours
11	Compressor 2 operating time	0 – 99999999 hours
13	Compressor 1 oil level	0 = Empty 1 = Insufficient 2 = Sufficient
14	Compressor 2 oil level	0 = Empty 1 = Insufficient 2 = Sufficient
16	Outdoor unit power ON time	0 – 99999999 hours
17	Compressor 1 operation count	0 – 65535 times
18	Compressor 2 operation count	0 – 65535 times
F0	Alarm history 1 (most recent)	Display only. Alarm code and unit No. of unit where alarm occurred are displayed alternately. 0 = CCU 1 – 3 = Outdoor unit
F1	Alarm history 2	
F2	Alarm history 3	
F3	Alarm history 4	
F4	Alarm history 5	
F5	Alarm history 6	
F6	Alarm history 7	
F7	Alarm history 8 (oldest)	
FE	Firmware version	Display the version No. × 100.
FF	Program version	Display the version No. × 100.

① and ② correspond to Fig. 1 on the next page.

### 3. Ordinary Display Controls and Functions *Outdoor Unit Maintenance Remote Controller*

#### ③ XX-YY R.C.

Displays the outdoor unit sub-bus address which is currently selected.

XX = Outdoor system address on main bus line (1 – 30)

YY = Outdoor unit sub-bus address (1 – 8)

"1" appears when there is only 1 outdoor unit.

Locations where ①, ②, and ③ are displayed as shown in Fig. 1.

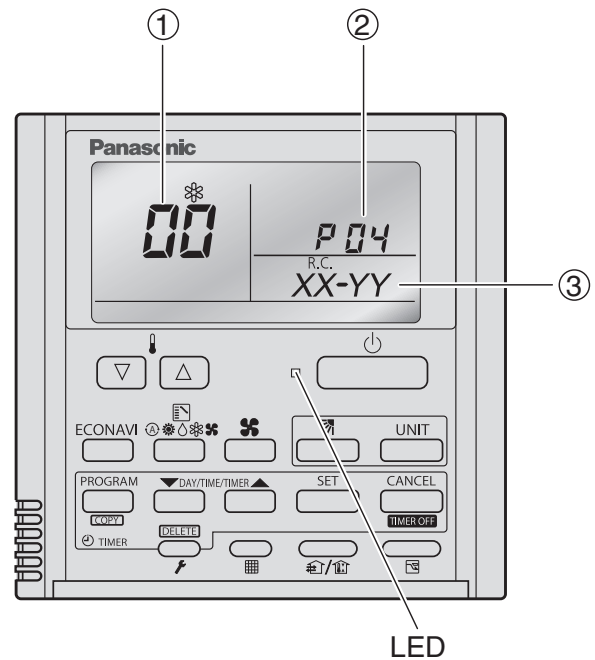
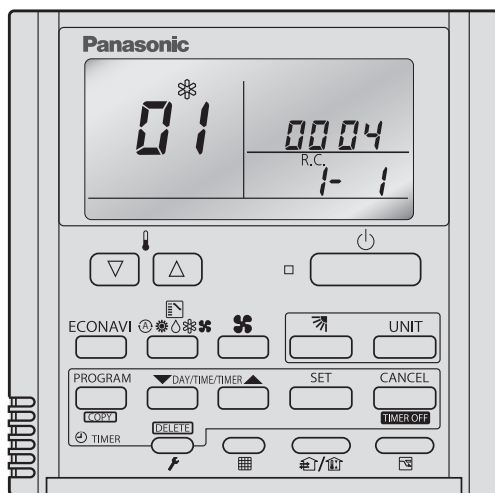
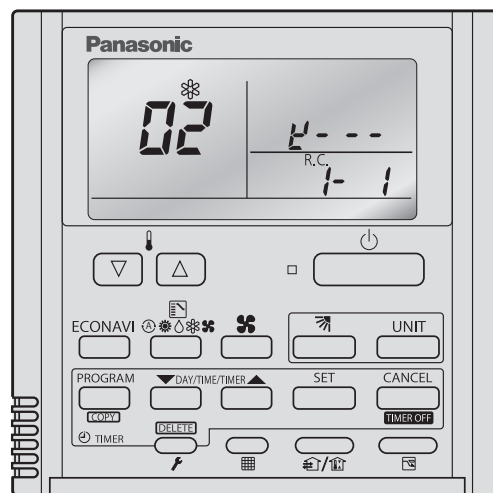


Fig. 1

#### <Sample displays>



01: <No. of connected indoor units>  
4 units connected



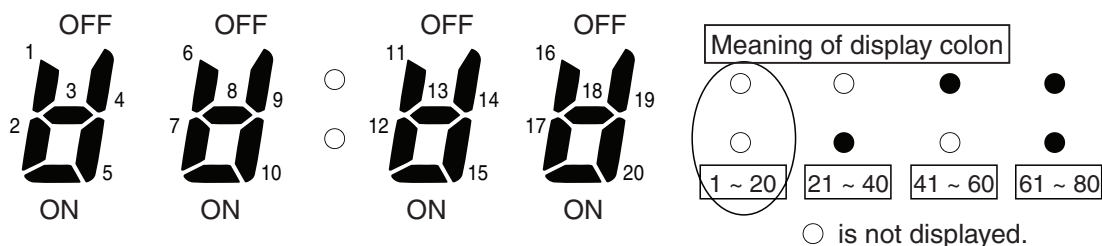
02: <Unit Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4 are  
connected>

### 3. Ordinary Display Controls and Functions *Outdoor Unit Maintenance Remote Controller*

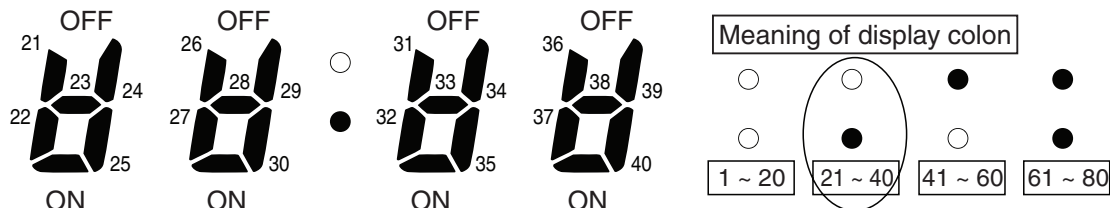
#### ■ Concerning the 7-segment, 4-digit display remote controller timer display

The unit Nos. of connected units are indicated by four 7-segment digits (**00:00**) and a colon.

##### ● Display of unit Nos. 1 – 20



##### ● Display of unit Nos. 21 – 40



- The meaning of the colon changes in the same way to indicate unit Nos. up to 80.
- Sample displays of the connected indoor unit Nos.:

- Display of unit No. 1



- Display of unit Nos. 1 and 2



- Display of unit Nos. 1, 2, and 3



- Display of unit Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4

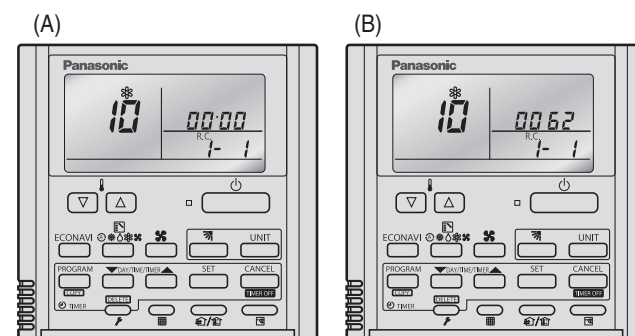


#### NOTE

The change of the colon display (between unit Nos. 1-20 to unit Nos. 21-40) occurs automatically every 10 seconds. (However the display does not change if there are no higher-number units connected.) To change the display to the higher-number units before 10 seconds have passed, press the (Flap) button.

#### ■ The total compressor operating time is displayed (in 1-hour units) using 8 digits.

- When the first 4 digits are displayed, the top dot of the colon is illuminated. (Figure (A))
- When the last 4 digits are displayed, the colon dot is OFF. (Figure (B))
- The display of the first 4 digits and last 4 digits changes automatically after 10 seconds. The display can also be changed by pressing the (Flap) button.





10: <Compressor's total operating time>  
(A) and (B) are displayed alternately.  
(The example here (0000, 0062) indicates 62 hours.)

#### NOTE

With the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller (when connected to the outdoor unit), the unit remote controller check functions will not operate.




Display the indoor unit and outdoor unit sensor temperatures.

<Operating procedure>


- ① Press and hold the  (Check) button and  buttons simultaneously for 4 seconds or longer to engage temperature monitor mode.

During temperature monitoring,  is illuminates.

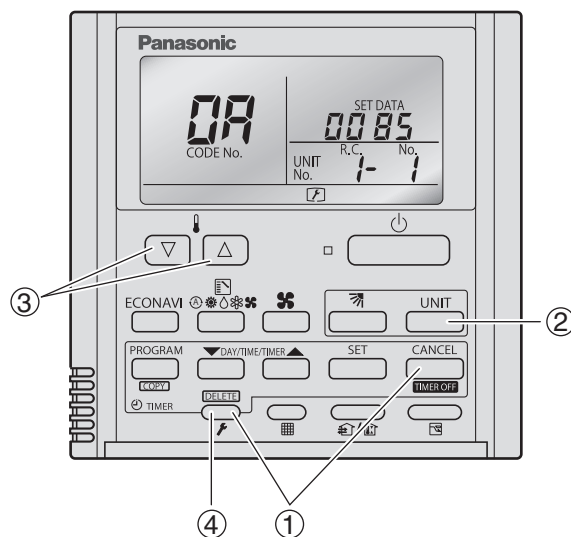
(The display and operations are the same as for monitor mode using the indoor unit remote controller.)

- ② Press the  button and select the indoor unit to monitor.
- ③ Press the temperature setting  and  buttons and select the item code of the temperature to monitor.

The unit No. of the selected indoor unit, and the temperature data, are displayed.

- ④ To end monitoring, press the  (Check) button. The display returns to the normal display.

**NOTE** The display does not blink.



## ■ Display of unit No. 1 (main unit)



DN	Description	Remarks
02	Indoor unit intake temp. (TA)	°C
03	Indoor unit heat exchanger temp. E1 (E1)	°C
04	—	
05	Indoor unit heat exchanger temp. E3 (E3)	°C
06	Discharge air temp. (BL)	°C
07	Discharge air temp. setting	°C
08	Indoor unit MOV pulse (MOV)	STEP
0A	Discharge temp. 1 (DISCH1)	°C
0b	Discharge temp. 2 (DISCH2)	°C
0c	High-pressure sensor temp.	°C
0d	Heat exchanger gas 1 (EXG1)	°C
0E	Heat exchanger liquid 1 (EXL1)	°C
0F	Heat exchanger gas 2 (EXG2)	°C
10	Heat exchanger liquid 2 (EXL2)	°C
11	Outdoor air temp. (TO)	°C
12	Inverter1 secondary current	A
13	Inverter1 primary current (L2 phase)	A
14	Inverter2 primary current (L2 phase)	A
15	MOV pulse 1 (MOV1)	STEP
16	MOV pulse 2 (MOV2)	STEP
17	—	
18	Inverter2 secondary current	A
19	Inverter1 actual operating frequency	Hz
1A	MOV pulse 4 (MOV4)	STEP
1b	Inverter1 primary current (L1 phase)	A
1c	Inverter2 primary current (L1 phase)	A
1d	Low-pressure sensor temp.	°C
1E	Suction temp. (SCT)	°C
1F	Detected oil temp. 1 (OIL1)	°C
20	Detected oil temp. 2 (OIL2)	°C
22	Inverter2 actual operating frequency	Hz
23	Inverter1 primary current (L3 phase)	A
24	Temp. sensor at refrigerant gas outlet of dual-tube temp. (SCG)	°C
25	Inverter2 primary current (L3 phase)	A

## NOTE

0A and subsequent items are outdoor unit data. 0A – 25 are for unit No. 1.  
2A – 45 are for unit No. 2. 4A – 65 are for unit No. 3.




- Displays outdoor unit alarms only.
- Check the indoor unit alarm histories separately using the indoor unit remote controllers or other control device.

## <Operating procedure>

- ① Press and hold the  (Check) button and  button simultaneously for 4 seconds or longer to engage outdoor unit alarm history mode.

During temperature monitoring,  illuminates.

The display and operations are the same as for the alarm history monitor performed from the indoor unit remote controller. However the “UNIT No.” display shows the outdoor unit address.

- ② Press the  button and select the outdoor unit for which to monitor the alarm history.
- ③ Press the temperature setting  and  buttons and select the item code for the alarm history.

The select outdoor unit address, the item code, and the alarm history (alarm data) are displayed.

The outdoor unit address is displayed as R.C. XX-YY.



System XX = Outdoor unit system address

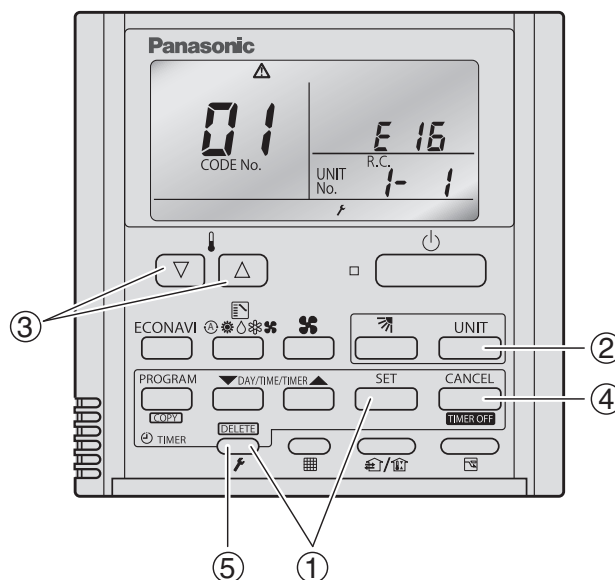
R.C. XX = Outdoor unit system address

YY = Outdoor unit sub-bus address

Item codes 01-08 are displayed. 01 indicates the most recent alarm.

The alarm history displays the alarm code. (If no alarm are present, then -- -- is displayed.)







- ④ To clear the alarm history, press the  button. (The outdoor unit alarm history will be cleared.)
- ⑤ To exit, press the  (Check) button. The display returns to the normal display.




## 6. Mode Settings

### ■ Setting mode 1

<Operating procedure>

- ① Press and hold the  (Check) button and  (Ventilation) button simultaneously for 4 seconds or longer.
- ② Press the temperature setting  and  buttons to change the item code. The item codes and setting data are shown in the table below.
- ③ Press the timer time  and  buttons to change the setting data.


To confirm the changed setting data, press the  button.

(At this time, "SETTING" display stops blinking and remains lit.)

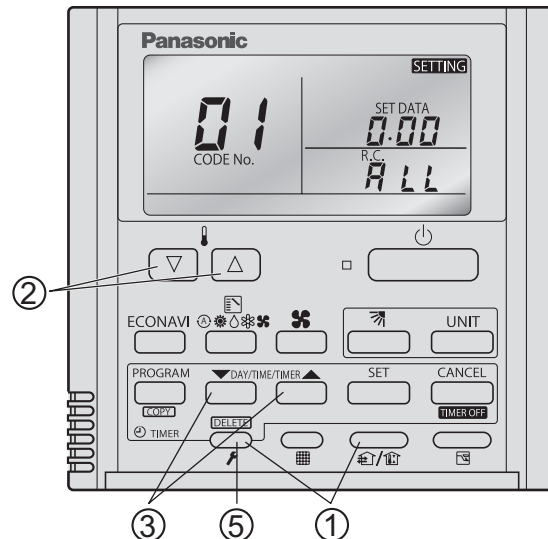
- ④ During this mode, "SETTING" is displayed, blinking. The outdoor unit address display section displays "ALL," the item code and number (DN value in the table), and the setting data (6 digits).

(The setting data is displayed in 6 digits. The display changes between the first 3 digits (Fig. (A)) and the last 3 digits (Fig. (B)).

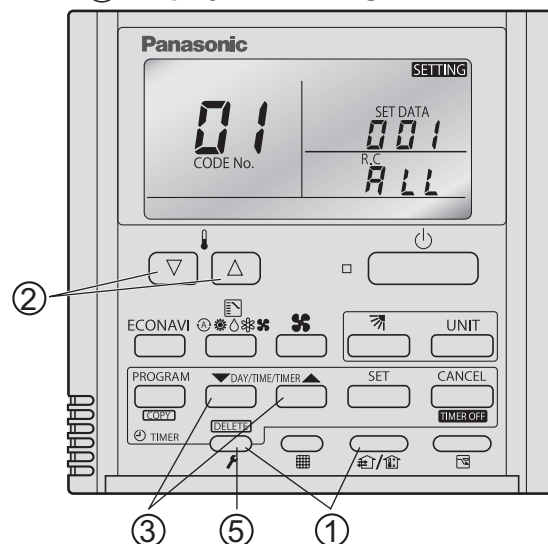
When the first 3 digits are displayed, the bottom dot of the colon is illuminated.)

- ⑤ To exit the setting mode, press the  (Check) button.

① Display of first 3 digits



② Display of last 3 digits



① and ② are displayed alternately.  
(Example shows display of 000 001.)

Regarding the parameter setting, see the item "14. Detailed Settings in EEPROM of Outdoor Unit" under the Section 1.

5. REMOTE CONTROLLER FUNCTIONS

1. Simple Settings Function ..... 5-2

2. Detailed Settings Function ..... 5-8

3. Remote Controller Servicing Functions ..... 5-18

- This allows the filter lifetime, operating mode priority change, central control address, and other settings to be made for an individual or group-control indoor unit to which the remote controller used for simple settings is connected.

When simple settings mode is engaged, operation stops at the individual or group-control indoor unit to which the remote controller for simple settings is connected.

## <Procedure of CZ-RTC5B>

- Keep pressing the , and buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds. The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.

Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
1. Outdoor unit error data	
2. Service contact	
3. RC setting mode	
4. Test run	
▼ Sel.	▶ Page [] Confirm

- Press the or button to see each menu. If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the or button. Select "7. Simple settings" on the LCD display and press the button.

Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
5. Sensor info.	
6. Servicing check	
7. Simple settings	
8. Detailed settings	
◀▶ Sel.	▶ Page [] Confirm

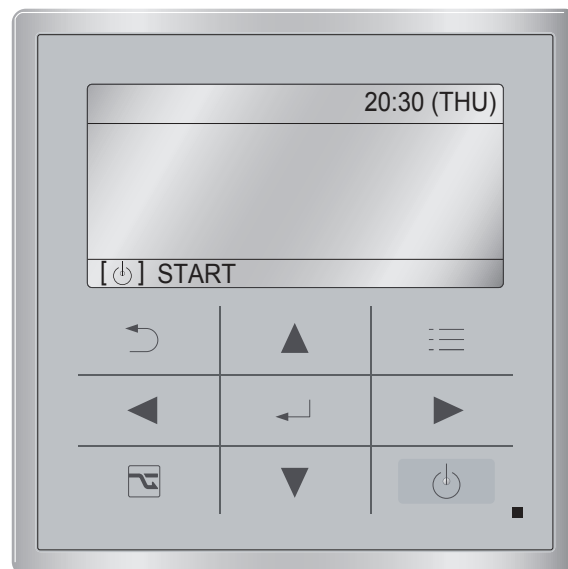
The "Simple settings" screen appears on the LCD display.

Select the "Unit no." by pressing the or button for changes.

Simple settings		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
3-1	01	0001
◀ Sel. ▶ Next		

- Select the "Code no." by pressing the or button. Change the "Code no." by pressing the or button.

Simple settings		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
3-1	01	0001
◀ Sel. ▶ Next		






- Select the "Set data" by pressing the or button. Select one of the "Set data" by pressing the or button. Then press the button.

Simple settings		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
3-1	01	0002
◀▶ Sel. [↵] Confirm		





- Select the "Unit no." by pressing the or button and press the button. The "Exit simple settings and restart?" (Simple setting-end) screen appears on the LCD display. Select "YES" and press the button.

Exit simple settings and restart?
YES ▶ NO
◀▶ Sel.



## <Procedure of CZ-RTC4>

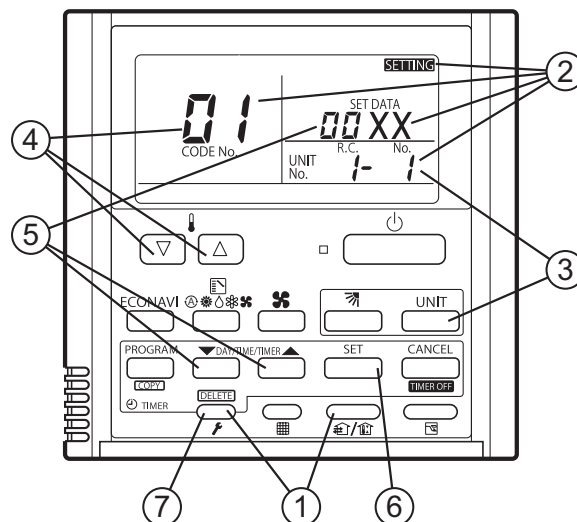
- ① Press and hold the  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 seconds or longer.
- ② "SETTING", unit No. "1-1" (or "ALL" in the case of group control), item code "01", and settings data "00XX" are displayed blinking on the remote controller LCD display. At this time, the indoor unit fan (or all indoor unit fans in the case of group control) begins operating.
- ③ If group control is in effect, press the  button and select the address (unit No.) of the indoor unit to set. At this time, the fan at the indoor unit begins operating.

\*If unit No. "ALL" is displayed, the same setting will be made for all indoor units.

- ④ Press the temperature setting  /  buttons to select the item code to change.
- ⑤ Press the timer time  /  buttons to select the desired setting data.

\*For item codes and setting data, see the following page.

- ⑥ Press the  button. (The display stops blinking and remains lit, and setting is completed.)
- ⑦ Press the  button to return to normal remote controller display.



## List of Simple Setting Items

Item code	Item	Setting data	
		No.	Description
01	Filter sign ON time (filter life time)	0000	Not displayed
		0001	150 hours
		0002	2,500 hours
		0003	5,000 hours
		0004	10,000 hours
		0005	Use the filter clogging sensor.
02	Degree of filter fouling	0000	Standard (setting at time of shipping)
		0001	Highly fouled (Filter sign ON time is reduced to one-half the set time.)
03	Central control address	0001	Central control address 1
		0002	Central control address 2
		0003	Central control address 3
		}	}
		0064	Central control address 64
		0099	No central control address set (setting at time of shipping)
04	Operating mode priority change	0000	Normal (setting at time of shipping)
		0001	Priority
05	Fan speed when heating thermostat is OFF		Compressor ON
		0000	L 1 min., LL 3 min.
		0001	L
		0002	LL
		0004	L 1 min., LL 3 min.
		0005	L
		0006	LL
06	Heating intake temperature shift	0000	No shift
		0001	Shifts intake temperature 1°C down.
		0002	Shifts intake temperature 2°C down.
		0003	Shifts intake temperature 3°C down.
		0004	Shifts intake temperature 4°C down.
		0005	Shifts intake temperature 5°C down.
		0006	Shifts intake temperature 6°C down.
07	Electric heater installation	0000	No heater
		0001	Heater installed
08	Humidifying when heater thermostat is OFF	0000	No (setting at time of shipping)
		0001	Yes
0A	Change to remote controller sensor thermostat differential	0000	Thermostat OFF differential: – 1°C (setting at time of shipping)
		0001	Thermostat OFF differential: – 0.5°C
0b (0B)	Function of EXCT plug short-circuit	0000	Indoor unit does thermostat OFF (factory preset mode)
		0001	Indoor unit gives “P14” alarm and transmits the refrigerant leakage signal.
0d (0D)	Permit/prohibit automatic heating/cooling	0000	Permit
		0001	Prohibit
0F	Cool-only	0000	Normal
		0001	Cool only (Set “1” for item code OD.)

## NOTE

- In order to avoid water leakage and damage to the fan, do not set for humidifying when the thermostat is OFF unless a vaporizing humidifier is used.
- Consider the device purpose and type when changing the settings. Incorrect settings may result in malfunction.
- Do not change any setting data that does not appear in this list.

# 1. Simple Settings Function

## Simple setting items

Item code	Item	Description
01	Filter sign ON time setting (filter lifetime)	Changes the indoor unit filter lifetime when a high-performance filter or other optional product is installed.
02	Degree of filter fouling	Reduces the filter sign ON time to 1/2 of the standard time (setting at the time of shipping) for cases when filter fouling is more severe than normal.

## Filter sign ON times for each model

Model data	Model	Filter sign ON time			
		Standard		Long-life	
		Standard	High fouling	Standard	High fouling
0001	4-Way cassette (U2) 4-Way cassette 60x60 (Y2)	×	×	2500	1250
0002	2-Way cassette (L1)	×	×	2500	1250
0003	1-Way cassette (D1)	×	×	2500	1250
0007	Ceiling (T2)	×	×	1500	750
0008	Wall Mounted (K2)	150	75	×	×
0010	Floor Standing (P1)	150	75	×	×
0011	Concealed Floor Standing (R1)	150	75	×	×

Unit: hour

### NOTE

- × indicates that there is no corresponding filter.
- 150 indicates the filter sign ON time that is set at shipment.
- High fouling: Set when 0001 is selected for the degree of filter fouling (item code 02).

Item code	Item	Description
03	Central control address	Set when using a central control device. Used when setting the central control address manually from the remote controller.
04	Operating mode priority change	Note (1)

**NOTE****(1) Explanation of operation mode priority change**

Enabled only in 3WAY System heat-pump models.

**<Function>**

With indoor units that are installed in combination with an outdoor unit model where either heating or cooling operation can be selected, the operating mode of the indoor unit that starts first takes priority. The first indoor unit to operate can select any operating mode. When any mode other than fan mode is selected, then the operating modes that cannot be selected are not displayed on all remote controllers that are subsequently operated. "Operation change control in progress" is displayed, indicating that there are restrictions on the operating modes that can be selected.

**• Controlling the operating mode from a specific remote controller**

- When there are multiple remote controllers in the same refrigerant system, it is possible to set one remote controller as the priority remote controller (the remote controller which is given priority for selecting the operating mode). (If 2 or more remote controllers are set as priority remote controllers, an alarm will occur at the remote controllers, and operation will not be possible.)
- When the priority remote controller is set to the operating mode for control, then all other remote controllers can select only the permitted operating mode, regardless of whether the priority remote controller is operating or stopped.
- When a controlled remote controller is operated, "Operation change control in progress" is displayed.

Set mode at priority remote controller	Modes that can be selected at other remote controllers
Cooling or dry	Cooling, dry, fan
Heating	Heating, fan
Fan	Whichever mode (heating/cooling) is selected first

**NOTE**

There are other methods to avoid control in which the mode selected first takes priority.

Methods of remotely controlling the operating mode

- (1) Use the central functions of a central control device.
- (2) Use a remote control relay PCB at the outdoor unit.

When the operating mode at the priority remote controller is changed, the operating modes of other remote controllers change as shown below.

Mode change at priority remote controller		Operating modes at other remote controllers	
Current mode	New mode	Current mode	New mode
Cooling or dry	Heating	Cooling or dry	Heating
		Fan	Fan (not changed)
Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
		Fan	Fan (not changed)
Cooling	Dry	Cooling	Cooling (not changed)
		Dry	Dry (not changed)
Heating	Dry	Heating	Cooling
		Fan	Fan (not changed)
Cooling or dry	Fan	Cooling	Cooling (not changed)
		Dry	Dry (not changed)
		Fan	Fan (not changed)
Heating	Fan	Heating	Heating (not changed)
		Fan	Fan (not changed)

Item code	Item	Description
05	Fan speed setting when heating thermostat is OFF	Changes the fan speed setting when the heating thermostat is OFF.
06	Heating intake temperature shift	Shifts the intake temperature during heating. Can be set when the body thermostat is used.
07	Electric heater installation	Set when cost distribution is performed using an AMY central control system or similar system, and when an optional electric heater is installed. (This is unrelated to control of the electric heater.)
08	Humidifying when heater thermostat is OFF	Normally humidifying does not occur when the thermostat is OFF during heating operation. However, this setting can be changed in order to increase the amount of humidifying. Caution: In order to avoid water leakage and damage to the fan, do not use this setting unless a vaporizing humidifier is used.
0D	Permit/prohibit automatic heating/cooling	This setting can be used to prevent the automatic heating/cooling display on the remote control if the unit configuration permits automatic heating/cooling operation.
0F	Cooling-only	This setting allows a heat pump indoor unit to be operated as a cooling-only unit.

- This allows the system address, indoor unit address, and other settings to be made for the individual or group-control indoor unit to which the remote controller used for detailed settings is connected.

When detailed settings mode is engaged, operation stops at the individual or group-control indoor unit where the remote controller used for detailed settings is connected. Simple settings items can also be set at this time.

### <Procedure of CZ-RTC5B>

- Keep pressing the , and buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds. The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.

Maintenance func 20:30 (THU)	
1. Outdoor unit error data	
2. Service contact	
3. RC setting mode	
4. Test run	
▼ Sel.	▶ Page [↩] Confirm

- Press the or button to see each menu. If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the or button. Select "8. Detailed settings" on the LCD display and press the button.

Maintenance func 20:30 (THU)	
5. Sensor info.	
6. Servicing check	
7. Simple settings	
8. Detailed settings	
⬅ Sel.	▶ Page [↩] Confirm

The "Detailed settings" screen appears on the LCD display.

Select the "Unit no." by pressing the or button for changes.

Detailed settings 20:30 (THU)		
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
3-1	10	0001
⬅ Sel.	▶ Next	

- Select the "Code no." by pressing the or button. Change the "Code no." by pressing the or button (or keeping it pressed).

Detailed settings 20:30 (THU)		
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
3-1	10	0001
⬅ Sel.	▶ Next	



- Select the "Set data" by pressing the or button.











Select one of the "Set data" by pressing the or button. Then press the button.

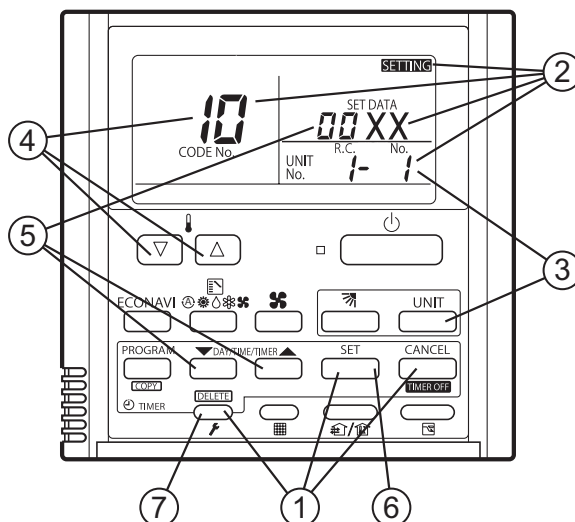
Detailed settings 20:30 (THU)		
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
3-1	10	0001
⬅ Sel.	[↩] Confirm	

- Select the "Unit no." by pressing the or button and press the button. The "Exit detailed settings and restart?" (Detailed setting-end) screen appears on the LCD display. Select "YES" and press the button.

Exit detailed settings and restart?		
YES	▶	NO
⬅ Sel.	▶ Next	

### <Procedure of CZ-RTC4>

- ① Press and hold the ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 seconds or longer.
- ② "SETTING", unit No. "1-1", item code "10", and settings data "00XX" are displayed blinking on the remote controller LCD display. At this time, the indoor unit fan begins operating.
- ③ If group control is in effect, press the  button and select the address (unit No.) of the indoor unit to set. At this time, the fan at the indoor unit begins operating.  
\*If unit No. "ALL" is displayed, the same setting will be made for all indoor units.
- ④ Press the temperature setting  /  buttons to select the item code to change.
- ⑤ Press the timer time  /  buttons to select the desired setting data.  
\*For item codes and setting data, see the following page.
- ⑥ Press the  button. (The display stops blinking and remains lit, and setting is completed.)
- ⑦ Press the  button to return to normal remote controller display.



## List of Detailed Setting Items

Item code	Item	Setting data					
		No.	Description	No.	Description	No.	Description
10	Type	0001	4-Way Cassette (60×60) (U2, Y2)	0002	2-Way Cassette (L1)	0003	1-Way Cassette (D1)
		0005	Low Silhouette Ducted (F2) Slim Low Static Ducted (M1)	0006	High Static Pressure Ducted (E2)	0007	Ceiling (T2)
		0008	Wall Mounted (K2)	0010	Floor Standing (P1)	0011	Concealed Floor Standing (R1)
		0026	High Static Pressure Ducted (E2) Fresh Air Intake Mode For S-224ME2E5 and S-280ME2E5				
11	Indoor unit capacity	0038	15 (Type 15)	0001	22 (Type 22)	0003	28 (Type 28)
		0005	36 (Type 36)	0007	45 (Type 45)	0009	56 (Type 56)
		0010	63 (Type 60)	0011	71 (Type 73) For S-71MP1E5 and S-71MR1E5	0012	80 (Type 73) Except S-71MP1E5 and S-71MR1E5
		0013	90 (Type 90)	0015	112 (Type 106)	0017	140 (Type 140)
		0018	160 (Type 160)	0020	180 (Type 180)	0021	224 (Type 224)
		0023	280 (Type 280)				
12	System address	0001	Unit No. 1				
		0002	Unit No. 2				
		0003	Unit No. 3				
		}	{				
		0030	Unit No. 30				
		0099	Not set				
13	Indoor unit address	0001	Unit No. 1				
		0002	Unit No. 2				
		0003	Unit No. 3				
		}	{				
		0064	Unit No. 64				
		0099	Not set				
14	Group control address	0000	Individual (1:1 = Indoor unit with no group wiring)				
		0001	Main unit (One of the group-control indoor units)				
		0002	Sub unit (All group-control indoor units except for main unit)				
		0099	Not set				
17	Cooling intake temperature shift	–010	Shifts intake temperature 10°C down.				
		–009	Shifts intake temperature 9°C down.				
		}	{				
		–001	Shifts intake temperature 1°C down.				
		0000	No intake temperature shift				
		0001	Shifts intake temperature 1°C up.				
		}	{				
		0009	Shifts intake temperature 9°C up.				
		0010	Shifts intake temperature 10°C up.				
18	Automatic stop time after operation start	0000	Function disabled				
		0001	Stops automatically 5 minutes after operation starts.				
		0002	Stops automatically 10 minutes after operation starts.				
		}	{				
		0123	Stops automatically 615 minutes after operation starts.				
		0124	Stops automatically 620 minutes after operation starts.				
		0125	Stops automatically 625 minutes after operation starts.				

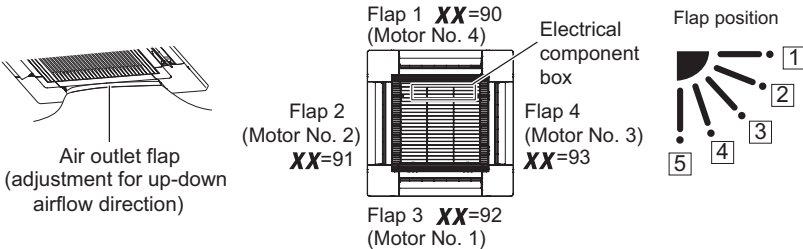
## 2. Detailed Settings Function

Item code	Item	Setting data	
		No.	Description
<b>1b</b> (1B)	Forced thermostat ON time	0000	5 minutes
		0001	4 minutes
<b>1c</b>	Cooling discharge temperature shift	–010	Shifts discharge temperature setting 10°C down
		–009	Shifts discharge temperature setting 9°C down
		–008	Shifts discharge temperature setting 8°C down
		}	}
		0010	Shifts discharge temperature setting 10°C up
<b>1d</b> (1D)	Heating discharge temperature shift	–010	Shifts discharge temperature setting 10°C down
		–009	Shifts discharge temperature setting 9°C down
		–008	Shifts discharge temperature setting 8°C down
		}	}
		0010	Shifts discharge temperature setting 10°C up
<b>1e</b>	Temperature shift for cooling/heating change in auto heat/cool mode	0001	±1°C
		0002	±2°C
		0003	±3°C
		}	}
		0007	±7°C
<b>1f</b> (Upper limit) <b>20</b> (Lower limit)	Change to remote control temperature setting range	Cooling	0018 18°C (Lower limit at shipment)
			0019 19°C
			}
			0029 29°C
		Heating	0030 30°C (Upper limit at shipment)
			0016 16°C (Lower limit at shipment)
			0017 17°C
			}
		Drying	0029 29°C
			0030 30°C (Upper limit at shipment)
			0018 18°C (Lower limit at shipment)
			0019 19°C
<b>21</b> (Upper limit) <b>22</b> (Lower limit)	Change to remote control temperature setting range	Drying	}
			0029 29°C
			0030 30°C (Upper limit at shipment)
			0018 18°C (Lower limit at shipment)
		Auto heat/cool	0019 19°C
			}
			0017 17°C (Lower limit at shipment)
			0018 18°C
<b>23</b> (Upper limit) <b>24</b> (Lower limit)	Change to remote control temperature setting range	Auto heat/cool	}
			0026 26°C
			0027 27°C (Upper limit at shipment)
<b>25</b> (Upper limit) <b>26</b> (Lower limit)	Change to remote control temperature setting range	Auto heat/cool	}
			0026 26°C
<b>27</b>	Humidifier operation		0000 Normal
			0001 Ignore heat exchanger temperature conditions.
<b>28</b>	Filter (CN70) input switching		0000 Filter input (differential pressure switch input)
			0001 Alarm input (for trouble input about air cleaner or similar device)
			0002 Humidifier input (Operates linked with drain pump when humidifier is ON.)
<b>2c</b>	Indoor unit electronic control valve		0000 Present (Setting at shipment)
			0002 None
<b>2e</b>	T10 terminal switching		0000 Normal (Used as optional relay PCB or JEMA standard HA terminal.)
			0001 Used for OFF reminder
			0002 Fire prevention input

## 2. Detailed Settings Function

Item code	Item	Setting data				
		No.	Description			
2F	Automatic drain pump operation	0000	No forced operation			
		0001	Forced operation for 1 minute			
		}	{			
		0060	Continuous operation			
31	Ventilation fan operation	0000	None			
		0001	Ventilation fan operated by remote controller.			
32	Wired remote controller sensor	0000	Not used. (Body sensor is used.)			
		0001	Remote control sensor is used.			
34	“Operation change control in progress” display	0000	Normal (displayed)			
		0001	Not displayed			
35	OFF reminder function for when weekly timer is used	0000	None			
		0001	Only stop time setting is enabled.			
3A	Discharge temperature control	0000	Discharge temperature control OFF			
		0001	Discharge temperature control ON			
3C	Heat exchanger temperature for cold air discharge (Heat exchanger control point for control to prevent cold air)	0013	Control temperature 13°C			
		0014	Control temperature 14°C			
		}	{			
		0025	Control temperature 25°C			
		0026	Control temperature 26°C			
3d	Fan output switching	0000	Output linked with fan. (ON when indoor unit fan is operating.)			
		0001	Fan mode operation output			
3E	Drain pump delayed stop time	0000	No delayed stop			
		0001	1 second delayed stop	Except Indoor unit	1 minute delayed stop	Indoor unit
		0002	2 seconds delayed stop		2 minutes delayed stop	
		}	}	Type U2, F2, T2, E2, Y2	}	Type U2, F2, T2, E2, Y2
		0058	58 seconds delayed stop		58 minutes delayed stop	
		0059	59 seconds delayed stop		59 minutes delayed stop	
		0060	60 seconds delayed stop		60 minutes delayed stop	
40	Humidifier setting	0000	Humidifier output OFF. Drain pump stopped.			
		0001	Humidifier output ON. Drain pump operates.			
		0002	Humidifier output ON. Drain pump operates for 1 minute when total humidifier operating time reaches 60 minutes.			
		0003	Humidifier output ON. Drain pump stopped.			
45	Flap operation mode	0000	Standard setting			
		0001	Draft reduction mode (Flap lower-limit position is shifted upwards.)			
46	Flap swing mode	0000	Smudging reduction mode (Flap swing upper-limit position is shifted downwards.)			
		0001	Normal mode			
		0002	Draft reduction mode (Flap swing lower-limit position is upwards.)			

## 2. Detailed Settings Function

Item code	Item	Setting data																		
		No.	Description																	
5d	Fan tap setting (Fan tap change in order to prevent drop in air discharge caused by filter installation)		DC fan tap operating mode	Purpose																
		0000	Standard	Standard (setting at shipment)																
		0001	High ceiling use	High ceiling setting 1 (with standard panel)																
			For low static-pressure filter	Ultra long-life filter, oil guard panel, ammonia deodorizing filter, optical regenerative deodorizing filter																
		0003	High ceiling use	High ceiling setting 2 (with standard panel)																
			For low static-pressure filter	(Antibacterial) high-performance filter (90%) (Antibacterial) high-performance filter (65%) Air-cleaning unit, air-cleaning unit + optical regenerative deodorizing filter, deodorant (activated charcoal) filter																
			For air-blocking material	For 3-way discharge, when discharge duct is connected																
0006	For air-blocking material	For 2-way discharge																		
5E	Humidifier ON time (ON time per 60 seconds)	0000	No humidifier output																	
		0001	1 second																	
		0002	2 seconds																	
		}	{																	
		0058	58 seconds																	
		0059	59 seconds																	
		0060	Continuously ON																	
60	Timer function change prohibit	0000	Function disabled																	
62	Smudging control	0001	Function enabled																	
		0000	No smudging control																	
8F	Waiting time for dew condensation prevention control	0000	Without dew condensation prevention control																	
		0001	Dew condensation prevention control after 10 minutes																	
		0002	Dew condensation prevention control after 20 minutes																	
		}	{																	
		0010	Dew condensation prevention control after 100 minutes																	
		0011	Dew condensation prevention control after 110 minutes																	
		0012	Dew condensation prevention control after 120 minutes																	
90	Setting the Flap Separately *Only for 4-Way Cassette type	0000																		
		0001																		
		0002																		
		0003																		
91	Setting the Flap Separately *Only for 4-Way Cassette type	0004	<table><tr><th>Setting data</th><th>Flap position during operation</th></tr><tr><td>0000</td><td>Without separate setting</td></tr><tr><td>0001</td><td>Swing</td></tr><tr><td>0002</td><td>Move to position 1 and stay</td></tr><tr><td>0003</td><td>Move to position 2 and stay</td></tr><tr><td>0004</td><td>Move to position 3 and stay</td></tr><tr><td>0005</td><td>Move to position 4 and stay</td></tr><tr><td>0006</td><td>Move to position 5 and stay</td></tr></table>		Setting data	Flap position during operation	0000	Without separate setting	0001	Swing	0002	Move to position 1 and stay	0003	Move to position 2 and stay	0004	Move to position 3 and stay	0005	Move to position 4 and stay	0006	Move to position 5 and stay
		Setting data			Flap position during operation															
		0000			Without separate setting															
		0001			Swing															
0002	Move to position 1 and stay																			
0003	Move to position 2 and stay																			
0004	Move to position 3 and stay																			
0005	Move to position 4 and stay																			
0006	Move to position 5 and stay																			
0005																				
0006																				
92	Setting the Flap Separately *Only for 4-Way Cassette type																			
93	Setting the Flap Separately *Only for 4-Way Cassette type																			

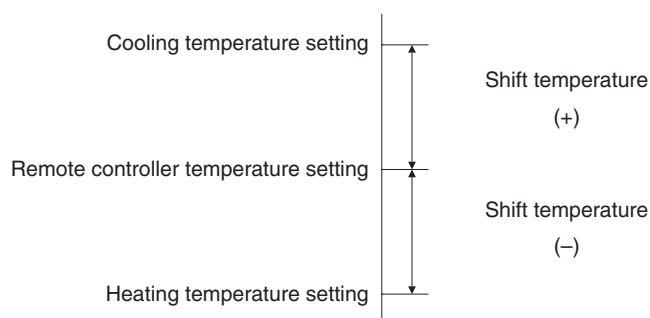
When the flap position is set to 4 or 5 and the unit is in the cooling or dry mode, the flap position is moved to 3 and the operation is started.

### NOTE

The flap swings during the operation under "Setting the Flap Separately".  
At this time, the unselected flaps are moved to the position 1.

Item code	Item	Setting data	
		No.	Description
<b>9F</b>	With or without nanoe™ X function, Operation setting	0000	Without nanoe™ X function
		0001	With nanoe™ X function (Not operational if R/C with nanoe™ X not connected)
		0002	With nanoe™ X function (Operational even if R/C with nanoe™ X not connected)
<b>F8</b>	Internal cleaning dry times (when humidity is over 70%)	0000	Without fan operation
		0001	1 minute
		0002	2 minute
		}	}
		0118	118 minute
		0119	119 minute
		0120	120 minute
<b>F9</b>	Internal cleaning dry times (when humidity is less than 70%)	0000	Without fan operation
		0001	1 minute
		0002	2 minute
		}	}
		0118	118 minute
		0119	119 minute
		0120	120 minute

Item code	Item	Description
10	Unit type	Set when the indoor unit EEPROM memory is replaced during servicing.
11	Indoor unit capacity	
12	System (outdoor unit) address	These are not set at the time of shipping from the factory. These must be set after installation if auto address setting is not performed.
13	Indoor unit address	
14	Group address	
17	Cooling intake temperature shift	Shifts the intake temperature during cooling and dry operation. (Enabled only when the body thermostat is used.) Increase this value when it is difficult to turn the thermostat ON.
18	Automatic stop time after operation start	The time at which an indoor unit is automatically stopped after operation starts can be set in increments of 5 minutes.
1E	Temperature shift for cooling/heating change in "auto heat/cool" mode	"Auto heat/cool" selects the operating mode automatically based on the difference between the room temperature and the temperature set on the remote controller. This setting establishes a shift temperature for the heating/cooling temperature setting relative to the remote controller temperature setting.



Item code	Item		Description
<b>1F</b> (Upper limit) <b>20</b> (Lower limit)	Change to the remote control temperature setting range	Cooling	This setting changes the temperature range (upper limit and lower limit) which is set from the remote controller or central control device. The set upper limit must be greater than or equal to the lower limit. If the temperature setting is to be a single point, set the upper limit and lower limit to the same temperature.
<b>21</b> (Upper limit) <b>22</b> (Lower limit)		Heating	
<b>23</b> (Upper limit) <b>24</b> (Lower limit)		Drying	
<b>25</b> (Upper limit) <b>26</b> (Lower limit)		Auto heat/cool	
<b>29</b>	Humidifier operation which ignores the heat exchanger temperature		During heating operation, the humidifier operates when the heat exchanger temperature is suitable for humidifying. This setting is used to ignore this condition for humidifier operation and operate the humidifier more.
<b>2A</b>	Filter input switching		This setting switches the filter input according to the purpose of use.
<b>2C</b>	Indoor unit electronic control valve		This setting indicates whether or not an indoor unit electronic control valve is present. At the time of shipping, this setting is set according to the conditions of the indoor unit.
<b>2E</b>	T10 terminal input switching		Ordinarily, the T10 terminal is used as the HA terminal at the time of shipping. However, this setting is used when the T10 terminal is used for OFF reminder or for fire prevention input.
<b>31</b>	Ventilation fan operation from remote controller		It is possible to install a total heat exchanger and ventilation fan in the system, which can be started and stopped by the wired remote controller. The ventilation fan can operate linked with the start and stop of the indoor unit, or can be operated even when the indoor unit is stopped. Use a ventilation fan that can accept the no-voltage A contact as the external input signal. In the case of group control, the fans are operated together. They cannot be operated individually.
<b>32</b>	Switching to remote controller sensor		This setting is used to switch from the body sensor to the remote controller sensor. Check that "remote controller sensor" is displayed. Do not use this setting with models that do not include a remote controller sensor. Do not use this setting if both the body sensor and remote sensor are used.
<b>34</b>	ON/OFF of "Operation change control in progress" display		In a MULTI system with multiple remote controllers, switching between heating and cooling is restricted, and "Operation change control in progress" is displayed. This setting is used to prevent this display from appearing. See the item concerned with operating mode priorities.
<b>35</b>	OFF reminder function for weekly timer		This setting switches the operation when the weekly timer is connected to the remote controller. This can be used to prevent cases in which the unit is accidentally left ON. There is no change when this setting is ON, however it is necessary to set the weekly timer ON time.

(Continued)








(Continued from previous page)

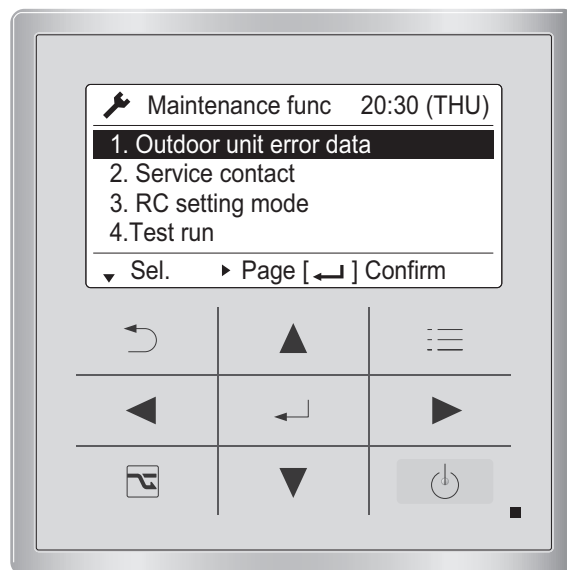
Item code	Item	Description
3C	Heat exchanger temperature for cold air discharge	The heat exchanger temperature control point for prevention of cold air discharge during heating operation can be changed.
3d	Fan output switching	The indoor unit PCB optional output for the fan can be switched according to the purpose of use.
3E	Drain pump delayed stop time	The drain pump stops after the set time delay after cooling operation stops.
40	Humidifier drain pump setting	This specifies the humidifier and drain pump setting.
45	DC flap operation mode	Changes flap operation to draft reduction mode.
46	DC flap swing mode	Selects the swing operation mode for the flap.
5d	DC fan tap setting	Sets the DC fan tap according to the purpose of use. Change the settings data at the same time.
5E	Humidifier ON time	Sets the humidifier output ON time for when the humidifier is operating. ON/OFF control is performed during humidifier operation. This setting therefore sets the ON time per 60-second interval.
5F	Stop at time set for OFF timer after operation starts	This setting enables a function that stops operation when the amount of time set for the OFF timer has passed after remote controller operation was started.
60	Timer function change prohibit	This function prohibits changes from being made to the remote controller time setting.
62	Smudging control	Smudging control is disabled when 0000 is set.

The remote controller includes a number of servicing functions. Use these as needed for test runs and inspections.




## <Function of CZ-RTC5B>

Display of "maintenance function" screen

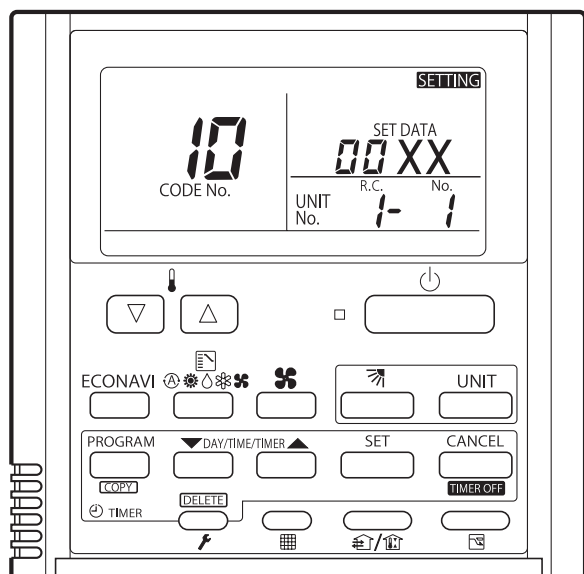
- ① Keep pressing the ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds.  
The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.
- ② Press the  or  button to see each menu.  
If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the  or  button.



## List of Servicing Functions

Functions	Description	Menu selection	Reset operation	Unit status
ECONAVI • CZ-KPU3A • CZ-CENSC1	Display from each sensor	0. ECONAVI info.	Press the  button.	
Test run	Operation with forced thermostat ON	4. Test run		
Sensor temperature display	Temperature display from each sensor	5. Sensor info		
Servicing check display	Alarm history display	6. Service check	Press the  button. (Restart)	When settings are made from a remote controller, the indoor unit where that remote controller is connected stops.
Simple settings	Filter lifetime, operating mode priority, central control address, and other settings	7. Simple settings		
Detailed settings	System address, indoor unit address, central control address, and other settings	8. Detailed settings		
Automatic address	Automatic address setting based on command from the wired remote controller	9. Auto address	Automatic reset	Entire system stops.
nanoe™ X (CZ-RTC5B only)	Display status of nanoe™ X	13. nanoe	Press the  button.	


## <CZ-RTC4>







### List of Servicing Functions

Functions	Description	Button operation	Reset operation	Unit status
Test run	Operation with forced thermostat ON	Press and hold the  button for 4 seconds or longer.	Press the  button.	Current operation is maintained.
Sensor temperature display	Temperature display from each sensor	Press and hold the  and  buttons for 4 seconds or longer.		
Servicing check display	Alarm history display	Press and hold the  and  buttons for 4 seconds or longer.		
Simple settings	Filter lifetime, operating mode priority, central control address, and other settings	Press and hold the  and  buttons for 4 seconds or longer.		
Detailed settings	System address, indoor unit address, central control address, and other settings	Press and hold the ,  and  buttons for 4 seconds or longer.		
Auto address	Auto address setting based on command from the wired remote controller	Press and hold the  and the timer operation  buttons for 4 seconds or longer.	Automatic reset	Entire system stops.
Address change	Change of indoor unit address	Press and hold the  and the timer operation  buttons for 4 seconds or longer.	Press the  button.	




## ■ ECONAVI Display

When the  **ECONAVI** appears on the LCD display, the state of the sensor unit can be checked in the following method.



### <Procedure of CZ-RTC5B>

- ① Keep pressing the ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds.  
The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.
- ② Select "0. ECONAVI info." on the LCD display and press the  button.

Maintenance func		20:30 (THU)
0. ECONAVI info.		
1. Outdoor unit error data		
2. Service contact		
3. RC. setting mode		
Sel.		Page [↵]Confirm

- ③ Press the  or  button to see each menu.  
Select "Sensor unit info." on the LCD display and press the  button.

ECONAVI info.		20:30 (THU)
Setting info.		
Sensor unit info.		
ECONAVI Status		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Normal
Sel.		[↵]Check

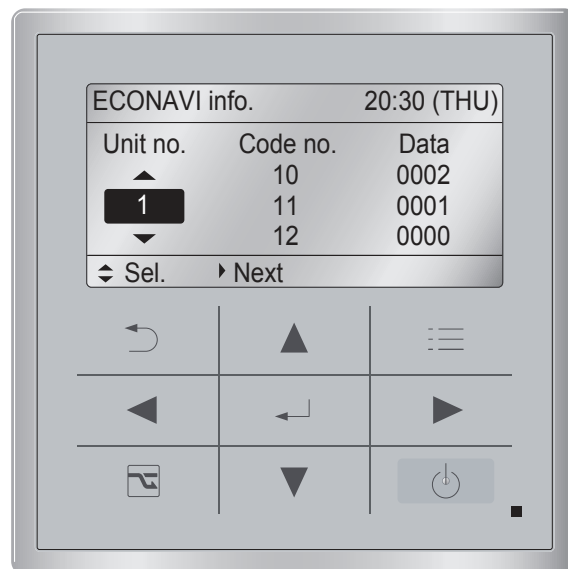
Select the "Unit no." by pressing the  or  button for changes.

ECONAVI info.		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Data
▲	10	0002
1	11	0001
▼	12	0000
Sel.		Next

Then press the  button.

Display sensor information of the unit.

Refer to the information by pressing the  or  button.



Code no.		Description
ECONAVI sensor	ECONAVI panel	
11	21	Data shows the status of the ECONAVI sensor. 0000: The sensor is not connected. 0001: The sensor can detect human motion. 0002: The sensor is initializing. (The sensor cannot detect human motion. ) The initial setting is completed after about 90 seconds when switched on. 0003: Multiple sensor units are connected. Only one sensor unit per indoor group is connectable. 0004: The sensor is broken down. 0005: The floor temperature sensor is broken down. Data is automatically updated every 30 seconds.
12	22	In 30 seconds, data shows the number of times human motion was detected. Data is automatically updated every 30 seconds.
-	24	Data shows the floor temperature measured by the sensor. Data is automatically updated every 30 seconds.

#### How to Check Human Detection Sensor

Step 1 Check that Code no.11 or 21 is showing "0001".

Step 2 Make the sensor that can detect a person.

Move back and forth and around for about 10 seconds under sensor activation.

Step 3 Check that Code no.12 or 22 can show "1" or more within 30 seconds after Step 2 is performed.

Step 4 Make the sensor that cannot detect a person.

Exclude the persons or animals (an object to be detected) from the detection area.

If the remote controller is placed within the detection area of the ECONAVI sensor, an inspector must check motionless the display of the remote controller.

Step 5 After a while, check that Code no.12 or 22 can show "0" . (For about 30 seconds to 2 minutes)

#### How to Check Floor Temperature Sensor





Code no. 24: There is no problem if data is within the range of -20 to 60.

If data shows -35, the floor temperature is broken down.

## Check of ECONAVI Operational Status


The status of ECONAVI operation can be checked instantly.  
It is available to check the operation when installing the indoor unit.

### <Procedure of CZ-RTC5B>

- ① Keep pressing the  ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds.  
The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.
- ② Select "0. ECONAVI info." on the LCD display and press the  button.

Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
0. ECONAVI info.	
1. Outdoor unit error data	
2. Service contact	
3. RC. setting mode	
▼ Sel. ▶Page [↔]Confirm	

- ③ Press the  or  button to see each menu.

Select "Status info." on the LCD display and press the  button.

ECONAVI info.	20:30 (THU)
Setting info.	
Sensor unit info.	
System settings	
Status info.	
↕ Sel. [↔]Check	

- ④ There are four patterns of operational status display as shown below.

#### (1) Under normal operation

Status info.	20:30 (THU)
ECONAVI Status	ON Normal
[↔]Close	

State of no energy-saving operation

#### (2) Under temperature shift

Status info.	20:30 (THU)
ECONAVI Status	ON Shift
[↔]Close	

State of energy-saving (temperature shift) operation

#### (3) Under suspension with absentee

Status info.	20:30 (THU)
ECONAVI Status	ON Vacant
[↔]Close	

State of energy-saving (suspended) operation

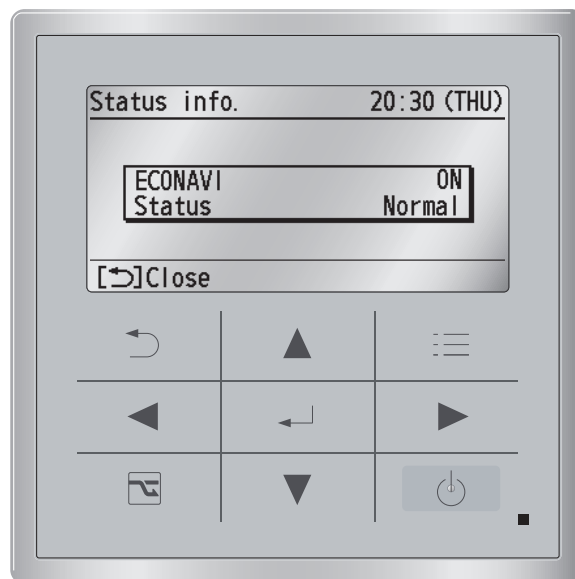
\*Shows that air conditioner operation was suspended because no person was detected for a certain period.

This state remains until operation is restarted.

#### (4) Under sensor communication error

Status info.	20:30 (THU)
ECONAVI Status	ON Error
[↔]Close	




Shows that the connected ECONAVI sensor is in error state.

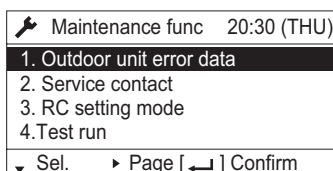







## Test Run Function

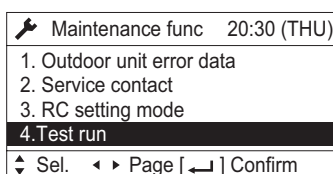
Operates the unit with the thermostat forced ON.




### <Procedure of CZ-RTC5B>

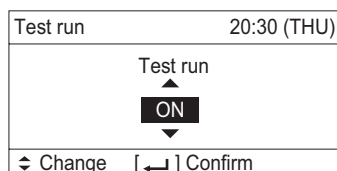
- Keep pressing the ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds. The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.




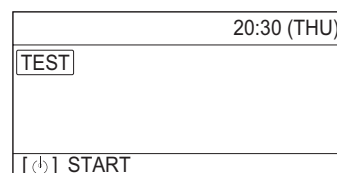
- Press the  or  button to see each menu. If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the  or  button. Select "4. Test run" on the LCD display and press the  button.




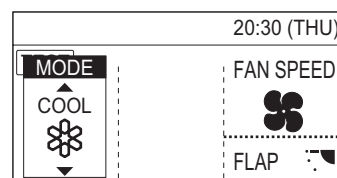
Change the display from OFF to ON by pressing the  or  button. Then press the  button.





- Press the  button. "TEST" will be displayed on the LCD display.



- Press the  button. Test run will be started. Test run setting mode screen appears on the LCD display.




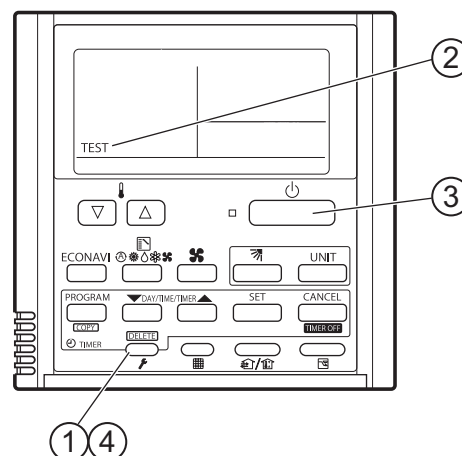
#### <Procedure of CZ-RTC4>

- ① Press and hold the  button for 4 seconds or longer.
- ② “TEST” appears on the remote controller LCD display.
- ③ Press the  button to start the test run.

- The temperature cannot be adjusted in Test Run mode. (This mode places a heavy load on the machines. Therefore use it only when performing the test run.)
- The test run can be performed using the HEAT, COOL, or FAN operation modes.

**NOTE** The outdoor unit will not operate for approximately 3 minutes after the power is turned ON and after operation is stopped.

- If correct operation is not possible, an error code is displayed on the remote controller LCD display.
- ④ Press the  button to return to normal remote controller display.
- To prevent continuous test runs, this remote controller includes a timer function that cancels the test run after 60 minutes.
  - The operation is possible even if the cassette-type ceiling panel has not been installed. (“P09” display does not occur.)







### 3. Remote Controller Servicing Functions






#### ■ Sensor Temperature Display Function (displayed regardless of whether unit is operating or stopped)


The procedure below displays the sensor temperatures from the remote controller, indoor unit, and outdoor unit on the remote controller.



##### <Procedure of CZ-RTC5B>

- ① Keep pressing the , , and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds. The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.

Maintenance func		20:30 (THU)
1. Outdoor unit error data		
2. Service contact		
3. RC setting mode		
4. Test run		
▼ Sel.	▶ Page [  ] Confirm	

- ② Press the  or  button to see each menu. If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the  or  button. Select "5. Sensor info." on the LCD display and press the  button.



Maintenance func		20:30 (THU)
5. Sensor info.		
6. Servicing check		
7. Simple settings		
8. Detailed settings		
◄ Sel.	▶ Page [  ] Confirm	

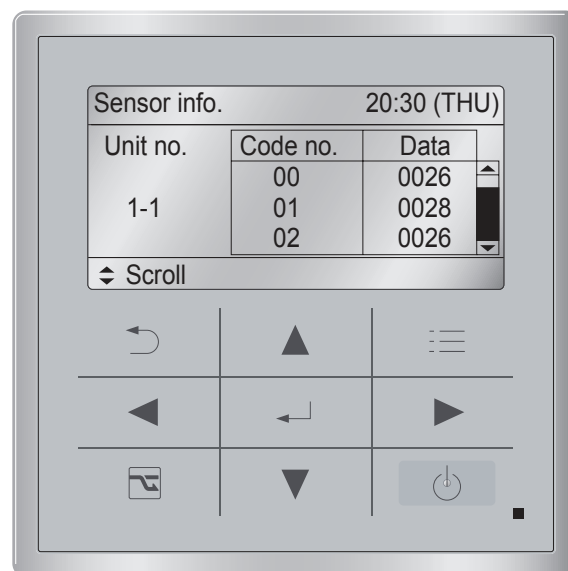
Select the "Unit no." by pressing the  or  button for changes.

Sensor info.		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Data
▲	00	0026
1-1	01	0028
▼	02	0026
◄ Sel.	▶ Next	







Then press the  button. Display sensor information of the unit.

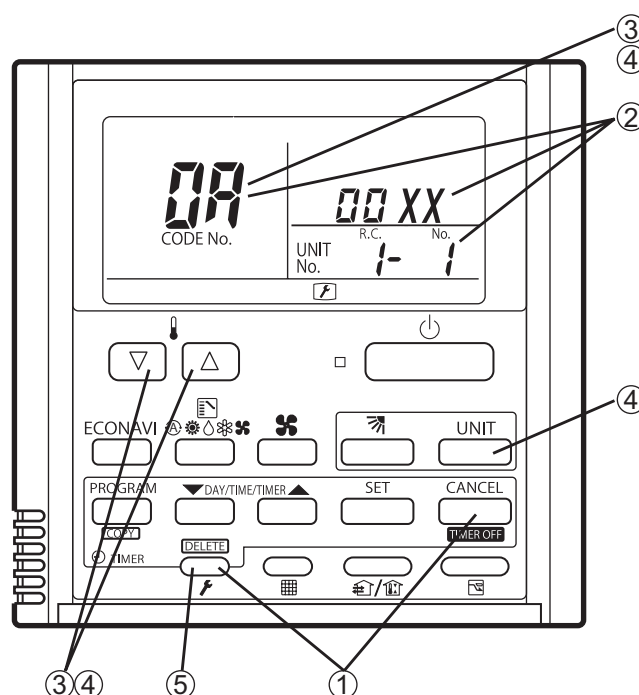
Sensor info.		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Data
1-1	00	0026
	01	0028
	02	0026
◄ Scroll		

See the information by pressing the  or  button.



#### <Procedure of CZ-RTC4>

- ① Press and hold the  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 seconds or longer.
- ② The unit No. "X-X" (main unit No.), item code "XX" (sensor address), and servicing monitor "00 XX" (sensor temperature) are displayed on the remote controller LCD display.
- ③ Press the temperature setting  /  buttons and select the item code to the address of the sensor to monitor.
- ④ If group control is in effect, press the  button to select the unit to monitor.  
Press the temperature setting buttons to select the item code to change.
- ⑤ Press the  button to return to normal remote controller display.



\* Display shows a discharge temperature of 00XX at unit No. 1-1.

#### NOTE

The temperature display appears as "- - -" for unit that are not connected.

\* If monitor mode is engaged while normal operation is in progress, only the parts of the LCD display shown in the figure will change. Other parts continue to display the same information as during normal operation.

Indoor unit sensors		Outdoor unit sensors			
		Unit No.1	Unit No.2	Unit No.3	
00	Room temp. controlled*	0A	2A	4A	Discharge temp. 1 (DISCH1)
01	Remote controller temp.	0B	2B	4B	Discharge temp. 2 (DISCH2)
02	Indoor unit intake temp. (TA)	0C	2C	4C	High-pressure sensor temp.
03	Indoor unit heat exchanger temp. E1 (E1)	0D	2D	4D	Heat exchanger gas 1 (EXG1)
04	—	0E	2E	4E	Heat exchanger liquid 1 (EXL1)
05	Indoor unit heat exchanger temp. E3 (E3)	0F	2F	4F	Heat exchanger gas 2 (EXG2)
06	Discharge air temp. (BL)	10	30	50	Heat exchanger liquid 2 (EXL2)
07	Discharge air temp. setting	11	31	51	Outdoor air temp. (TO)
08	Indoor unit MOV pulse (MOV)	12	32	52	Inverter1 secondary current
		13	33	53	Inverter1 primary current (L2 phase)
		14	34	54	Inverter2 primary current (L2 phase)
		15	35	55	MOV pulse 1 (MOV1)
		16	36	56	MOV pulse 2 (MOV2)
		18	38	58	Inverter2 secondary current
		19	39	59	Inverter1 actual operating frequency
		1A	3A	5A	MOV pulse 4 (MOV4)
		1B	3B	5B	Inverter1 primary current (L1 phase)
		1C	3C	5C	Inverter2 primary current (L1 phase)
		1D	3D	5D	Low-pressure sensor temp.
		1E	3E	5E	Suction temp. (SCT)
		1F	3F	5F	Detected oil temp. 1 (OIL1)
		20	40	60	Detected oil temp. 2 (OIL2)
		22	42	62	Inverter2 actual operating frequency
		23	43	63	Inverter1 primary current (L3 phase)
		24	44	64	Temp. sensor at refrigerant gas outlet of dual-tube temp. (SCG)
		25	45	65	Inverter2 primary current (L3 phase)

\*Room temp. controlled: = Controlled room temperature

•When body thermostat controlled:

Controlled room temperature = Indoor unit intake temp. (TA) – Intake temperature shift (\*1)

•Remote control thermostat controlled:

Controlled room temperature = Remote controller temp.


\*1 Intake temperature shift: This is the shift value considered the temperature difference between the upper area and lower area of the room in heating mode.

It is the value of the code "06" in the indoor unit's EEPROM setting.

Cooling mode: = 0

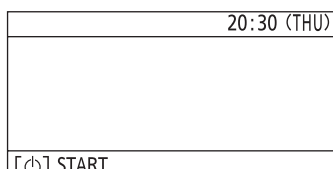
### 3. Remote Controller Servicing Functions

#### ■ nanoe™ X Display

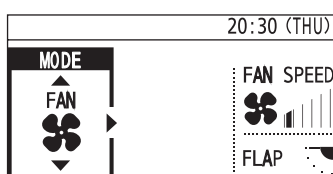
When the  **nanoe** appears on the remote controller (CZ-RTC5B), the status of the nanoe™ X can be checked in the following way.




#### <Procedure of CZ-RTC5B>

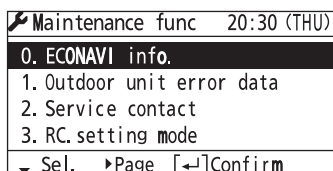
- ① Switch On the earth leakage circuit breaker.
- ② Wait until the remote control display returns to normal.






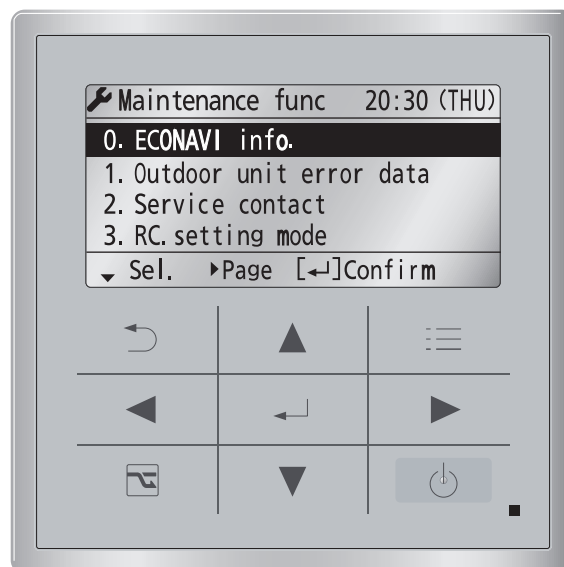
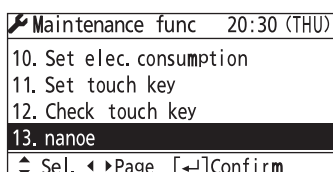
- ③ Operate the unit in FAN mode.





- ④ While operating in FAN mode (more than 5 minutes have elapsed), press the ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds. The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.



- ⑤ Press the  or  button to see each menu. Select "13. nanoe" on the LCD display and press the  button.



- ⑥ Check that the nanoe™ X module status is "Normal". The indoor unit on the display can be scrolled up or down using  /  buttons.

nanoe		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Status	
1- 1	Normal	
1- 2	Not connected	
1- 3	Unsupported	
▼ Scroll		

The nanoe™ X module status of all indoor units will be displayed.

Normal : The nanoe™ X module is operating normally.

Unsupported : The indoor unit is not available to the nanoe™ X function.

\*1-1 and 1-2 represent the unit number.

\*In the case of "Unsupported", select "8. Detailed settings" and check the setting data of the Code no. 9.

\*If the setting data is "0000", the nanoe™ X module is not recognized. Check the status of the connection.

If the display other than "Normal" or "Unsupported" appears, check the Step ⑦ next page.

⑦ In the case of the nanoe™ X module status other than "Normal" or "Unsupported"

If the menu "13. nanoe" is not displayed or the module status becomes other than "Normal" or "Unsupported" even though the nanoe™ X module is connected, there is a probability that the following symptoms happen.

Display	Symptom	Countermeasure
Display	The probability of occurrence of nanoe™ X is deviated from the room temperature and humidity conditions. Outside the range of temperature: Below 5°C or over 35°C Outside the range of humidity: Over 86%	There is no abnormality in the nanoe™ X module. Use in the range of appropriate temperature and humidity.
Abnormal humidity sensor	Humidity sensor not connected or sensor failure	Check if connected to the indoor unit PCB of the humidity sensor or replace the sensor.
Disconnection failure	The wiring between the indoor unit and nanoe™ X module is not connected.	Specialize the target indoor unit and check the connection to the indoor unit PCB of the nanoe™ X module.
Not connected	There is no abnormality in the nanoe™ X module. Use in the range of appropriate room temperature and humidity.	

\*Specialization of the indoor unit can be checked by the operation of the airflow.

Checking method:

1. Stop the maintenance function.

Press the  button to show the maintenance func display. Then press the  button.

2. Operate the airflow.

Select the Unit no. under the  "2. Airflow setting". Make the airflow setting.

The unit which is corresponded to the preset flap operation will become the target unit.

When the unit is specialized, switch off the earth leakage circuit breaker and unplug the connector of the nanoe™ X module wiring from the PCB. Then plug it in again. Switch on the earth leakage circuit breaker and once again check the Steps 1 to 3. Then check the status by selecting the menu "13. nanoe". If "Disconnection failure" or "Not connected" appears on the display, it is necessary to replace the nanoe™ X module with a new one.



6. TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

1. Contents of Remote Controller Switch Alarm Display..... 6-2

2. Outdoor Unit Control Panel LED Display ..... 6-4

3. 3WAY Alarm Codes ..... 6-5

4. Blinking Inspection Display on the Remote Controller ..... 6-31














5. Inspection and Characteristics of Parts ..... 6-32

6. Test Pin ..... 6-35

7. Symptom: Thermostat in OFF continues or cycles OFF & ON too frequently .... 6-36

# 1. Contents of Remote Controller Switch Alarm Display

ON: ○ Blinking: ☀ OFF: ●

Possible cause of malfunction			Wired remote control display	Wireless remote controller receiver display				
				Operation	Timer	Standby for heating		
Serial communication errors Mis-setting	Remote controller is detecting error signal from indoor unit.	Indoor unit does not respond to remote controller.	<E01>	Operating lamp blinking 				
		The remote controller is having error in sending serial communication signal.	<E02>					
	Remote Controller does not respond to indoor unit.		<<E03>>					
	Indoor unit is detecting error signal from outdoor unit.	Outdoor unit does not respond to indoor unit.	E04	Heating ready lamp blinking 				
	Outdoor unit is detecting error signal from indoor unit.	Some indoor units does not respond to outdoor unit.	E06					
	Improper setting of indoor unit or remote controller	Indoor unit address is duplicating.	E08	Operating lamp blinking 				
		Two or more remote controllers are set as main on R1-R2 link.	<<E09>>					
	Improper setting	Auto Address failed to start.	E12					
	Indoor unit communication error of group control wiring	No response from sub indoor to the main indoor unit in group control wiring.	E18					
	During auto. address setting, number of connected units does not correspond to number set.	Fewer indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.	E15	Heating ready lamp blinking 				
		More indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.	E16					
		No indoor unit responded in Auto Addressing.	E20					
		No response from sub outdoor unit.	E24					
		The outdoor unit address is duplicating.	E25					
		The number of responding outdoor units does not match with the setting on the main outdoor unit.	E26					
		No response from main outdoor unit.	E29					
		The outdoor unit is having error in sending serial communication signal on main-sub communication line.	E30					
		Error in communication inside outdoor unit control box.	E31					
	Improper setting	Indoor unit address setting has error. (No main indoor unit in group control.)	L01	Operating and heating ready lamps blinking simultaneously 				
		Indoor unit model does not match with the outdoor unit model. (Multi-split/mini-split)	<<L02>>					
		Two or more indoor units are set as main in group control.	<L03>					
		Two or more indoor units are set as priority indoor unit (priority indoor unit).	L05					
		Two or more indoor units are set as priority indoor unit (non-priority indoor unit).	L06					
		Group control wiring is detected for indoor unit set as individual control.	L07					
		Indoor unit address is not set.	L08					
		Capacity setting of indoor unit is not correct.	<<L09>>					
		Duplicate system address setting on outdoor units.	L04					
		Capacity setting of outdoor unit is not correct.	L10					
		Incorrect wiring of remote group control wiring (in case of shared solenoid valve kit)	L11					
		Indoor unit model does not match with outdoor unit.	L13					
		Model mismatch between outdoor units.	L17					
Thermistor fault	Indoor thermistor is either open or damaged	Indoor unit heat exchanger liquid temperature sensor has failure. (E1)	<<F01>>	Operating and timer lamps blinking alternately 				
		Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature sensor has failure. (E2)	<<F02>>					
		Indoor unit heat exchanger gas temperature sensor has failure. (E3)	<<F03>>					
		Indoor suction air (room) temperature sensor has failure. (TA)	<<F10>>					
		Indoor discharge air temperature sensor has failure. (BL)	<<F11>>					
	Outdoor thermistor is either open or damaged	Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH1)	F04	Operating and timer lamps blinking alternately 				
		Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH2)	F05					
		Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG1)	F06					
		Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL1)	F07					
		Outdoor temperature sensor has failure. (TO)	F08					

Continued

# 1. Contents of Remote Controller Switch Alarm Display

ON: ○ Blinking: ☀ OFF: ●













Possible cause of malfunction			Wired remote control display	Wireless remote controller receiver display		
				Operation	Timer	Standby for heating
Thermistor fault	Outdoor thermistor is either open or damaged.	Compressor inlet temperature sensor has failure. (SCT)	F12	Operating and timer lamps blinking alternately ☀   ☀   ○	☀	○
		Subcooling heat exchanger temperature sensor has failure. (SCG)	F14			
		High pressure sensor has failure. (HPS)	F16			
		Low pressure sensor has failure. (LPS)	F17			
		Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG2)	F23			
		Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL2)	F24			
Activation of protective device	Protective device in indoor unit is activated.	Thermal protector for Indoor unit fan motor is activated.	<<P01>>	Timer and heat ready lamp blinking alternately ●   ☀   ☀	☀	☀
		Connection to the panel of indoor unit is not good.	<<P09>>			
		Float switch of drain pan safety is activated.	<<P10>>			
		Drain pump failure or locked motor.	<<P11>>			
		Indoor unit fan inverter protection control is activated.	<<P12>>			
		O <sub>2</sub> sensor has activated.	P14			
	Protective device in outdoor unit is activated.	Compressor 1 discharge temperature is too high.	P03	Operating and heat ready lamp blinking alternately ☀   ●   ☀	☀	☀
		High pressure switch is activated.	P04			
		Compressor 1 AC power supply has abnormal.	P05			
		Compressor 2 AC power supply has abnormal.	P15			
		Compressor 1 secondary current is overcurrent.	P16			
		Compressor 2 discharge temperature is too high.	P17			
		Compressor 2 start failure. Compressor 2 is missing phase.	P19			
		Outdoor unit fan motor has failure.	P22			
		Compressor 2 secondary current is overcurrent.	P26			
		Compressor 1 start failure. Compressor 1 is missing phase.	P29			
	Indoor unit communication error of group control wiring.	Other indoor unit in group control has an alarm.	<P31>	Operating and timer lamp blinking simultaneously ☀   ☀   ●	☀	●
EEPROM on indoor unit PCB failure			F29			
EEPROM on outdoor unit PCB has failure.			F31	Operating and timer lamp blinking simultaneously ☀   ☀   ○	☀	○
Protective device for compressor is activated	Protective device for compressor No. 1 is activated.	Compressor 1 primary current is overcurrent.	H01			Timer lamp blinking ●   ☀   ●
		Compressor 1 current sensor is disconnected or shorted.	H03			
		Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH1)	H05			
	Protective device for compressor No. 2 is activated.	Compressor 2 primary current is overcurrent.	H11			
		Compressor 2 current sensor is disconnected or shorted.	H13			
		Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH2)	H15			
	Oil sensor fault. (Disconnection, etc.)	Low pressure sensor value is too low.	H06			
		Compressor 1 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL1)	H08			
		Compressor 2 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL2)	H27			
	Abnormal device function	Compressor 2 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.	H21			
		Compressor 1 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.	H31			

<< >> alarm indication: Does not affect the operation of other indoor units.

< > alarm indication: In some cases may affect the operation of other indoor units.

## 2. Outdoor Unit Control Panel LED Display

( ○ : ON    ☼ : Blinking    ● : OFF)

LED (RED)		Display meaning
1	2	
		After the power is turned ON (and auto address setting is not in progress), no communication with the indoor units in that system is possible.
(Both ON)		
		After power is turned ON (and auto address setting is not in progress), one or more indoor units are confirmed in that system; however, the number of indoor units does not match the number that was set.
(OFF)	(ON)	
		Auto address setting was completed successfully. (After the power is turned ON, and auto address setting is not in progress, the number of detected indoor units connected to that system matches the number that was set, and regular communications are occurring.)
(Both OFF)		
		Auto address setting is in progress.
(Blinking alternately)		
		At time of auto address setting, the number of indoor units did not match the number that was set.
(Both blinking)		
		Alarm display LED 1 blinks M times, then LED 2 blinks N times. The cycle then repeats. M = 2: P alarm 3: H alarm 4: E alarm 5: F alarm 6: L alarm N = Alarm No. Example: LED 1 blinks 2 times, then LED 2 blinks 17 times. The cycle then repeats. Alarm is “P17.”
(Blinking alternately)		

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

With types 8HP, 10HP and 12HP, only one INV compressor is supplied.

With types 14HP and 16HP, two INV compressors are supplied.

Alarm code	Alarm meaning	Page
E06	Some indoor units does not respond to outdoor unit.	6-7
E12	Auto Address failed to start.	6-7
E15	Fewer indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.	6-7
E16	More indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.	6-8
E20	No indoor unit responded in Auto Addressing.	6-9
E24	No response from sub outdoor unit.	6-9
E25	The outdoor unit address is duplicating.	6-10
E26	The number of responding outdoor units does not match with the setting on the main outdoor unit.	6-10
E29	No response from main outdoor unit.	6-10
E31	Error in communication inside outdoor unit control box.	6-10
F04	Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH1)	6-11, 6-12
F05	Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH2)	6-11, 6-12
F06	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG1)	6-12
F07	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL1)	6-12
F08	Outdoor temperature sensor has failure. (TO)	6-13
F12	Compressor inlet temperature sensor has failure. (SCT)	6-13
F14	Subcooling heat exchanger temperature sensor has failure. (SCG)	6-13
F16	High pressure sensor has failure. (HPS)	6-14
F17	Low pressure sensor has failure. (LPS)	6-15
F23	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG2)	6-12
F24	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL2)	6-12
F31	EEPROM on outdoor unit PCB has failure.	6-15
H01	Compressor 1 primary current is overcurrent.	6-15
H11	Compressor 2 primary current is overcurrent.	6-15
H03	Compressor 1 current sensor is disconnected or shorted.	6-16
H05	Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH1)	6-17
H06	Low pressure sensor value is too low.	6-18
H07	Compressor or refrigerant circuit has low oil.	6-19
H08	Compressor 1 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL1)	6-20
H13	Compressor 2 current sensor is disconnected or shorted.	6-16
H15	Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH2)	6-17
H27	Compressor 2 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL2)	6-20
H31	Compressor 1 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.	6-21
H21	Compressor 2 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.	6-21
L04	Duplicate system address setting on outdoor units.	6-22
L10	Capacity setting of outdoor unit is not correct.	6-23
L11	Incorrect wiring of remote group control wiring (in case of shared solenoid valve kit)	6-23, 6-24
L17	Model mismatch between outdoor units.	6-24

Alarm code	Alarm meaning	Page
P03	Compressor 1 discharge temperature is too high.	6-25
P04	High pressure switch is activated.	6-26
P05	Compressor 1 AC power supply has abnormal.	6-27
P15	Compressor 2 AC power supply has abnormal.	6-27
P14	O <sub>2</sub> sensor has activated.	6-27
P16	Compressor 1 secondary current is overcurrent.	6-28
P26	Compressor 2 secondary current is overcurrent.	6-28
P17	Compressor 2 discharge temperature is too high.	6-25
P22	Outdoor unit fan motor has failure.	6-29
P29	Compressor 1 start failure. Compressor 1 is missing phase.	6-30
P19	Compressor 2 start failure. Compressor 2 is missing phase.	6-30
Blinking Inspection Display on the remote controller		6-31

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

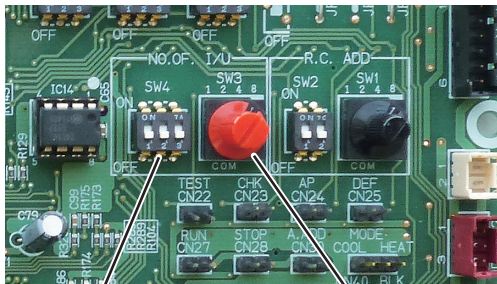
#### E06 Alarm

Alarm code	E06
Alarm meaning	Some indoor units does not respond to outdoor unit.
Alarm conditions	Some indoor units does not respond to outdoor unit.
Probable cause	(1) The indoor unit power was cut OFF after initial communications were completed. (2) An open circuit or short-circuit occurred in the inter-unit control wiring after initial communications were completed.
Check	Check the power at the indoor and outdoor units, and check the inter-unit control wiring.
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	This alarm is detected after initial communications are completed. Therefore, it does not occur in cases of “disconnected serial connector,” “no terminal unit set,” or other trouble that occurs before initial communications are completed. If initial communications have not been completed, alarm E04 occurs.

#### E12 Alarm

Alarm code	E12
Alarm meaning	Auto Address failed to start.
Alarm conditions	Auto address setting was started when auto address setting was in progress at another outdoor unit in the same link.
Probable cause	Auto address setting is in progress at another outdoor unit.
Check	This alarm is not displayed on the remote controller. Therefore check the blinking on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB.
Correction	Wait for auto address setting to be completed at the outdoor unit where it is currently in progress. Then start auto address setting again.
Example	—
Notes	—

#### E15 Alarm

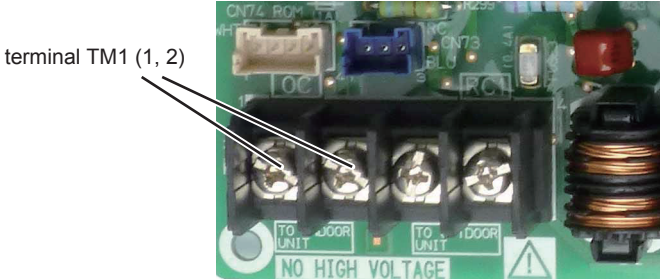
Alarm code	E15
Alarm meaning	Fewer indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.
Alarm conditions	The number of indoor units was too few when auto address setting was performed.
Probable cause	(1) The number of indoor units set at the indoor unit quantity setting SW (SW3, SW4) on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB is too many. (2) The inter-unit control wiring between indoor units has been cut.
Check	(1) See the section “7. TEST RUN” and check the indoor unit quantity setting SW (SW3, SW4). (2) Check the inter-unit control wiring at the indoor and outdoor units.
Correction	After correcting the indoor unit quantity setting or the inter-unit control wiring, perform auto address setting again.
Example	—
Notes	3WAY switch position 

**E16 Alarm**

Alarm code	E16
Alarm meaning	More indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.
Alarm conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The number of indoor units was too many when auto address setting was performed.</li> <li>• After initial communications were completed, an unrecognized unit was detected.</li> </ul>
Probable cause	(1) The number of indoor units set at the indoor unit quantity setting SW (SW3, SW4) on the outdoor unit PCB is less than the number set. (2) The inter-unit control wiring is wired incorrectly.
Check	(1) See the section "7. TEST RUN" and check the number of indoor units that is set. (2) Check the inter-unit control wiring at the indoor and outdoor units.
Correction	After correcting the indoor unit quantity setting or the inter-unit control wiring, perform auto address setting again.
Example	—
Notes	—

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### E20 Alarm

Alarm code	E20
Alarm meaning	No indoor unit responded in Auto Addressing.
Alarm conditions	When auto address setting was performed, no indoor units were recognized.
Probable cause	(1) The inter-unit control wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units has been cut. (2) Serial wire is disconnected at the outdoor unit. (3) The power is OFF at all indoor units in the system.
Check	(1) Check whether the inter-unit control wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units is cut. (2) Check whether serial wire is disconnected at the terminal TM1(1,2). (3) Check the power at the indoor units.
Correction	(1) Reconnect the inter-unit control wire from the outdoor unit to the indoor unit.
Example	—
Notes	Position of serial terminal TM1 (1, 2) on 3WAY 

#### E24 Alarm

Alarm code	E24
Alarm meaning	No response from sub outdoor unit.
Alarm conditions	After initial communications were completed, communications from an outdoor unit stopped.
Probable cause	(1) After initial communications were completed, the control wiring between main and sub outdoor units was disconnected. (2) After initial communications were completed, the outdoor unit power was turned OFF.
Check	—
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

## E25 Alarm

Alarm code	E25
Alarm meaning	The outdoor unit address is duplicating.
Alarm conditions	Communication by outdoor unit main-sub control wiring was received that contained the same address as that unit 5 times or more within 3 minutes.
Probable cause	The unit number is set incorrectly.
Check	Check the unit number again.
Correction	Correct the incorrect unit number setting.
Example	—
Notes	Recovery from this alarm occurs automatically (when communication that contains the same address is not received for 3 minutes).

## E26 Alarm

Alarm code	E26
Alarm meaning	The number of responding outdoor units does not match with the setting on the main outdoor unit.
Alarm conditions	After power initialization, the set outdoor unit quantity did not match the number of outdoor units detected on the outdoor unit main-sub control wiring for 3 minutes or longer.
Probable cause	(1) The outdoor unit quantity is set incorrectly. (2) The outdoor unit main-sub control wiring is disconnected.
Check	(1) Check the outdoor unit quantity setting again. (2) Check the outdoor unit main-sub control wiring.
Correction	(1) Correct the incorrect outdoor unit quantity setting. (2) Repair the outdoor unit main-sub control wiring.
Example	—
Notes	Recovery from this alarm occurs automatically (when the set outdoor unit quantity matches the number of outdoor units detected on the outdoor unit main-sub control wiring).

## E29 Alarm

Alarm code	E29
Alarm meaning	No response from main outdoor unit.
Alarm conditions	Outdoor unit communications from outdoor unit (main) were interrupted for 3 minutes or longer.
Probable cause	(1) After initial communications were completed, the inter-outdoor unit control wiring was cut. (2) After initial communications were completed, the RC connector became disconnected. (3) The power at the outdoor unit (main) is turned OFF.
Check	(1) Check the inter-outdoor unit control wiring. (2) Check the RC connectors. (3) Check the power at the outdoor unit (main).
Correction	(1) Repair the inter-outdoor unit control wiring. (2) Correct the RC connector connection. (3) Turn ON the outdoor unit (main) power.
Example	—
Notes	—

## E31 Alarm

Alarm code	E31
Alarm meaning	Error in communication inside outdoor unit control box.
Alarm conditions	—
Probable cause	When does it occur? (1) When failed in rewriting microcomputer. (2) When the unit power shut down during rewriting microcomputer. (3) When wiring between the Outdoor Unit Control PCB and ROM writer disconnected.
Check	(1) Rewrite microcomputer again. (2) Switch on the unit power again.
Correction	Replace the Outdoor Unit Control PCB.
Example	—
Notes	—

# 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

## F04, F05 Alarm

Alarm code	F04, F05
Alarm meaning	F04 : Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH1) F05 : Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH2)
Alarm conditions	(1) Discharge temp. of 100°C or higher was detected 30 minutes or more after that compressor stopped operating. (2) Discharge temp. of 80°C or higher was detected after all compressors had been stopped for 60 minutes or longer. (3) A/D step is 10 steps or less (short circuit).
Probable cause	(1) Sensor malfunction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensor element malfunction</li> <li>• Sensor wiring is partially disconnected, resulting in increased electrical resistance.</li> </ul> ☆ This alarm does not occur when the wiring is disconnected or when the connector is not connected to the Outdoor Unit Control PCB. (2) Crossed wiring or installation error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The discharge temperature sensor of that compressor is connected to the discharge tube of the other compressor.</li> <li>• The connector for the discharge temperature sensor of the problem compressor is connected to the Outdoor Unit Control PCB connector for the other compressor.</li> </ul> (3) Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure (4) The check valve on the discharge tube for that compressor is wet. (5) An air short blockage in the area around the outdoor unit has increased the outdoor unit ambient temperature, reducing the cooling effects after the compressor stops. (6) There is a cause that results in P03 or P17 alarm. (7) Electrical noise
Check	(1) Sensor malfunction and Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure Trouble: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constantly indicates a high temperature.</li> <li>• When monitoring software or other means are used for monitoring, the discharge temperature at times fluctuates suddenly and wildly.</li> <li>• In some cases, the precise temperature may not be known, even when monitoring software is used.</li> </ul> Check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wiggle the sensor and check whether the trouble continues.</li> <li>• Check whether the connector is partially disconnected from the Outdoor Unit Control PCB.</li> </ul> ☆ An F04 alarm will not result if the connector is completely disconnected (circuit is open). • If the cause is still uncertain, check the following to determine whether a sensor or Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure has occurred. Step 1: Connect the other compressor discharge sensor, or a discharge sensor where the F04 alarm has not occurred, to the connector for this compressor on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB. Measure the temperature at the same point (a location where temperature fluctuations are small), and check whether there is a temperature difference. Difference → Outdoor Unit Control PCB or sensor failure is possible. No difference → Outdoor Unit Control PCB and sensor are normal. Step 2: If an abnormality was found at Step 1, connect the problem compressor sensor to the other compressor connector on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB, or to the connector of a device where the F04 alarm has not occurred. Measure the temperature at the same point (a location where temperature fluctuations are small), and check whether there is a temperature difference. Difference → Sensor failure. No difference → Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure. ☆ It is convenient at this time to have a discharge temperature sensor on hand. (2) Crossed wiring or installation error Trouble: Although the other compressor is operating and this compressor is stopped, the discharge temperature of the other compressor does not increase and the discharge temperature of this compressor rises. * The discharge temperature remains high immediately after the compressor stops. Wait for some time after the compressor stops and observe. Check: Check for crossed wiring and installation errors.

Continued

Check	<p>(3) Leakage from the discharge tube check valve            Trouble: Although the other compressor is operating and this compressor is stopped, the discharge temperature of this compressor rises together with the temperature of the other compressor.</p> <p>(4) The ambient temperature around the outdoor unit when it is stopped is over an operating temperature range.</p> <p>(5) If the cause is still unknown after checking the above, then it is possible that electrical noise is the cause of the trouble. It is necessary to provide a line filter or carry out other noise countermeasures.</p> <p>F05 (compressor 2) is also the same.</p>
Correction	<p>(1) Replace the sensor.</p> <p>(2) Replace the Outdoor Unit Control PCB.</p> <p>(3) Carry out noise countermeasures.</p> <p>(4) Repair the refrigerant tubing.</p> <p>(5) Adjust the amount of refrigerant.</p> <p>(6) Correct the trouble.</p>
Example	(1) Sensor wiring is partially cut.
Notes	<p>This alarm does not indicate that the sensor is disconnected.</p> <p>In order to prevent overheating during operation, the outdoor units in this system will not allow a compressor to start if the discharge temperature does not decrease while the compressor is stopped. If a sensor malfunction results in continuous detection of a high discharge temperature, then the compressor may stop for no apparent reason. The purpose of this alarm is to facilitate identification of the problem in this case.</p>

## F06, F23 Alarm

Alarm code	F06, F23
Alarm meaning	<p>F06 : Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG1)</p> <p>F23 : Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG2)</p>
Alarm conditions	<p>(1) Short circuit (A/D step is 10 steps or less.)</p> <p>(2) Open circuit (A/D step is 1014 steps or more.)</p>
Probable cause	<p>(1) Sensor malfunction (including connector)</p> <p>(2) The Outdoor Unit Control PCB malfunction</p>
Check	<p>(1) Measure the sensor resistance. Check that the sensor is operating normally.</p> <p>(2) Use a remote controller monitor or PC monitor to check the temperature that is recognized by the microcomputer.</p>
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

## F07, F24 Alarm

Alarm code	F07, F24
Alarm meaning	<p>F07 : Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL1)</p> <p>F24 : Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL2)</p>
Alarm conditions	<p>(1) Short circuit (A/D step is 10 steps or less.)</p> <p>(2) Open circuit (A/D step is 1014 steps or more.)</p>
Probable cause	<p>(1) Sensor malfunction (including connector)</p> <p>(2) The Outdoor Unit Control PCB malfunction</p>
Check	<p>(1) Measure the sensor resistance. Check that the sensor is operating normally.</p> <p>(2) Use a remote controller monitor or PC monitor to check the temperature that is recognized by the microcomputer.</p>
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### F08 Alarm

Alarm code	F08
Alarm meaning	Outdoor temperature sensor has failure. (TO)
Alarm conditions	(1) Short circuit (A/D step is 10 steps or less.) (2) Open circuit (A/D step is 1014 steps or more.)
Probable cause	(1) Sensor malfunction (including connector) (2) The Outdoor Unit Control PCB malfunction
Check	(1) Measure the sensor resistance. Check that the sensor is operating normally. (2) Use a remote controller monitor or PC monitor to check the temperature that is recognized by the microcomputer.
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

#### F12 Alarm

Alarm code	F12
Alarm meaning	Compressor inlet temperature sensor has failure. (SCT)
Alarm conditions	(1) Short circuit (A/D step is 10 steps or less.) (2) Open circuit (A/D step is 1014 steps or more.)
Probable cause	(1) Sensor malfunction (including connector) (2) The Outdoor Unit Control PCB malfunction
Check	(1) Measure the sensor resistance. Check that the sensor is operating normally. (2) Use a remote controller monitor or PC monitor to check the temperature that is recognized by the microcomputer.
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

#### F14 Alarm

Alarm code	F14
Alarm meaning	Subcooling heat exchanger temperature sensor has failure. (SCG)
Alarm conditions	(1) Short circuit (A/D step is 10 steps or less.) (2) Open circuit (A/D step is 1014 steps or more.)
Probable cause	(1) Sensor malfunction (including connector) (2) The Outdoor Unit Control PCB malfunction
Check	(1) Measure the sensor resistance. Check that the sensor is operating normally. (2) Use a remote controller monitor or PC monitor to check the temperature that is recognized by the microcomputer.
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

## F16 Alarm

Alarm code	F16
Alarm meaning	High pressure sensor has failure. (HPS)
Alarm conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High-pressure sensor disconnected or open circuit.</li> <li>• High-pressure sensor detected over 3.6MPa (In case of renewal setting : 3.15MPa) continuously for 30 minutes while outdoor units stopped.</li> <li>• High-pressure sensor detected over 3.6MPa (In case of renewal setting : 3.15MPa) while outdoor units were operating. (In some cases, start and stop may sometimes repeat due to pre-trip mode.)</li> </ul>
Probable cause	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) High-pressure sensor failure</li> <li>(2) Failure to connect the connector to the Outdoor Unit Control PCB</li> <li>(3) Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit</li> <li>(4) Clogged refrigerant circuit</li> <li>(5) Refrigerant over-charging</li> <li>(6) Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure</li> </ol>
Check	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) High-pressure sensor failure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the sensor resistance value. (Use a tester and measure the resistance between sensor No. 1 and No. 3) Resistance of less than 95kΩ indicates a short circuit or other trouble. Resistance of 95kΩ - 105kΩ is normal. Resistance of more than 105kΩ indicates an open circuit or other trouble.</li> <li>• Connect a gauge to the high-pressure outlet and check for changes in the value displayed by the monitoring software, and for large deviation of the gauge pressure. During heating, check whether the temperature is lower than the highest indoor-unit E1 temperature. *The pressure detected by the high-pressure sensor is the highest pressure in the system. Therefore during heating the converted saturation temperature will never be lower than any indoor-unit E1 temperature. During cooling this temperature will never be lower than the outdoor unit liquid temperature.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) Failure to connect the connector to the Outdoor Unit Control PCB Check the connector connected to the Outdoor Unit Control PCB</li> <li>(3) Failure to open the service valve Check the open/closed status of the service valve.</li> <li>(4) Check for clogging of the refrigerant circuit.      (5) Check for refrigerant over-charging. When clogging or over-charging occurs, refrigerant is likely to accumulate in the outdoor unit (cooling) and indoor unit (heating). Sudden rise in pressure at start may sometimes occur.</li> <li>(6) Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The check items are the same as for a high-pressure sensor malfunction. A normal PCB is needed to determine whether the problem is a PCB failure or a pressure sensor malfunction. If an abnormality was found at the check items for a high-pressure sensor malfunction, first try replacing the PCB and check again. Trouble is corrected: Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure Trouble is not corrected: High-pressure sensor malfunction</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Correction	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Replacement of high-pressure sensor When replacing a high-pressure sensor, carry out after refrigerant recovering of outdoor unit.</li> <li>(2) Replacing the Outdoor Unit Control PCB</li> <li>(3) Correct malfunction of refrigerant cycle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open valve of outdoor unit.</li> <li>• Correct clogging.</li> <li>• In the case of refrigerant over-charging, recover appropriate amount of refrigerant.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> <p>* Standards of over-charging Install the pressure gauge at the high-pressure removal port of outdoor units and check for it. During cooling: Not available in case of low outdoor temperature or adjusting the outdoor fan. While both the compressors 1 and 2 are operating under 12-step or 13-step in the fan mode, high-pressure's saturation temperature indicates the outdoor air temperature + around 15°C. If the temperature is 5°C higher than the said temperature, over-charging might be expected. During heating: There is an indoor unit where refrigerant flow is poor (E1 temperature and discharge temperature are low), and the mechanical valve of that unit is opened to 300 pulses or more, and the E1 temperature is close to room temperature. However be aware that this kind of data results often when there is a height difference between indoor units. Reducing the amount of refrigerant will improve the refrigerant flow, however reducing it too much will increase the likelihood of alarms related to low oil level (scroll-side), the low-pressure sensor, and discharge temperature. Use caution.</p>
Example	Malfunction had occurred when the liquid, suction and discharge tubes were clogged together.

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### F17 Alarm

Alarm code	F17
Alarm meaning	Low pressure sensor has failure. (LPS)
Alarm conditions	(1) Sensor short circuit (2) Sensor open circuit
Probable cause	(1) Sensor malfunction (including connector) (2) The Outdoor Unit Control PCB malfunction
Check	(1) Measure the sensor resistance. Check that the sensor is operating normally. (2) Use a remote monitor or a PC monitor to check the temperature that is recognized by the microcomputer.
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

#### F31 Alarm

Alarm code	F31
Alarm meaning	EEPROM on outdoor unit PCB has failure.
Alarm conditions	(1) Non-volatile memory is not present when power initialization occurs. (2) Read values do not match after writing to non-volatile memory is complete.
Probable cause	(1) Memory was not inserted after the Outdoor Unit Control PCB was replaced. (2) The lifetime of the non-volatile memory has been reached. (3) Non-volatile memory is installed incorrectly (wrong direction, bent pins, etc.).
Check	(1) Check the non-volatile memory on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB.
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	—

#### H01, H11 Alarm

Alarm code	H01, H11					
Alarm meaning	H01 : Compressor 1 primary current is overcurrent. H11 : Compressor 2 primary current is overcurrent.					
Alarm conditions	Compressor 1 (INV) or 2 (INV) primary current detected overcurrent higher than the values (overcurrent) listed in the table below.					
	Horsepower of unit	8 HP	10 HP	12 HP	14 HP	16 HP
	Current (A)	18.0	21.0	23.0	18.0	19.0
Probable cause	(1) Wiring failure (2) Operating under extremely high-pressure status (over-loaded operation) (3) Power source and voltage failure (sudden voltage decrease)					
Check	(1) Wiring failure Check whether the connection between “HIC PCB” and “inverter compressor” is wiring failure. (2) Operating under extremely high-pressure status (over-loaded operation) • Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit Check open/closed status of the service valve of the outdoor unit. • Connect a gauge to the high-pressure outlet and check for changes in the value displayed by the monitoring software, and for large deviation of the gauge pressure. (3) Check power source and voltage.					
Correction	(1) Wiring failure Correct wiring disconnection and wiring failure. (2) Operating under extremely high-pressure status (over-loaded operation) • Open the service valve of the outdoor unit. • Replacing high-pressure sensor When replacing a high-pressure sensor, carry out after refrigerant recovering of the outdoor unit. (3) Improving power source and voltage					
Example	—					
Notes	—					

#### H03, H13 Alarm

Alarm code	H03, H13
Alarm meaning	H03 : Compressor 1 current sensor is disconnected or shorted. H13 : Compressor 2 current sensor is disconnected or shorted.
Alarm conditions	Compressor 1, 2 : · When the frequency of compressor is over 35Hz and the secondary current is over 7.0A, the primary current detected lower than 0.7A. * No current is detected even though the compressors are operating.
Probable cause	(1) CT circuit failure (2) The Outdoor Unit HIC PCB failure (3) Power source and voltage malfunction
Check	Check the power source and voltage. Check whether the voltage between each of the phases is correct while the compressor is running. (It is necessary to check the compressor while running because the voltage may decrease if the compressor starts running.)
Correction	(1) Correct the power source voltage. (2) Replace HIC PCB.
Example	—
Notes	—

## H05, H15 Alarm

Alarm code	H05, H15
Alarm meaning	H05 : Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH1) H15 : Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH2)
Alarm conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This alarm occurs when the discharge sensor temperature detector is not inserted into the tube's sensor holder, or when the sensor itself has suffered some kind of malfunction other than a cut wire.</li> <li>• When outdoor air temperature is -10°C or higher: Alarm occurs if the temperature detected by the discharge sensor has changed by less than 2°C when the compressor has operated for 10 minutes immediately after start.</li> <li>• When outdoor air temperature is below -10°C: Alarm occurs if the temperature detected by the discharge sensor has changed by less than 2°C when the compressor has operated for 30 minutes immediately after start.</li> </ul>
Probable cause	(1) Discharge sensor temperature detector is not inserted into the tube's sensor holder. (2) Discharge sensor itself has suffered some kind of malfunction other than a cut wire.
Check	(1) Check that the discharge temperature sensor is inserted into the sensor holder. (2) Check that sufficient heat-conducting putty is applied. (3) Remove the discharge sensor from the sensor holder and expose the sensor to the outside air for approximately 5 minutes. Check that the temperature detected by the sensor changes to match the outside air temperature. (However the sensor cannot detect temperatures at or below 0 °C.)
Correction	(1) Install the sensor into the holder, and apply sufficient heat-conducting putty. (2) If the sensor is malfunctioning, replace it.
Example	—

## H06 Alarm

Alarm code	H06
Alarm meaning	Low pressure sensor value is too low.
Alarm conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-pressure sensor detects lower than 0.06MPa continuously for 2 minutes or lower than 0.02MPa for just a moment.</li> </ul>
Probable cause	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-pressure sensor failure</li> <li>Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit</li> <li>Clogged refrigerant circuit</li> <li>Insufficiency of refrigerant gas amount</li> <li>Refrigerant is accumulated into the stopped outdoor units.</li> </ol>
Check	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-pressure sensor failure Remove the socket of low-pressure sensor from the Outdoor Unit Control PCB and measure the resistance of each wire (×3) and between the outdoor unit and earth. If this resistance is more than 1MΩ, it indicates normal. If not, replace the sensor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect a gauge to the low-pressure outlet and check for changes in the value displayed by the monitoring software, and for large deviation of the gauge pressure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit Check the open/closed status of the service valve.</li> <li>Check for clogging of the refrigerant circuit. When clogging in the refrigerant circuit occurs, refrigerant does not return to the compressor. As a result, low-pressure may occasionally decrease abnormally. Then check the following points: Solenoid valve, expansion valve, freezing caused by contaminated water inside the circuit, etc.</li> <li>Insufficiency of refrigerant gas When insufficiency of refrigerant charge amount or of refrigerant amount in the system caused by gas leakage occurs, low-pressure may occasionally decrease abnormally.</li> <li>Refrigerant is accumulated in a state of stop mode of the outdoor units. Leakage of expansion valve and solenoid valve in the outdoor unit in stop mode, etc.</li> </ol>
Correction	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replacement of low-pressure sensor When replacing a low-pressure sensor, carry out after refrigerant recovering of outdoor unit.</li> <li>Correct malfunction of refrigerant cycle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open valve of outdoor unit.</li> <li>Correct clogging.</li> <li>Dissolve insufficiency of refrigerant gas (Correction of gas leakage area, additional refrigerant, etc.) When charging additionally because of refrigerant insufficiency, add each 500g of refrigerant little by little.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Example	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The alarm had occurred because of refrigerant insufficiency due to gas leak.</li> <li>The alarm had occurred when the liquid, suction and discharge tubes were clogged together.</li> </ul>

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### H07 Alarm

Alarm code	H07
Alarm meaning	Compressor or refrigerant circuit has low oil.
Alarm conditions	This alarm occurs when oil does not flow for a specified amount of time in tubing where oil flow constantly. (The presence of oil is detected by a temperature sensor.)
Probable cause	<p>Insufficient amount of oil in the system</p> <p>(1) The length of system tubing exceeds the allowable tubing length.</p> <p>(2) The difference in height between system units exceeds the allowable value.</p> <p>(3) A large amount of oil was drained when a compressor was replaced.</p> <p>(4) Oil has accumulated in a stopped outdoor unit and has not returned, as a result of refrigerant circuit clogging or valve leakage at the stopped outdoor unit.</p> <p>(5) A valve (ORVR, ACV, BPV) in the oil circuit has malfunctioned, or there is clogging of the circuit (capillaries) which returns oil from the oil separator to the compressor.</p> <p>(6) If an excessive amount of liquid returns to the compressor, oil foaming may increase oil discharge. The same occurs when the refrigerant proportion in the compressor is high at start, due to an open circuit in the crank case heater.</p> <p>(7) Oil sensor disconnected or open circuit</p>
Check	<p>(1) Check the tubing length and height differences.</p> <p>(2) Check the operation of system circuit valves.</p> <p>(3) Check that there is not an excessive amount of liquid return. (Check that there is no mechanical valve leakage.)</p> <p>(4) Check the crank case heater (wintertime).</p> <p>(5) Check that the oil sensor is not disconnected, and that the circuit is not open.</p>
Correction	<p>(1) If insufficient oil is a possibility, then charge with additional oil.</p> <p>(2) If it is clear that a valve failure has occurred, replace the valve.</p>
Example	—
Notes	—

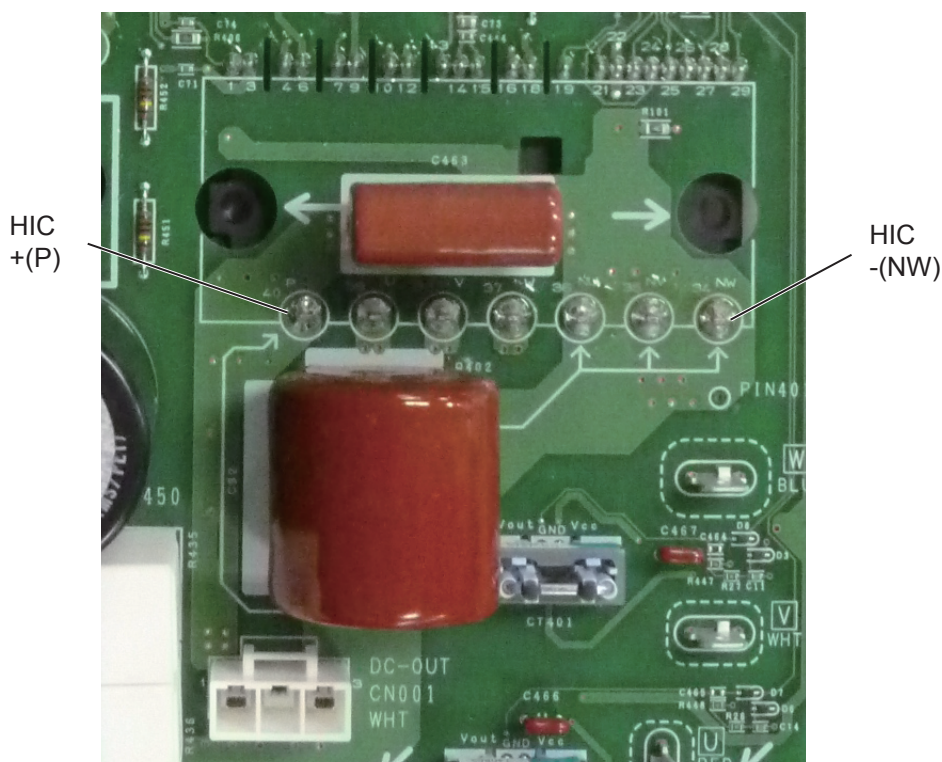
#### H08, H27 Alarm

Alarm code	H08, H27
Alarm meaning	H08 : Compressor 1 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL1) H27 : Compressor 2 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL2)
Alarm conditions	This alarm occurs when a connector connection (pins 1 and 2 for compressor 1, and pins 4 and 5 for compressor 2) is open.
Probable cause	Disconnected connector
Check	Check that the connector is securely connected.
Correction	(1) Connect the connector. (2) Correct the connection at connector pins 1 and 2, or pins 3 and 4.
Example	—
Notes	—

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### H21, H31 Alarm

Alarm code	H21, H31
Alarm meaning	<p>H21 : Compressor 2 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.</p> <p>H31 : Compressor 1 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.</p>
Alarm conditions	<p>This alarm occurs when the microcomputer identifies a trouble signal (indicating abnormal HIC temperature or other trouble) from the HIC.</p> <p>The HIC judges the current and temperature, and outputs the trouble signal. In general this indicates trouble with the HIC itself.</p>
Probable cause	<p>(1) Power supply voltage malfunction</p> <p>(2) Overcurrent HIC caused the HIC failure by abnormal temperature.</p>
Check	<p>(1) Check the power supply and voltage. Check whether the voltage between each of the phases is correct while the compressor is running. (It is necessary to check the compressor while running because the voltage may decrease when the compressor starts running.)</p> <p>(2) Right or wrong decision of HIC PCB IPM</p> <p>Carry out the judgement of HIC PCB IPM in the following method. If the result of measurement shows the resistance value of the fault diagnosis, replace the HIC PCB.</p> <p>■ Right or wrong decision of HIC PCB IPM</p> <p>Measure the resistance value between the + side (P) and - side (NW) of the HIC PCB.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the analogue tester when measuring. Measure by the kΩ-range.</li> <li>• Measure as single item PCB. (Remove the wires, etc.)</li> <li>• Measure as terminal part. (See the figure.)</li> </ul> <p>Resistance value of fault diagnosis: Less than 1kΩ</p> <p>(3) Radiation failure of HIC. Check the follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm that radiation surface of the rear HIC PCB and the radiation plate of the electrical component box contact properly. Putty of thermal conductivity is properly adhered.</li> <li>• No screws loose.</li> <li>• Cooling air flows properly through the rear radiation plate of the electrical component box (fin part). (Clogged in the airflow, etc.)</li> </ul>
Correction	<p>(1) Correct the power supply voltage.</p> <p>(2) HIC failure and PCB replacement</p> <p>(3) Improve the HIC radiation failure. Additional description is required in the manual.</p>
Example	—
Notes	Disconnect the power supply.



#### L04 Alarm

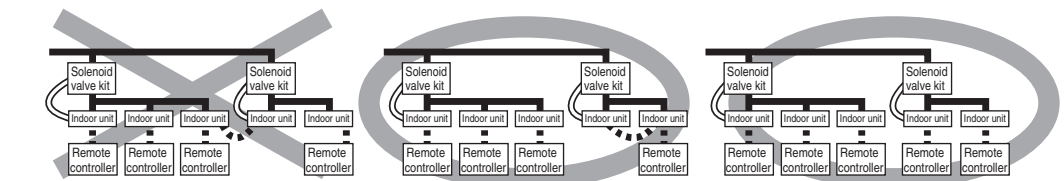
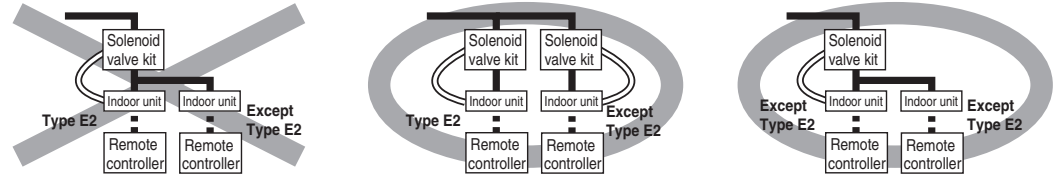
Alarm code	L04
Alarm meaning	Duplicate system address setting on outdoor units.
Alarm conditions	Communication by inter-unit control wiring was received that contained the same address as that unit 5 times or more within 3 minutes.
Probable cause	Incorrect outdoor system address settings
Check	Check the system address settings again.
Correction	Correct the system address settings.
Example	—
Notes	Recovery from this alarm occurs automatically (when communication that contains the same address as that unit is not received for 3 minutes after detection).

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### L10 Alarm

Alarm code	L10				
Alarm meaning	Capacity setting of outdoor unit is not correct.				
Alarm conditions	The outdoor unit capacity has not been set, or the setting is not allowed by the system.				
Probable cause	This alarm occurs because the capacity has not been set.				
Check	Connect the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller. On the outdoor unit EEPROM detailed setting mode screen, check the value for the outdoor unit capacity (item code 81). Check that it is not set to “0” or to a capacity that is not allowed.				
	Number of compressor	HIC1	HIC2	item code: 81	Type of outdoor unit
	1	7 pieces electric wire	—	224, 280, 335	8, 10, 12 HP
	2	8 pieces electric wire	7 pieces electric wire	400, 450	14, 16 HP
Correction	If item code 81 is incorrect, use the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller and set it correctly. * After changing the setting, be sure to reset both the indoor and outdoor power.				
Example	—				
Notes	The outdoor unit maintenance remote controller is required in order to set the capacity in the outdoor unit EEPROM.				

#### L11 Alarm

Alarm code	L11
Alarm meaning	Incorrect wiring of remote group control wiring (in case of shared solenoid valve kit)
Alarm conditions	<p>(1) The connection system with the multiple indoor units at only one solenoid valve kit and installation failure of "common use solenoid valve kit" * "L11" alarm occurs in the same series of all remote controllers.</p> <p>(2) The connection system with the multiple indoor units at only one solenoid valve kit and wire connection that is not allowed * "L11" alarm occurs at the only target indoor unit.</p> <p>(3) Remote control group wiring with a different refrigerant circuit's indoor unit * "L11" alarm occurs at the only target indoor unit.</p>
Probable cause	<p>(1) Installation failure of "common use solenoid valve kit" (setting from PC at test run operation) and address setting is not made in the same series of all indoor units.</p> <p>(2) Wiring shown below that are not allowed.</p> <p>① Remote control group wiring with a different solenoid valve kit connected to the indoor unit</p>  <p>② Remote control group wiring more than one (1) indoor unit with Type E2 within only one solenoid valve kit</p>  <p>③ Remote control group wiring with a different refrigerant circuit in the indoor unit</p>

Continued

Check	<p>(1) When setting "installation of common use solenoid valve kit" is made by PC, check whether the installation change was made in the same series of all indoor units or not. (Check the software of address setting of PC.) * In this case, "L11" alarm occurs at all indoor units' remote controllers.</p> <p>(2) Check the condition of remote control group wiring where "L11" alarm occurs. Check whether the group wiring is made with the indoor unit of a different solenoid valve kit or not. Check whether the group wiring is made with the indoor unit of a different refrigerant circuit or not.</p> <p>(3) Check the model of indoor unit connected to a remote control group where "L11" alarm occurs. Check whether Type E2 indoor units are connected in the group wiring or not. * Check the model of indoor unit with the item code 10 for the detailed setting of the remote control.</p>
Correction	<p>(1) Perform "installation of common use solenoid valve kit" from PC in the same series of all indoor units.</p> <p>(2) With a common use solenoid valve kit, change into the wiring that is allowed.</p>
Example	—
Notes	This alarm may occasionally occur when connecting the common use solenoid valve kit.

#### L17 Alarm

<b>Alarm code</b>	<b>L17</b>
Alarm meaning	Model mismatch between outdoor units.
Alarm conditions	This alarm occurs when a unit other than a R410A refrigerant model is connected.
Probable cause	<p>(1) A unit that uses R407C refrigerant, or a R22 model unit, was connected by mistake.</p> <p>(2) The connected unit is correct, however the refrigerant type setting in the outdoor unit EEPROM (item code 80) is incorrect.</p> <p>(3) The setting of JP06 is different between the main unit and sub unit.</p>
Check	<p>(1) Check the refrigerant type at the connected unit.</p> <p>(2) Use the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller and check the item code 80 refrigerant type. If the setting is incorrect, change it to R410A.</p> <p>(3) Completely disconnect the JP06 of the main and sub units when making a renewal setting. If using a standard style, leave it as it is.</p>
Correction	—
Example	—
Notes	The outdoor unit maintenance remote controller is required in order to set the refrigerant type in the outdoor unit EEPROM.

# 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

## P03, P17 Alarm

Alarm code	P03, P17
Alarm meaning	P03 : Compressor 1 discharge temperature is too high. P17 : Compressor 2 discharge temperature is too high.
Alarm conditions	Compressor 1 : Pre-trip stops when the temperature exceeds 106°C. Compressor 2 : Pre-trip stops when the temperature exceeds 106°C. * The alarm occurs when pre-trip stop occurs more than once. However the pre-trip counter is cleared if the compressor operates continuously for a specified length of time (more than 2.5 minutes).
Probable cause	(1) Malfunction of expansion valve (MOV4) (2) Insufficient amount of refrigerant (including trouble resulting from an insufficient initial charge and from gas leakage) (3) Blocking of low-pressure parts caused by intrusion of foreign objects (moisture, scale, etc.) (4) Malfunction of expansion valves (MOV1, MOV2) (5) Refrigerant is accumulated into the stopped outdoor units. (6) Compressor discharge sensor failure (7) Outdoor Unit Control PCB failure (8) Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit (9) Electrical noise
Check	(1) Malfunction of expansion valve (MOV4) Trouble: Although the expansion valve (MOV4) opens (MOV4 does not indicate "0" on the monitoring software), the discharge temperature of the said compressor does not decrease. Check: Check whether the MOV4 secondary side refrigerant tube is cold when the expansion valve (MOV4) opens. (2) Insufficient refrigerant Trouble: Liquid effectiveness is poor. Check: Check whether or not the superheating temperature is declining if the expansion valves (MOV1, MOV2) are opened to 300 pulses or more (after checking for foreign object intrusion). (3) Refrigerant is accumulated into the stopped outdoor units. Trouble: • System is OK when all outdoor units are operating, however symptoms of insufficient gas occur when a certain outdoor unit is stopped. • Condensation or frost is visible up to the top of the accumulator of the stopped outdoor unit. • After an outdoor unit stops, there is the sound of refrigerant flowing into an outdoor unit that was stopped for a long time. • When an outdoor unit starts after being stopped for a long time, the start is accompanied by much vibration. Check: • Check the following points limited to the stopped outdoor units (while the other outdoor units are operating). • Refrigerant leak on the expansion valves (MOV1, MOV2, MOV4) • The expansion valve of the outdoor units stopped are all closed without any sound. The sound of refrigerant flow can be heard when refrigerant leaks. • Close the liquid service valve (normally "open") and check whether the sound of refrigerant flow can be heard. When the sound stops, refrigerant leaks. • If refrigerant leaks from the expansion valve (MOV4), the temperature of the secondary refrigerant tube becomes lower than the outdoor temperature. • Refrigerant leaks from the expansion valve (MOV1, MOV2). • When the outdoor units stopped, there is no refrigerant flow normally. But once refrigerant leaks, the sound of refrigerant flowing from the check valve can be heard. • Close the liquid tube service valve (normally "open") and check whether the sound of refrigerant flow from the check valve stops. When the sound stops, refrigerant leaks. (4) Sensor failure Check: • This alarm is likely to occur when wiring is partially cut. (It is difficult to identify, even when continuity is checked.) The detected discharge temperature is high. • Replace the sensor with another discharge sensor and compare the temperature conditions. (5) Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit Check open/closed status of the outdoor unit service valve. (6) If the cause is still unknown after checking the above, there is possibility that electrical noise is the cause of the trouble.
Correction	(1) Replace the sensor. (2) Replace the Outdoor Unit Control PCB. (3) Correct the problem locations.
Notes	All of the probable causes

## P04 Alarm

Alarm code	P04
Alarm meaning	High pressure switch is activated.
Alarm conditions	The operation of the electronic circuit in the high-pressure switch may short-circuit the terminal depending on the pressure. A pressure of 3.8 MPa or above will short-circuit the terminal. Once the terminal is short-circuited, it will remain in that state until the pressure goes below 3.15 MPa.
Probable cause	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) High-pressure switch failure or wiring connection failure</li> <li>(2) Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit</li> <li>(3) Difference of characteristics of high-pressure sensor</li> <li>(4) Clogging of the outdoor heat exchanger during cooling</li> <li>(5) Air short circuit occurs during cooling</li> <li>(6) Failure of the outdoor fan during cooling</li> <li>(7) Clogging of the air filter in the indoor unit during heating</li> <li>(8) Air short circuit occurs during heating.</li> <li>(9) Failure of the indoor fan during heating</li> <li>(10) Clogging of the refrigerant circuit</li> <li>(11) Failure of the expansion valve</li> <li>(12) Failure of the solenoid valve kit</li> <li>(13) Too much refrigerant has been charged.</li> <li>(14) The wiring from the solenoid valve kit is actually connected to the different indoor unit.</li> <li>(15) The system is that the multiple indoor units are connected at only one solenoid valve kit and also multiple remote controllers are connected. "Installation of the common use solenoid valve kit" from a PC has not been made.</li> </ol>
Check	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) High-pressure switch failure or wiring connection failure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check under the section 5. "Inspection and Characteristics of Parts (1) High-pressure switch".</li> <li>• Check whether the socket of the high-pressure switch is surely inserted into the Outdoor Unit Control PCB.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) Failure to open the service valve of the outdoor unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check open/closed status of the outdoor unit service valve.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(3) Difference of characteristics of high-pressure sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect a gauge to the high-pressure outlet and check for changes in the value displayed by the monitoring software, and for large deviation of the gauge pressure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(4) During cooling, check whether the outdoor unit heat exchanger is clogged. Remove any foreign material that prevents ventilation.</li> <li>(5) During cooling, check whether an air short blockage has occurred in the outdoor unit. The system is operating normally unless the temperature around the outdoor unit is excessively high.</li> <li>(6) During cooling, check for outdoor fan failure. Check whether the screws securing the fan are loose and whether the fan connector in the Outdoor Unit Control PCB is properly connected.</li> <li>(7) During heating, check whether the air filters in the indoor unit are clogged. If clogged, clean the filters.</li> <li>(8) During heating, check whether an air short blockage has occurred in the indoor unit. The system operates normally unless the temperature around the indoor unit is excessively high.</li> <li>(9) During heating, check for indoor fan failure.</li> <li>(10) Check whether the refrigerant circuit is clogged. Check that all service valves are closed. Check whether welded locations are clogged.</li> <li>(11) Check for expansion valve failure. Check whether the expansion valves make a clattering sound when the power is reset. Since the expansion valve in the indoor unit is in a location that makes aural inspection difficult, use an electric means to check. Check that the connector pin of the expansion valve on the PCB outputs 4 V. In addition, check that the coil resistance of the expansion valve is several tens of Ohm (Ω).</li> <li>(12) Check for solenoid valve kit failure. Removing a coil that is on will result in a clicking sound. Also, removing a coil that is off will not produce such a sound.</li> <li>(13) Check whether too much refrigerant has been charged. Too much refrigerant has been charged if the sub-cool temperature of the condenser is 15°C or more.</li> <li>(14) Check whether the wiring from the solenoid valve kit is actually connected to the different indoor unit.</li> <li>(15) The system is that the multiple indoor units are connected at only one solenoid valve kit and also multiple remote controllers are connected. Check whether "installation of the common use solenoid valve kit" from a PC has been made. (Confirmation from the address setting software of a PC)</li> </ol>
Correction	Replace damaged components and correct the amount of charged refrigerant.

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### P05, P15 Alarm

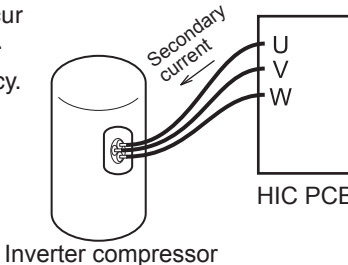
Alarm code	P05, P15
Alarm meaning	Open phase, reversed-phase of the compressor wiring
Alarm conditions	Open phase any of the L1-L2-L3-N, reversed-phase of the compressor wiring
Probable cause	(1) Open phase any of the L1-L2-L3-N (2) Reversed-phase of the compressor wiring (3) Wiring failure * In rare case this alarm appears due to refrigerant gas shortage. Confirm gas amount just in case.
Check	(1) Check the power supply and power wiring. (2) Check the compressor wiring. Check whether the wiring between the HIC PCB and compressor is reversed-phase (position of U, V, W is properly placed), missing, connection failure. (3) Check the wiring. Check whether each wiring is missing or connector is damaged.
Correction	(1) Correct the power supply and power wiring. (2) Correct the compressor wiring. (3) Correct the wiring failure.
Example	Miswiring occurred when replacing the compressor or HIC PCB.
Notes	—

#### P14 Alarm

Alarm code	P14
Alarm meaning	O <sub>2</sub> sensor has activated.
Alarm conditions	(1) It is judged an error whenever the outdoor unit receives the signal "O <sub>2</sub> Alarm Generated" from the indoor unit. (2) With the indoor unit's EEPROM setting (item code 0B) set to 0001, the EXCT input was shorted.
Probable cause	—
Check	(1) System configuration 1-1 Is an O <sub>2</sub> sensor being used? If "Yes", see "3-1". If "No", see "2-1". (2) Indoor EEPROM setting 2-1 Is the EEPROM setting, item code 0B, on the indoor control board set to 0001? If "Yes", change the setting of item code 0B to "0000" from "0001". If "No", see "3-1". (3) Indoor Unit Control board 3-1 Is the alarm triggered if the EXCT socket (wire) is disconnected, and the power is reset? If "Yes", see "3-3". If "No", see "3-2". 3-2 Since there is no error, see what happens. 3-3 Indoor Control board defective → replace board
Example	—
Notes	—

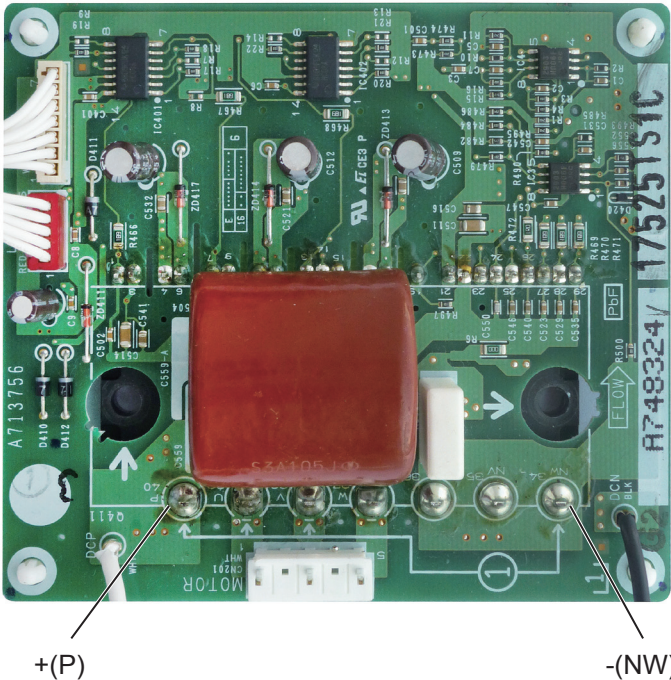
### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### P16, P26 Alarm

Alarm code	P16, P26												
Alarm meaning	P16 : Compressor 1 secondary current is overcurrent. P26 : Compressor 2 secondary current is overcurrent.												
Alarm conditions	<p>This alarm occurs when current trouble or current detection trouble occur (when trouble judgement current is detected in the secondary current).</p> <p>* Changed to output error by current regardless of the inverter frequency.</p> <p>When more than the current values shown in the table are instantly detected in the secondary current.</p> <p>Secondary current</p> <table><tr><td>Capacity of unit</td><td>8HP</td><td>10HP</td><td>12HP</td><td>14HP</td><td>16HP</td></tr><tr><td>Current (A)</td><td>22.8</td><td>22.8</td><td>24.3</td><td>21.0</td><td>21.0</td></tr></table>  <p>Inverter compressor</p> <p>HIC PCB</p>	Capacity of unit	8HP	10HP	12HP	14HP	16HP	Current (A)	22.8	22.8	24.3	21.0	21.0
Capacity of unit	8HP	10HP	12HP	14HP	16HP								
Current (A)	22.8	22.8	24.3	21.0	21.0								
Probable cause	<p>(1) Power supply voltage malfunction</p> <p>(2) Wiring failure (connection failure, miswiring)</p> <p>* Wiring between HIC PCB and compressor</p>												
Check	<p>(1) Check the power supply voltage. Check whether the voltage between each of the phases is correct while the compressor is running. (It is necessary to check the compressor while running because the voltage may decrease when the compressor starts running.)</p> <p>(2) Check the wiring. Check whether the following wiring is missing, connection failure or miswiring (position of U, V, W is properly placed).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Wiring between HIC PCB and compressor</li><li>• HIC PCB side</li><li>• Compressor side</li></ul>												
Correction	<p>(1) Correct the power supply voltage.</p> <p>(2) Correct the wiring.</p> <p>(3) Replace the HIC PCB.</p>												
Example	—												
Notes	—												

### 3. 3WAY Alarm Codes

#### P22 Alarm

Alarm code	P22
Alarm meaning	P22 : Outdoor unit fan motor has failure.
Alarm conditions	Fan motor start failure, fan motor Hall IC input failure
Probable cause	(1) Wiring failure (2) Fan PCB failure (3) Fan failure (4) Fan motor failure (5) HIC PCB failure
Check	<p>(1) Check the wiring.  Check whether the following items are missing or connection failure.  Check high-pressure switch disconnected or open.</p> <p>(2) Right or wrong decision of HIC PCB IPM  Carry out the judgement of HIC PCB IPM in the following method. If the result of measurement shows the resistance value of the fault diagnosis, replace the HIC PCB.</p> <p>■ Right or wrong decision of HIC PCB IPM  Measure the resistance value between the + side (P) and - side (NW) of the HIC PCB.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the analogue tester when measuring. Measure by the kΩ-range.</li> <li>• Measure as single item PCB. (Remove the wires, etc.)</li> <li>• Measure as terminal part. (See the figure.)</li> </ul> <p>Resistance value of fault diagnosis: Less than 1kΩ</p> <p>(3) Check the fan rotation.  Check if there is any obstacle affecting fan rotation.</p> <p>(4) Check the abnormal fan motor.  Rotate the fan manually and check whether the fan rotates smoothly.  If the fan cannot rotate smoothly and it is necessary to rotate forcibly, the fan motor is abnormal. (Compare with the normal unit.) Check the status without wires (x2) from the fan motor to the PCB.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">FAN PCB</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">+ (P)                      - (NW)</p>
Correction	(1) Correct the wiring. (2) Remove the obstacles attached to the fan. (3) Replace the fan motor. (4) Replace the fan PCB. (5) Replace the HIC PCB.
Example	—
Notes	Turn OFF the power, and check the continuity of “+” and “-” on the FAN PCB.

#### P19, P29 Alarm

Alarm code	P19, P29
Alarm meaning	P19 : Compressor 2 start failure. Compressor 2 is missing phase. P29 : Compressor 1 start failure. Compressor 1 is missing phase.
Alarm conditions	This alarm may occur at start, and occurs when open phase or lock is detected, and when a DCCT failure occurs.
Probable cause	Generally this alarm occurs when the refrigerant pressure balance is uneven at start, or when inverter compressor lock occurs, there is an open phase in the inverter compressor wiring, or a DCCT failure occurs. This can be judged to be starting trouble which is not caused by HIC.
Check	Check the power wiring and connector wiring.
Correction	DCCT failure (replace the HIC PCB) or compressor failure
Example	—



**CAUTION**

Currently the blinking inspection display can be displayed only on the wired remote controller and system remote controller.

### Blinking inspection display (Automatic backup)

Alarm code	(Blinking inspection display)
Alarm meaning	Automatic backup is in progress. A/C units can be operated. Status: The compressor at one of the outdoor units where the outdoor unit fan is running should be operating.
Alarm conditions	When alarm H01, H03, H05, H07, H08, H11, H13, H15, H21, H27, H31, P03, P16, P17, P19, P22, P26, P29, F04 ~ F08, F12, F14, F16, F17, F23, F24 has occurred, correcting the control device (remote controller, etc.) input engages this mode.
Probable cause	Because alarm H01, H03, H05, H07, H08, H11, H13, H15, H21, H27, H31, P03, P16, P17, P19, P22, P26, P29, F04 ~ F08, F12, F14, F16, F17, F23, F24 has occurred, check the alarm history then see the corresponding items.
Correction	Follow the instructions in the corresponding items to correct the trouble.
Recovery	After repairing the malfunctioning locations, reset the power for the system (all outdoor units). Caution: Automatic backup mode will not be canceled until the power is reset.
Notes	Automatic backup mode is not engaged in cases of alarms other than those listed above. Reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no need for automatic backup if recovery is possible by correcting the remote controller input.</li> <li>• With alarms for which automatic recovery is possible (such as sensor alarms), the presence of electrical noise may result in a new alarm. However, it is believed that this occurs for a comparatively short time only. In these cases, a mode (automatic backup mode) that limits operation may be engaged.</li> <li>• Control is not possible when a communications system alarm has occurred. Automatic backup mode is not engaged in order to avoid causing secondary damage.</li> </ul>

## 5. Inspection and Characteristics of Parts

### (1) High-Pressure Switch (63PH1, 63PH2)

63PH1 and 63PH2	Disconnect the CN69 connector (3P, white) from the outdoor unit control panel. Measure the resistance between socket pins 1 and 3. The resistance is OK if the result is 0 Ω.
-----------------------	---

### (2) Electronic Control Valve (MOV1, MOV2, MOV4)

After removing the connector from the PCB, use the following methods to check the valves.

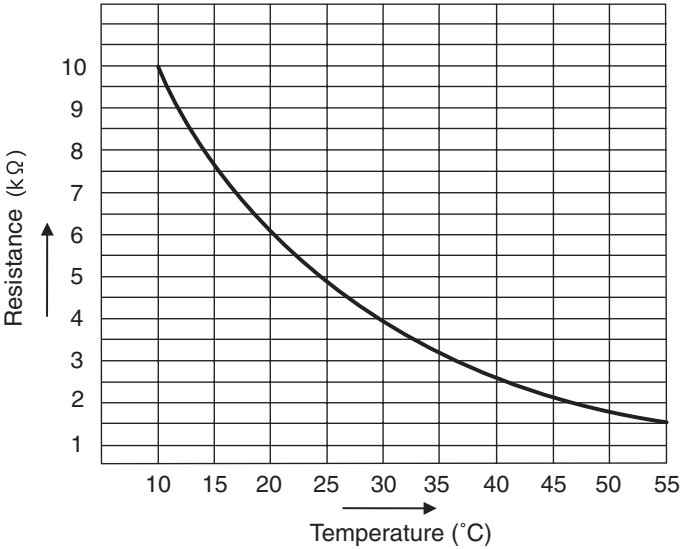
MOV1	<p>Measure the voltage between plug pin 5 and pins 1 through 4 at the CN64 connector (5P, white) on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB. (Because of the pulse output, a simplified measurement method is used. Set the tester to the 12 V range; if the value displayed is approximately 4 V, then the voltage is normal.)</p> <p>When the voltage is normal, measure the resistance between each pair of pins on the electronic control valve connector. The connector is normal if all results (pin 5 – pin 1, pin 5 – pin 2, pin 5 – pin 3, pin 5 – pin 4) are approximately 46Ω. (If the results are 0Ω or ∞, replace the coil.)</p>
MOV2	<p>Measure the voltage between plug pin 5 and pins 1 through 4 at the CN63 connector (5P, red) on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB. (Because of the pulse output, a simplified measurement method is used. Set the tester to the 12 V range; if the value displayed is approximately 4 V, then the voltage is normal.)</p> <p>When the voltage is normal, measure the resistance between each pair of pins on the electronic control valve connector. The connector is normal if all results (pin 5 – pin 1, pin 5 – pin 2, pin 5 – pin 3, pin 5 – pin 4) are approximately 46Ω. (If the results are 0Ω or ∞, replace the coil.)</p>
MOV4	<p>Measure the voltage between plug pin 5 and pins 1 through 4 at the CN57 connector (5P, blue) on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB. (Because of the pulse output, a simplified measurement method is used. Set the tester to the 12 V range; if the value displayed is approximately 4 V, then the voltage is normal.)</p> <p>When the voltage is normal, measure the resistance between each pair of pins on the electronic control valve connector. The connector is normal if all results (pin 5 – pin 1, pin 5 – pin 2, pin 5 – pin 3, pin 5 – pin 4) are approximately 46Ω. (If the results are 0Ω or ∞, replace the coil.)</p>

### (3) Crankcase Heater

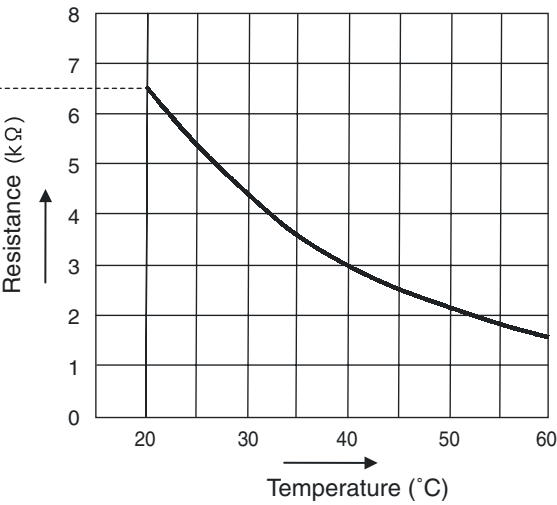
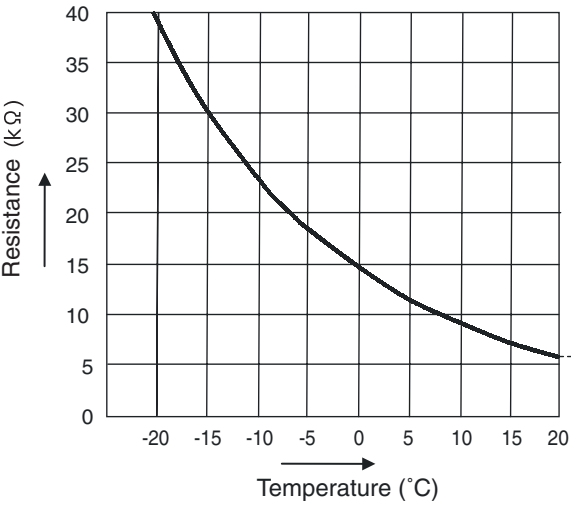
- Check the resistance of crankcase heater using a tester.  
Under the value under the temperature 20°C, the result shows 1763Ω ± 7%.

5. Inspection and Characteristics of Parts

- (4) Indoor suction air (room) temp. sensor (TA)  
Indoor discharge air temp. sensor (BL)



- (5) Indoor coil temp. sensor (E1, E3)



## 5. Inspection and Characteristics of Parts

### (6) Coil Resistance of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor

unit : ohm

Outdoor Unit Type		DMSBG75SY				
		8HP	10HP	12HP	14HP	16HP
Resistance (at 20°C)	U - V	8.8				
	U - W	8.8				
	V - W	8.8				

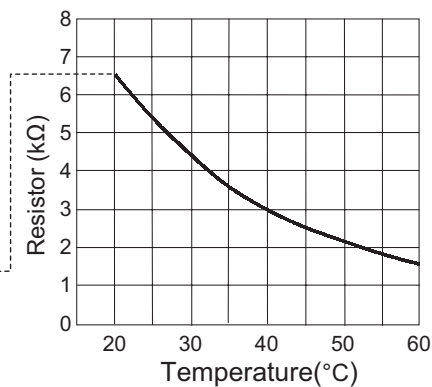
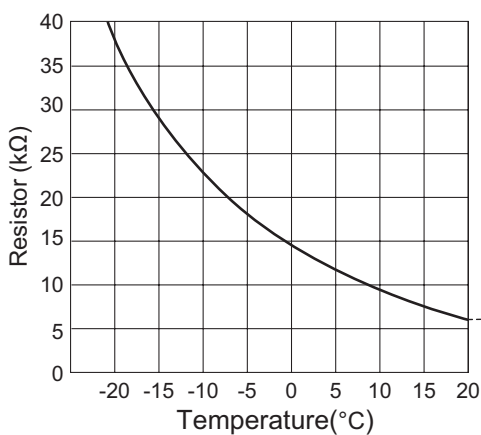
### (7) Coil Resistance of Compressor Motor

unit : ohm

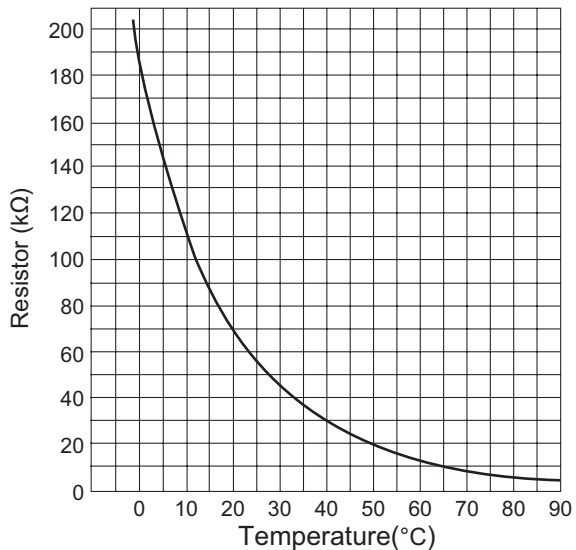
Compressor Type	5JD650ZCA22	
Resistance (at 20°C)	U - V	0.678
	U - W	0.700
	V - W	0.691

### (8) Characteristics of Sensor

- Outdoor air temp. sensor (TO)
- Compressor intake temp. sensor (SCT)
- Temp. sensor at refrigerant gas outlet of dual-tube (SCG)
- Outdoor coil liquid temp. sensor (EXL1, EXL2)
- Outdoor coil gas temp. sensor (EXG1, EXG2)



- Compressor discharge gas temp. sensor (DISCH1, DISCH2)



## 6. Test Pin

When the TEST pin on the Outdoor Unit Control PCB is short-circuited, each part can be operated individually.

- After turning OFF the main unit power, short-circuit the TEST pin (CN22), then turn the power ON. Output is performed in the sequence shown in the table below, for 0.5 seconds each.

	Output	Operation
1	Relay RY12	Suction valve 1 (SCV1)
2	Relay RY13	Suction valve 2 (SCV2)
3	Relay RY15	Discharge valve 1 (DCV1)
4	Relay RY16	Discharge valve 2 (DCV2)
5	Relay RY4	Save valve (SAVE)
6	Relay RY6	Oil recovery valve (ORVR)
7	Relay RY18	Pressure balance valve 1 (PBV1)
8	Relay RY19	Pressure balance valve 2 (PBV2)
9	Relay RY10	Refrigerant control valve (RCV)
10	Relay RY8	Bypass valve (BPV)
11	Relay RY1	Crankcase heater 1 (CH1)
12	Relay RY2	Crankcase heater 2 (CH2)
13	Relay RY7	PDV (OPTION)
14	Relay RY9	O <sub>2</sub> (OPTION)
15	Relay RY5	Accumulation control valve (ACV)

## 1. How to detect abnormality

- Abnormality does not occur. Protective function can be checked when the outdoor maintenance remote controller is connected.

## 2. Error Diagnosis

1 Indoor control PC board	1-1	Setting temperature reaches the level set ON thermostat. Setting temperature is too low in heating mode and too high in cooling and dry mode.	Yes	Adjust setting temperature
			No	1-2
	1-2	Check if the sensors are connected correctly. Are all connection made properly? Room temp. (TA) in yellow, heat exchanger (E1) in red, heat exchanger (E3) in brown, air outlet (BL) in green	Yes	Connect correctly
			No	1-3
	1-3	DISP (display mode) is applied.	Yes	Turn OFF(OPEN)
			No	1-4
	1-4	With a thermostat OFF in heating mode, wind speed (item code 05) is out of range 0 - 6. (Use Simple Setting Function on standard timer remote controller.)	Yes	Choose one of 0 to 6
			No	1-5
	1-5	EXCT(demand control) is applied.	Yes	Turn OFF(OPEN)
			No	2-1
2 Outdoor control PC board	2-1	Outdoor unit and protective function of a system are operating. (Connect outdoor maintenance remote controller to RC socket on outdoor unit main control PC board and check alarm messages.)	Yes	See operational status
			No	2-2
	2-2	Discharge temperature is over 80°C in stop mode and does not decrease. (Connect outdoor maintenance remote controller to RC socket on outdoor unit main control PC board and check alarm messages.)	Yes	Replace discharge temperature sensor
			No	2-3
	2-3	Demand value always stays low. (The value is lower than 70. Excluding -1 (unlimited))(Connect outdoor maintenance remote controller to RC socket on outdoor unit main control PC board and check alarm messages.)	Yes	Increase values (over 70)
			No	2-4
	2-4	DEMAND or EXCT(demand control) is applied.	Yes	Turn OFF(OPEN)
			No	3-1
3 Control equipment	3-1	Demand setting is made by control units (P-AIMS, Seri-Para I/O unit for outdoor unit, Seri-Para I/O each indoor unit.)	Yes	Turn OFF
			No	4-1
4 System	4-1	When operating in cooling (including auto cooling & heating) and dry mode, lowest temp. of indoor E1 and E3 sensor is less than 2°C (under anti-freeze control).	Yes	Wait until more than 2°C reaches
			No	4-2
	4-2	During defrosting operation	Yes	Wait for a few minutes to 10 minutes or so
			No	4-3
	4-3	Outdoor unit PC board failure → Replacement		

- According to the type of models, the indoor sensors will not be supplied in some cases.
- According to the type of models, the outdoor DEMAND or EXCT will not be supplied in some cases.
- When LINE Checker is used, the temperature sensors can be observed (display, record) simultaneously.
- According to some areas, some of the models are unreleased.

## 7. TEST RUN

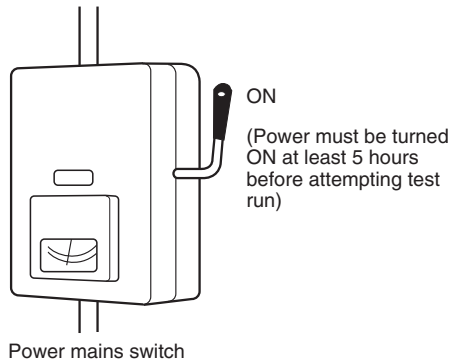
1. Preparing for Test Run .....	7-2
2. Test Run Procedure.....	7-3
3. Main Outdoor Unit PCB Setting .....	7-4
4. Auto Address Setting .....	7-7
5. Setting Test Run Remote Controller .....	7-18
6. Caution for Pump Down .....	7-19
7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display .....	7-19

# 1. Preparing for Test Run

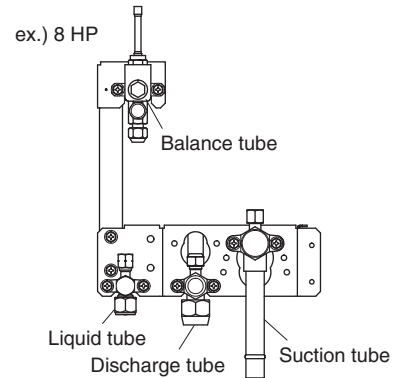
## 1. Preparing for Test Run

● **Before attempting to start the air conditioner, check the following.**

- (1) The control wiring is correctly connected and all electrical connections are tight.
- (2) The transportation pads for the indoor fan have been removed. If not, remove them now.
- (3) The power has been connected to the unit for at least 5 hours before starting the compressor. The bottom of the compressor should be warm to the touch and the crankcase heater around the feet of the compressor should be hot to the touch.



- (4) If only 1 outdoor unit is installed, close the service valve on the balance tubes, and open the service valve on the other 3 tubes (suction, discharge, and liquid tubes).  
If 2 or 3 outdoor units are installed, open the service valves on all 4 tubes (suction, discharge, liquid, and balance tubes).



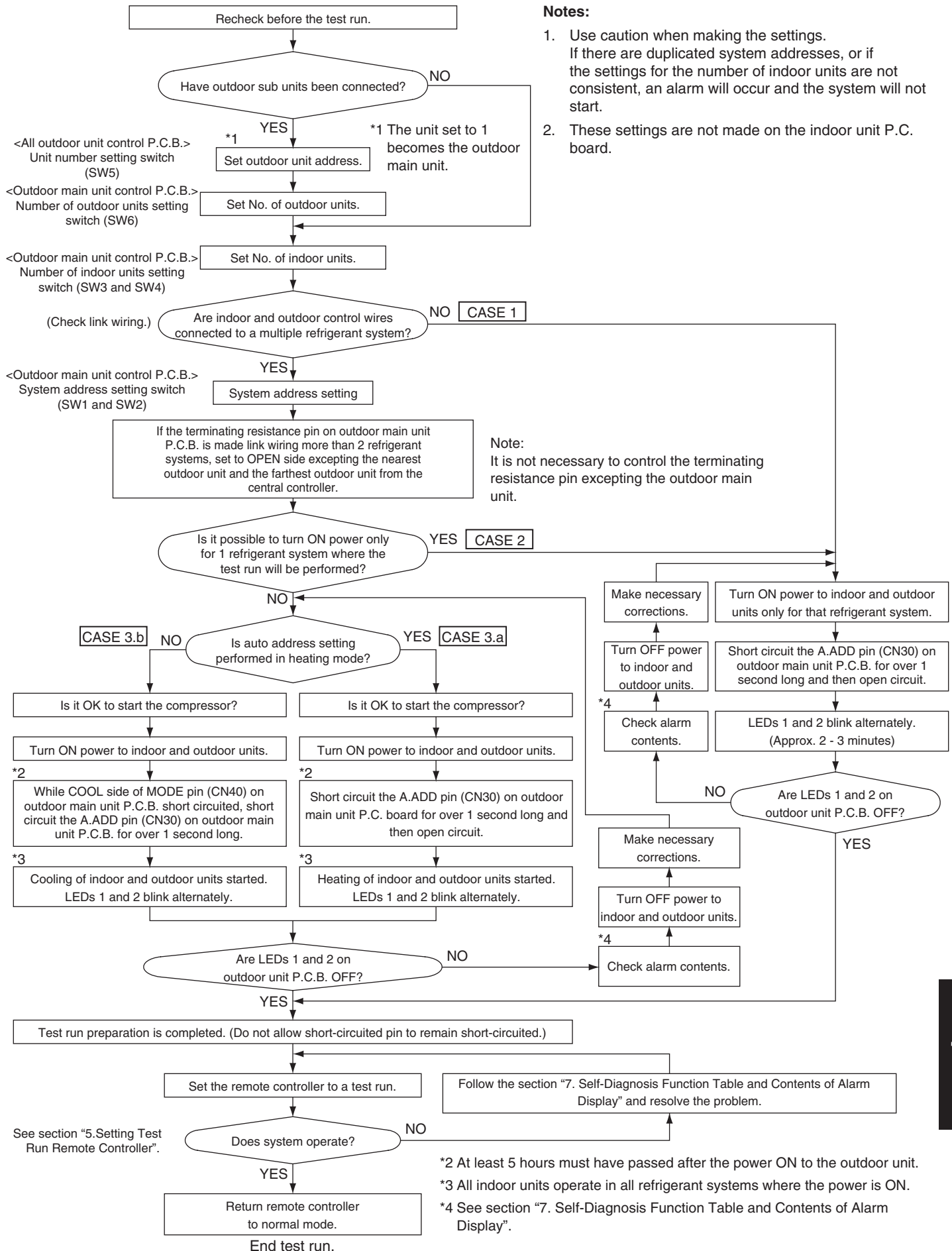
- (5) Request that the customer be present for the trial run. Explain the contents of the operating instructions, then have the customer actually operate the system.
- (6) Be sure to give the operating instructions and warranty certificate to the customer.
- (7) When replacing the control PCB, be sure to make all the same settings on the new PCB as were in use before replacement.  
The existing EEPROM is not changed, and is connected to the new control PCB.

## 2. Test Run Procedure

### 2. Test Run Procedure

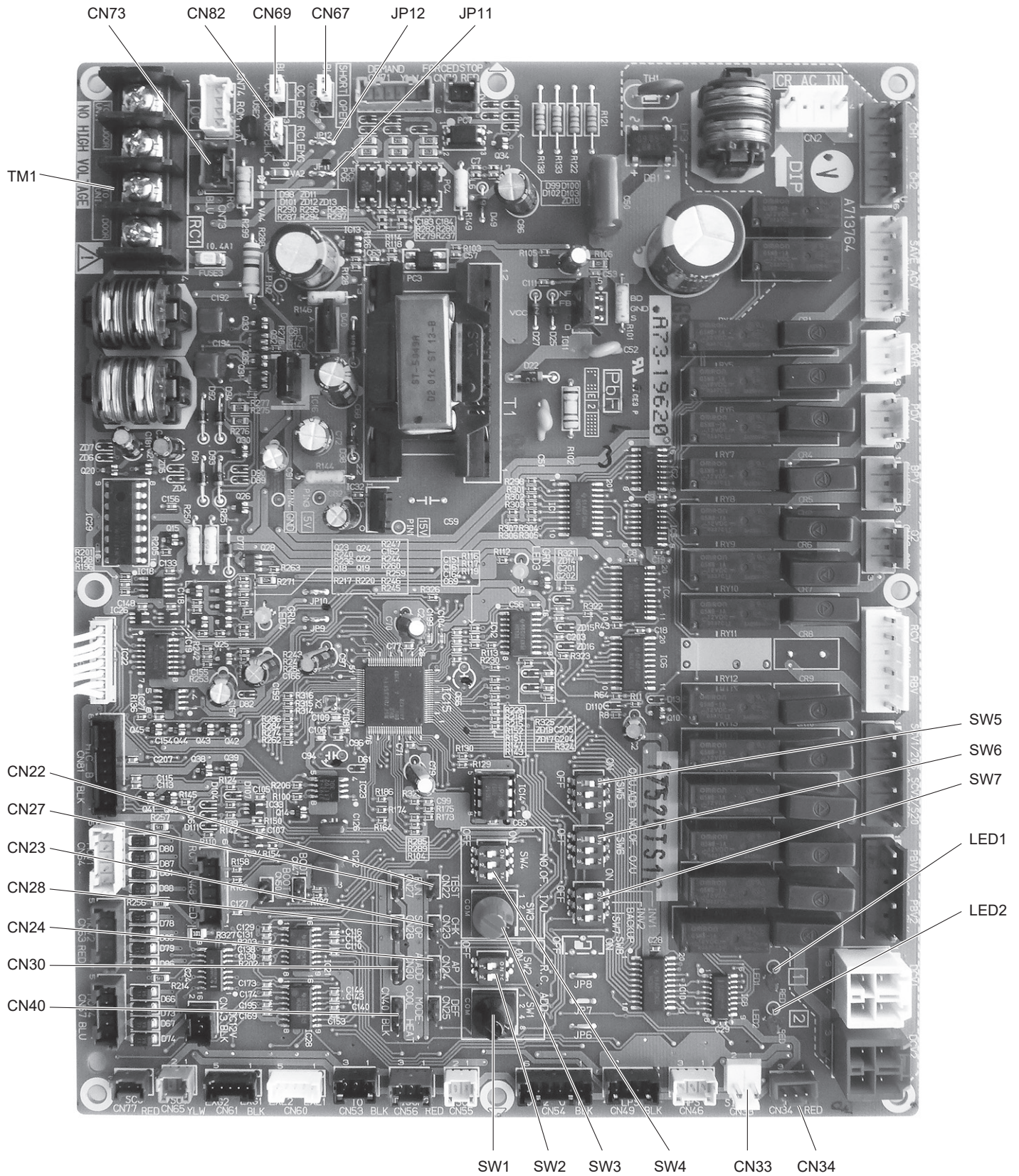
#### Notes:

1. Use caution when making the settings.  
If there are duplicated system addresses, or if the settings for the number of indoor units are not consistent, an alarm will occur and the system will not start.
2. These settings are not made on the indoor unit P.C. board.















## 3. Main Outdoor Unit PCB Setting

### 3. Main Outdoor Unit PCB Setting











### 3. Main Outdoor Unit PCB Setting




#### ● Examples of the No. of indoor units settings (SW4, SW3)

No. of indoor units	Indoor unit setting (SW4) (3P DIP switch) 10 20 30	Indoor unit setting (SW3) (Rotary switch)
1 unit (factory setting)	All OFF 	 Set to 1
11 units	1 ON 	 Set to 1
21 units	2 ON 	 Set to 1
31 units	3 ON 	 Set to 1
40 units	1 & 3 ON 	 Set to 0
52 units	2 & 3 ON 	 Set to 2


#### ● Examples of refrigerant circuit (R.C.) address settings (required when link wiring is used) (SW2, SW1)

System address No.	System address (SW2) (2P DIP switch) 10 20	System address (SW1) (Rotary switch)
System 1 (factory setting)	Both OFF 	 Set to 1
System 11	1 ON 	 Set to 1
System 21	2 ON 	 Set to 1
System 30	1 & 2 ON 	 Set to 0



#### ● Examples of the No. of outdoor units settings (SW6)

No. of outdoor units	Outdoor unit setting (SW6) (3P DIP switch)
1 unit (factory setting)	1 ON 
2 units	2 ON 
3 units	1 & 2 ON 

#### ● Address setting of main outdoor unit (SW5)

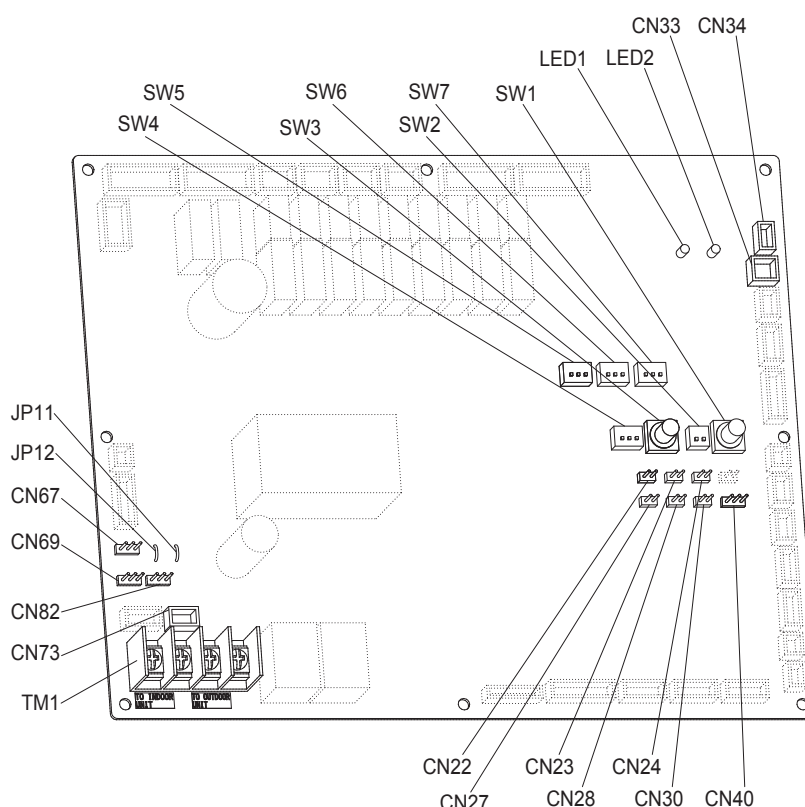
Unit No. setting	Address setting of outdoor unit (SW5) (3P DIP switch)
Unit No. 1 (main unit) (factory setting)	1 ON 

#### ● Address setting of sub outdoor unit (SW5)

Unit No. setting	Address setting of outdoor unit (SW5) (3P DIP switch)
Unit No. 2 (sub unit)	2 ON 
Unit No. 3 (sub unit)	1 & 2 ON 

The sub unit control PCB contains the same switches as the main unit control PCB for No. of indoor units, No. of outdoor units, and system address. However it is not necessary to set these switches.

# 3. Main Outdoor Unit PCB Setting



## ● Name And Function Of Each Switch On Outdoor Unit Control P.C. Board

Function Switch	Remarks
MODE pin (3P, BLK) (CN40)	Changes to cooling/heating mode. (outdoor main unit is only usable.) When in normal operation: When short circuited the COOL side, indoor unit operation in the same refrigerant system changes to all cooling mode. When short circuited the HEAT side, indoor unit operation in the same refrigerant system changes to all heating mode. When in auto address setting: Changes to heating mode with open-circuit.
A.ADD pin (2P, BLK) (CN30)	Short circuited for over 1 second long → Auto address setting starts with open-circuit. If short circuit lasts for over 1 second long during auto address setting, the setting is interrupted.
CHK pin (2P, BLK) (CN23)	When short circuited, test run begins. (If the remote controller is connected in test run mode, it is automatically cancelled after 1 hour.) Also, if short-circuit is cancelled, test run mode is cancelled.
RC plug (3P, BLU) (CN73)	Connects to outdoor unit maintenance remote controller and content of alarm message will be checked.
RUN pin (2P, BLK) (CN27)	When short circuited and pulse signal is given, all indoor units operate in the same refrigerant system.
STOP pin (2P, BLK) (CN28)	When short circuited and pulse signal is given, all indoor units stop in the same refrigerant system. (When short circuited, operation cannot be performed by the indoor unit's remote controller.)
AP pin (2P, BLK) (CN24)	Can be used when vacuuming the outdoor unit.
SNOW plug (3P, RED) (CN34)	Can be used when installing a snowfall sensor device.
SILENT plug (2P, WHT) (CN33)	Can be used when setting the outdoor unit fan in sound absorbing mode.
OC EMG terminal (3P, BLK) (CN69)	If "TO INDOOR UNIT" accidentally connected to high voltage, use the terminal base TM1. Method: 1. Replace the pins 1 and 2 of CN69 with the pins 2 and 3. 2. Disconnect JP11.
RC1 EMG terminal (3P, BLK) (CN82)	If "TO OUTDOOR UNIT" accidentally connected to high voltage, use the terminal base TM1. Method: 1. Replace the pins 1 and 2 of CN82 with the pins 2 and 3. 2. Disconnect JP12.

## 4. Auto Address Setting

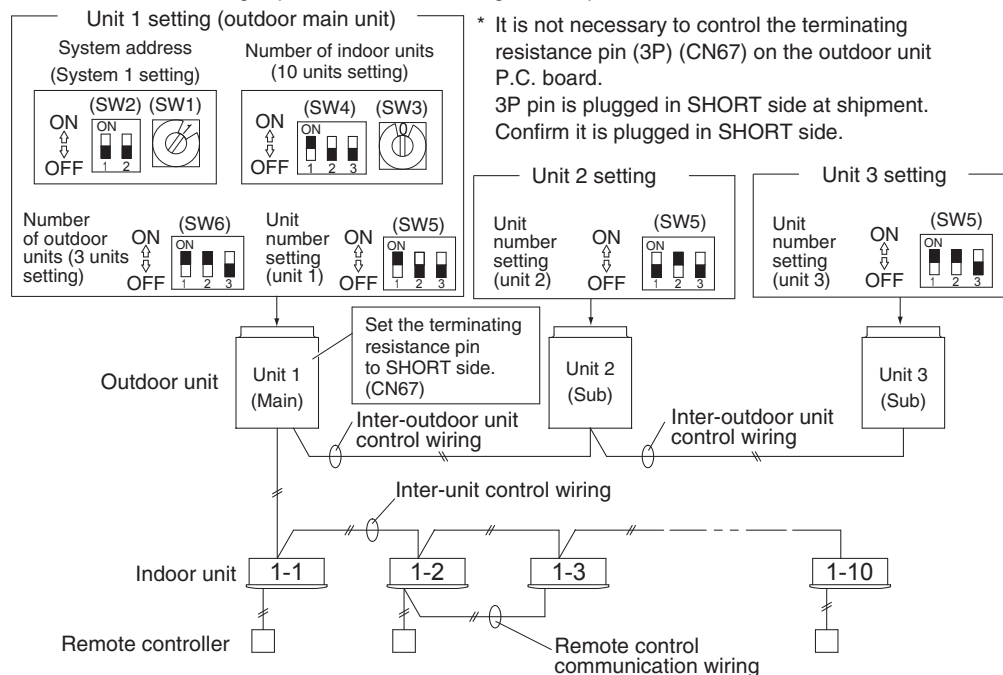
### 4. Auto Address Setting

#### Example: Basic Wiring Diagram (1)

##### • Case of no link wiring

(Inter-unit control wiring is not connected to a multiple system.)

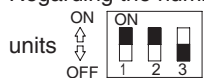
Indoor unit address setting is possible without starting the compressor.



Case 1

#### Auto Address Control from Outdoor Unit

- Regarding the number of outdoor units, set the Dip switch (SW6) for setting the number of outdoor units on Unit 1 control P.C.B to 3 units.



This unit becomes the outdoor main unit.

- Set the Unit Number Setting switch (SW5) on unit 2 control P.C. board to unit number 2.



Set the Unit Number Setting switch (SW5) on unit 3 control P.C. board to unit number 3.



- Check the refrigerant system's Address Setting Rotary switch (SW1) on outdoor main unit control P.C. board to "1" and the Dip switch (SW2) to "0" (at shipment).



- Regarding the setting of the number of indoor units connected to the outdoor unit, set the Dip switch (SW4) for setting the number of indoor units on outdoor main unit control P.C. board connected to the outdoor unit to "1".



If the Rotary switch (SW3) set to "0", 10 units can be prepared for operation.

- Turn on power to indoor and outdoor units.
- Short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) on outdoor main unit control P.C. board for over 1 second long and open circuit. Communication for auto address setting begins.



\* To cancel, short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) again for over 1 second long and then open circuit. The LED that indicates auto address setting goes out and the process is stopped. Be sure to perform auto address setting again.

Auto address setting is completed when LEDs 1 and 2 on outdoor main unit control P.C. board go out.



- Remote control operation is now available.

\* When auto address setting is controlled by the remote controller, perform auto address setting by the remote controller after step 5 described above.

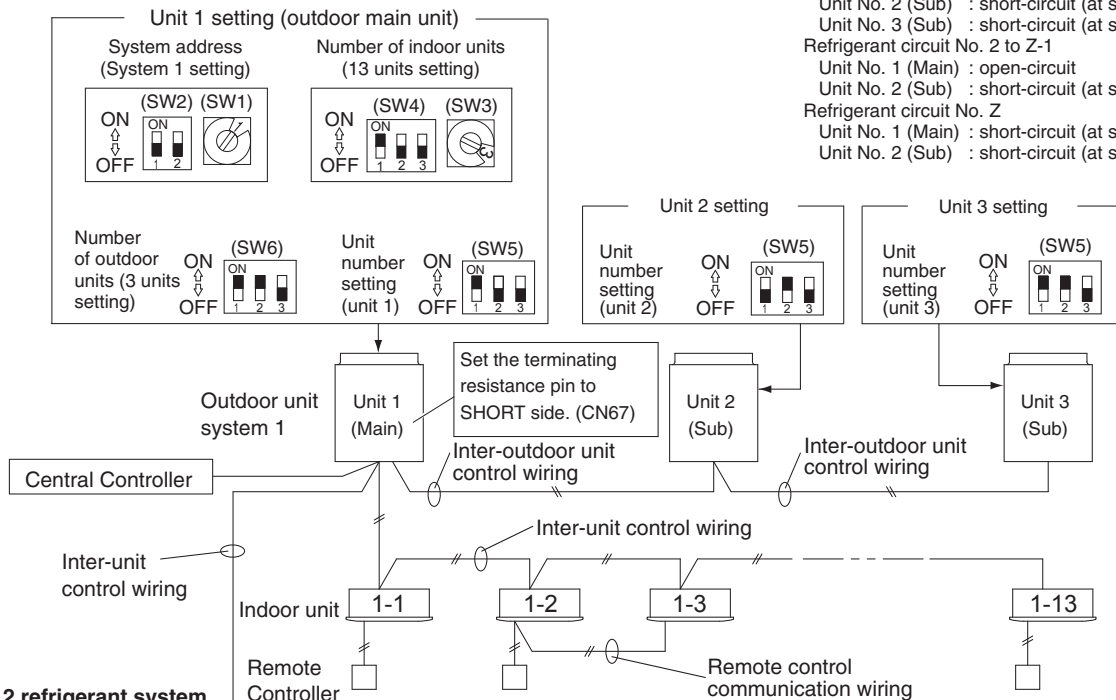
## 4. Auto Address Setting

### Example: Basic Wiring Diagram (2)

• Case of link wiring

\* See section "ATTENTION!".

No. 1 refrigerant system



Setting of terminal pin (CN67)

Refrigerant circuit No. 1

Unit No. 1 (Main) : short-circuit (at shipment)

Unit No. 2 (Sub) : short-circuit (at shipment)

Unit No. 3 (Sub) : short-circuit (at shipment)

Refrigerant circuit No. 2 to Z-1

Unit No. 1 (Main) : open-circuit

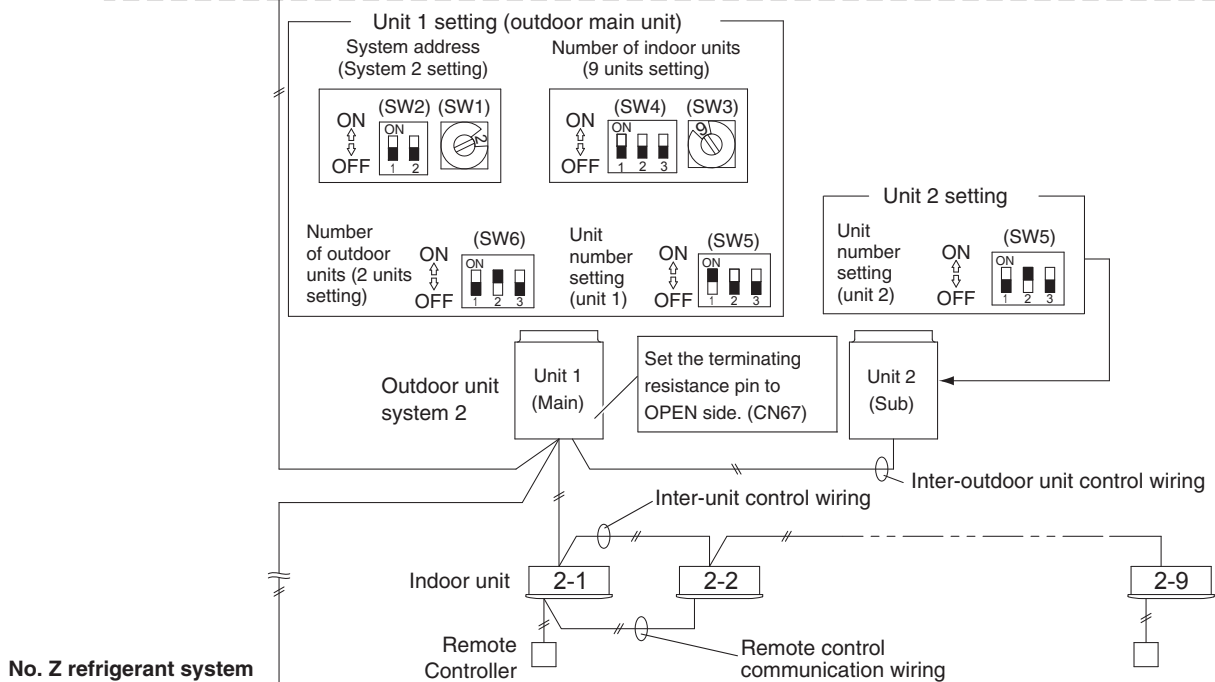
Unit No. 2 (Sub) : short-circuit (at shipment)

Refrigerant circuit No. Z

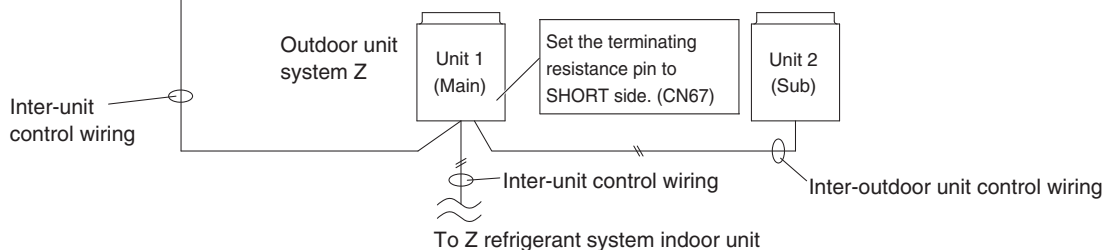
Unit No. 1 (Main) : short-circuit (at shipment)

Unit No. 2 (Sub) : short-circuit (at shipment)

No. 2 refrigerant system



No. Z refrigerant system



## 4. Auto Address Setting

### ● Final check before operation

**Final check must be done under the conditions of inter-outdoor unit control wiring connected to the centralized control system and the resistor between conductors must be measured by a Megger. Check if it is showing between 30Ω and 120Ω.**

If the resistance value is out of range, check adjustment of the termination resistor again. Even if it is out of range, the problem is caused by wiring.

- Is the wiring connection properly completed?
- Are there any scratches or deterioration on the coverage?
- Measure between conductors and also between wiring and ground by 500V Megger insulation resistance tester.

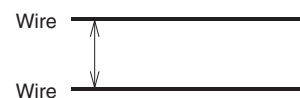
Make sure the Megger is showing more than 100MΩ.

When measuring, remove both ends of the wiring from the terminal board.

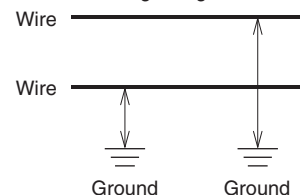
If not removed, it will be damaged.

If it is less than 100MΩ, a new wiring connection should be made.

Between conductors



Between wiring and ground



### ● Make settings according to each case as described below.

- In case of possibility of turning ON power to indoor/outdoor units for each refrigerant system → **Case 2**

- In case of impossibility of turning ON power to indoor/outdoor units for each refrigerant system

Auto address setting in heating mode → **Case 3.a**

Auto address setting in cooling mode → **Case 3.b**

#### Case 2 Possibility of turning ON power to indoor/outdoor units for each refrigerant system

Indoor unit address setting can be made without starting the compressor.

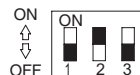
#### How to Control Auto Address Setting from Outdoor Unit

- Set the unit number setting switch (SW5) on unit 1 (outdoor main unit) control P.C. board to:

Unit 1: This unit becomes the outdoor main unit.



Set the unit number setting switch (SW5) on unit 2 control P.C. board to:

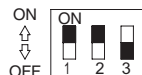


Set the unit number setting switch (SW5) on unit 3 control P.C. board to:



- Regarding the number of outdoor units, set the Dip switch (SW6) for setting the number of outdoor units on outdoor main unit control

P.C. board to 3 units.



- Check that the refrigerant system address Rotary switch (SW1) on outdoor main unit control P.C. board in 1 refrigerant system is set to

"1" and the Dip switch (SW2) is set to "0" (at shipment).



- Regarding the number of indoor units connected to the outdoor unit, set the Dip switch (SW4) for setting the number on indoor units on

outdoor main unit control P.C. board to "1"



and set the Rotary switch (SW3) to "3".

Total of 13 units installation are made.

- Turn ON power to all indoor and outdoor units in one refrigerant system.
- Short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) of outdoor main unit for over 1 second long and then open circuit. Communication for auto address setting begins.

\* To cancel, again short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) for over 1 second long and then open circuit.

LEDs 1 and 2 that indicate auto address setting is in progress go out and that process is stopped.

**Be sure to perform auto address setting again.**

Auto address setting is completed when the compressor stops and LEDs 1 and 2 on outdoor main unit control P.C. board go out.

- Turn ON power to indoor and outdoor units only for another refrigerant system and repeat steps 1 to 5 described above. Complete auto address setting for each refrigerant system.

- Remote control operation is now available.

\* When performing auto address setting by the remote controller, perform auto address setting by the remote controller after step 5.

- See section "Auto Address Setting from the Remote Controller".

## 4. Auto Address Setting

### Case 3.a Auto Address Setting in Heating Mode

- In case of impossibility of turning ON power to indoor/outdoor units in each refrigerant system:  
Indoor unit auto address setting cannot be made unless the compressor is started.

#### How to Control Auto Address from Outdoor Unit

1. Make all settings following the same procedure described under steps 1 to 4 in **Case 2**.
5. Turn ON power to all indoor and outdoor units in all refrigerant systems.



6. If you wish to make auto address setting in **heating mode**, short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) on outdoor main unit control P.C. board for the desired auto address setting in a refrigerant system for over 1 second long and then open circuit.  
Be sure to make settings in each refrigerant system. It is impossible to perform auto address setting in a multiple refrigerant system simultaneously.



Communication for auto address setting begins and the compressor is started and auto address setting in heating mode begins. All indoor units can also be operated.



- \* To cancel, again short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) for over 1 second long and then open circuit. LEDs 1 and 2 that indicate auto address setting is in progress go out and that process is stopped.

**Be sure to perform auto address setting again.**

Auto address setting is completed when the compressor stops and LEDs 1 and 2 on outdoor main unit control P.C. board go out.



7. Short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) on outdoor main unit in another refrigerant system for over 1 second long and then open circuit.



Repeat the same procedure and complete auto address setting.

8. Remote control operation is now available.

\* When installing auto address setting by the remote controller, control auto address setting by the remote controller after step 5.

- See section "Auto Address Setting from the Remote Controller".

## 4. Auto Address Setting

### Case 3.b Auto Address Setting in Cooling Mode

- In case of impossibility of turning ON power to indoor/outdoor units in each refrigerant system:  
The indoor unit auto address setting cannot be made unless the compressor is started.

#### How to Control Auto Address from Outdoor Unit

1. Make all settings following the same procedure described under steps 1 to 4 of **Case 2**.
5. Turn ON power to all indoor and outdoor units in all refrigerant systems.
6. If you wish to make auto address setting in **cooling mode**, while short circuiting COOL side of the MODE pin (CN40) on outdoor main unit control P.C. board for the desired auto address setting, short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) for over 1 second long and then open circuit.  
Be sure to install address settings in each refrigerant system. It is impossible to perform auto address setting in a multiple refrigerant system simultaneously.



Communication for auto address setting begins and the compressor starts and auto address setting in cooling mode begins.  
All indoor units can also be operated.



- \* To cancel, again short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) for over 1 second long and then open circuit.  
LEDs 1 and 2 that indicate auto address setting is in progress go out and that process is stopped.

**Be sure to perform auto address setting again.**

Auto address setting is completed when the compressor stops and LEDs 1 and 2 on outdoor main unit control P.C. board go out.



7. Short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) on outdoor main unit in another refrigerant system for over 1 second long and then open circuit.



Repeat the same procedure and complete auto address setting.



8. Remote control operation is now available.

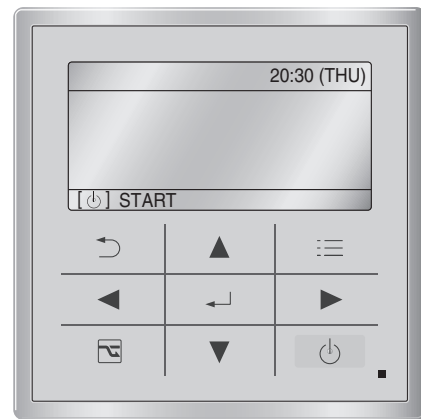
\* **It is impossible to perform auto address setting in cooling mode by the remote controller.**

## 4. Auto Address Setting

### Auto Address Setting from the High-spec Wired Remote Controller (CZ-RTC5B)

- Keep pressing the , and buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds.  
The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.
- Press the or button to see each menu.  
If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the or button.  
Select "9. Auto address" on the LCD display and press the button.

Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
9. Auto address	
10. Set elec. consumption	
11. Set touch key	
12. Check touch key	
◀ Sel. ▶ Page [↩] Confirm	



CZ-RTC5B

- The "Auto address" screen appears on the LCD display.  
Change the "Code no." to "A1" by pressing the or button.

Auto address	20:30 (THU)
Code no.	O/D unit no.
▲ A1 ▼	1
◀ Sel. ▶ Next	

- Select the "O/D unit no." by pressing the or button.  
Select one of the "O/D unit no." for auto address by pressing the or button.  
Approximately about 10 minutes are required.  
When auto address setting is completed, the units return to normal stopped status.

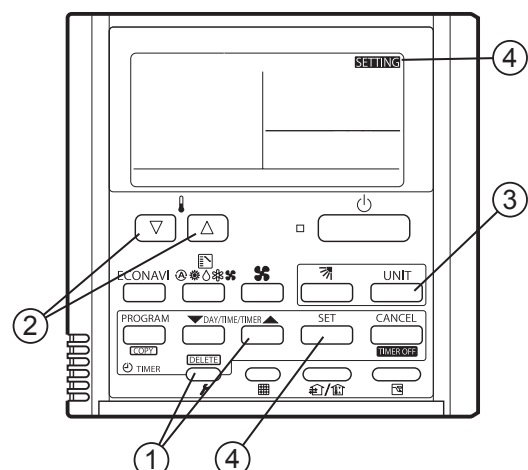
### Auto Address Setting\* from the Remote Controller (CZ-RTC4)

\* Auto address setting in Cooling mode cannot be done from the remote controller.

#### NOTE

- Selecting each refrigerant system individually for auto address setting
- Auto address setting for each system  
: Item code "A1"

- Press the remote controller timer time button and button at the same time.  
(Press and hold for 4 seconds or longer.)
- Next, press either the temperature setting / button. (Check that the item code is "A1".)
- Use either the button to set the system No. to perform auto address setting.
- Then press the button.  
(Auto address setting for one refrigerant system begins.) (When auto address setting for one system is completed, the system returns to normal stopped status.)  
<Approximately 4 – 5 minutes is required.>  
(During auto address setting, "SETTING" is displayed on the remote controller.  
This message disappears when auto address setting is completed.)
- Repeat the same steps to perform auto address setting for each successive system.



CZ-RTC4

## 4. Auto Address Setting

### Display During Auto Address Setting

- On the surface of outdoor unit control P.C. board



Blinks alternately

- \* Do not short circuit the A.ADD pin (CN30) again during auto address setting. LEDs 1 and 2 go out and address setting is interrupted.
- \* When auto address setting is normally completed, both LEDs 1 and 2 go out. In other cases, correct settings referring to the following table and perform auto address setting again.

- Contents of LEDs 1 and 2 on outdoor unit control P.C. board

☀ : Illuminating

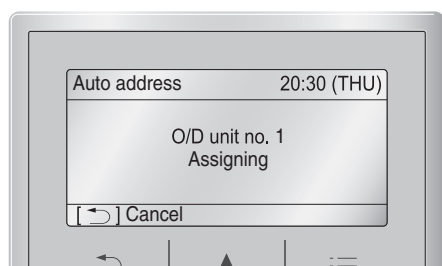
⚡ : Blinking

● : Go out

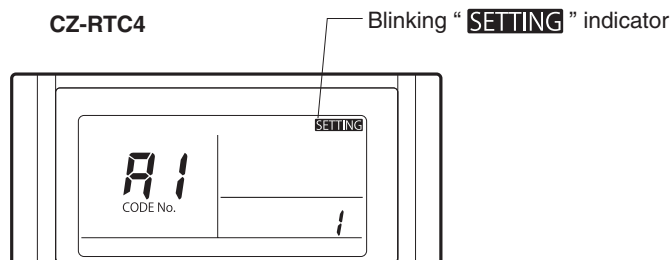
LED 1	LED 2	Contents of display
☀	☀	After turned ON power (not during auto address setting), it is entirely impossible to communicate with the indoor unit in the system.
●	☀	After turned ON power (not during auto address setting), although the indoor units more than 1 unit in the system are recognized, there are inconsistencies between the number of indoor units and setting number of indoor units.
⚡	⚡	Under auto address setting
●	●	Auto address setting completed
⚡	⚡	There are inconsistencies between the number of indoor units and setting number of indoor units. (at the time of auto address setting)
☀	☀	See section "7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display".

- Display of remote controller

#### CZ-RTC5B



#### CZ-RTC4



### Request concerning recording the indoor/outdoor unit combination Nos.

After auto address setting has been completed, be sure to record them for future reference.

List the outdoor main unit system address and the addresses of the indoor units in that system in an easily visible location (next to the nameplate), using a permanent marking pen or similar means that cannot be abraded easily.

Example: (Outdoor) 1 - (Indoor) 1-1, 1-2, 1-3... (Outdoor) 2 - (Indoor) 2-1, 2-2, 2-3...




These numbers are necessary for later maintenance. Please be sure to indicate them.


## 4. Auto Address Setting

### Checking the indoor unit addresses



Use the remote controller to check the indoor unit address.


#### CZ-RTC5B (High-spec wired remote controller)


- Keep pressing the ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds.  
The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.



	Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
1.	Outdoor unit error data	
2.	Service contact	
3.	RC setting mode	
4.	Test run	
▼ Sel.	▶ Page [↩] Confirm	

- Press the  or  button to see each menu.

If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the  or  button.

Select "7. Simple settings" on the LCD display and press the  button.

	Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
5.	Sensor info.	
6.	Servicing check	
7.	Simple settings	
8.	Detailed settings	
↕ Sel.	◀ ▶ Page [↩] Confirm	

- The "Simple settings" screen appears on the LCD display.  
Select the "Unit no." by pressing the  or  button for changes.

Simple settings			20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data	
3-1	01	0001	
↕ Sel.	▶ Next		




The indoor unit fan operates only at the selected indoor unit.

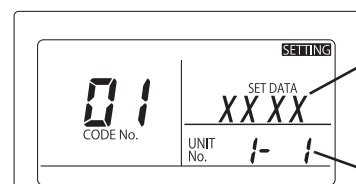


CZ-RTC5B

#### CZ-RTC4 (Timer remote controller)

##### <If 1 indoor unit is connected to 1 remote controller>






- Press and hold the  button and  button for 4 seconds or longer (simple settings mode).
- The address is displayed for the indoor unit that is connected to the remote controller.  
(Only the address of the indoor unit that is connected to the remote controller can be checked.)
- Press the  button again to return to normal remote controller mode.

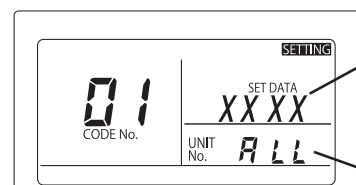


Number changes to indicate which indoor unit is currently selected.

Indoor unit address

##### <If multiple indoor units are connected to 1 remote controller (group control)>

- Press and hold the  button and  button for 4 seconds or longer (simple settings mode).
- "ALL" is displayed on the remote controller.
- Next, press the  button.
- The address is displayed for 1 of the indoor units which is connected to the remote controller. Check that the fan of that indoor unit starts and that air is discharged.
- Press the  button again and check the address of each indoor unit in sequence.
- Press the  button again to return to normal remote controller mode.



Number changes to indicate which indoor unit is currently selected.

Indoor unit address

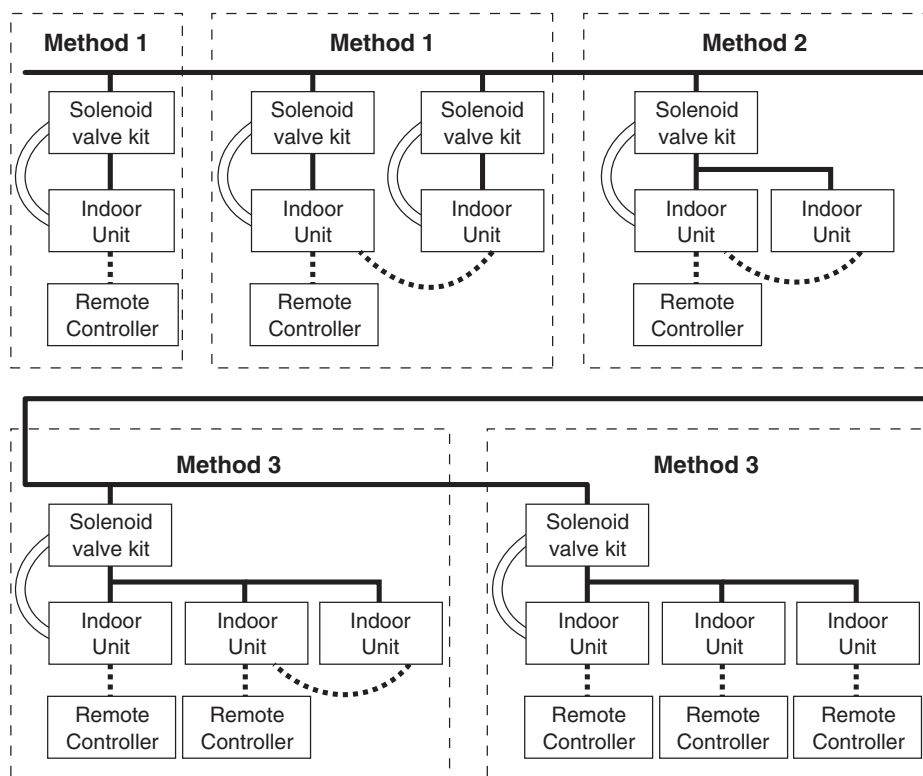
## 4. Auto Address Setting

### Individual Control of Solenoid Valve kit

How to change the setting for utilizing the solenoid valve kit in the indoor unit in common.

Setting change may be necessary due to the type of connection of the solenoid valve kit and indoor unit as shown below.

Be sure to change according to the following method.



### Chart of setting change according to each method

\* An alarm will occur or the air conditioner will not operate properly unless proper setting changes are performed.

Be sure to change the setting as follows.

Combination	Shared solenoid valve kit YES/NO	Change necessary YES/NO	Change of indoor unit	How to change
Method 1 only	NO	NO	—	—
Method 2 included *Method 3 excluded	YES	YES	Method 2 only	From indoor unit *1
Method 3 included	YES	YES	All indoor units	From PC *2

\*1 How to change the setting from the remote controller

Be sure to make a setting when utilizing the shared solenoid valve kit by Method 2.

- When only utilizing the solenoid valve kit in common, make a setting from the remote controller as described in the following pages.
- Be sure to make a setting after auto address setting as described in the following pages.

\*2 How to change the setting from PC

Be sure to make a setting from a personal computer when utilizing the shared solenoid valve kit by Method 3.



- Setting change must be necessary at all indoor units of same refrigerant system.
- Consult how to change the setting.

## 4. Auto Address Setting

### CZ-RTC5B (High-spec wired remote controller)

- ① Keep pressing the ,  and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds.

The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.

	Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
1.	Outdoor unit error data	
2.	Service contact	
3.	RC setting mode	
4.	Test run	
▼ Sel.	▶ Page [  ] Confirm	



- ② Press the  or  button to see each menu.

If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the



 or  button.

Select "7. Simple settings" on the LCD display and press the



 button.



	Maintenance func	20:30 (THU)
5.	Sensor info.	
6.	Servicing check	
7.	Simple settings	
8.	Detailed settings	
◀ Sel.	▶ Page [  ] Confirm	

- ③ The "Simple settings" screen appears on the LCD display.

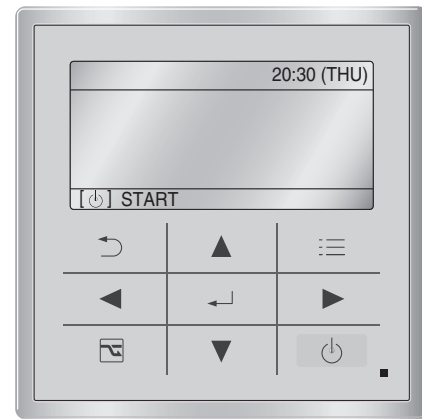
Select the "Unit no." by pressing the  or  button for changes.

Simple settings		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
ALL	01	0001
◀ Sel.	▶ Next	



- ④ Select the "Code no." by pressing the  or  button.



Change the "Code no." by pressing the  or  button.

Simple settings		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
ALL	0E	0001
◀ Sel.	▶ Next	







CZ-RTC5B

- ⑤ Select the "Set data" by pressing the  or  button.

Select one of the "Set data" by pressing the  or  button.

Then press the  button.

Simple settings		20:30 (THU)
Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
3-1	0E	0001
◀ Sel.	[  ] Confirm	

- ⑥ Select the "Unit no." by pressing the  or  button and press the  button.










The "Exit simple settings and restart?" (Simple setting-end) screen appears on the LCD display.

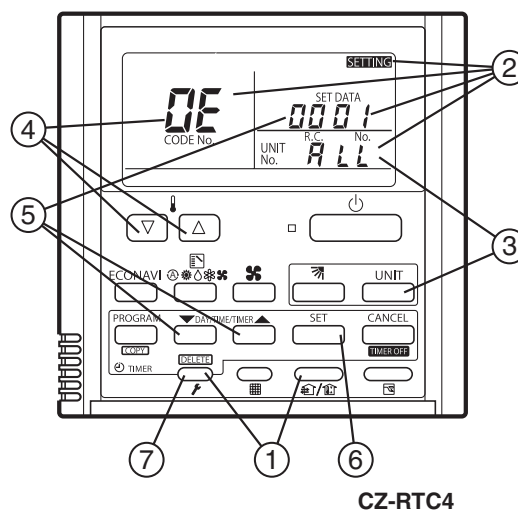
Select "YES" and press the  button.

Exit simple settings and restart?		
YES	▶	NO
◀ Sel.	▶ Next	

## 4. Auto Address Setting

### CZ-RTC4 (Timer remote controller)

1. Press and hold the  button and  button for 4 seconds or longer (simple settings mode).
2. "ALL" is displayed on the remote controller.  
At this time, the indoor unit fan (or all indoor unit fans in the case of group control) begins operating.
3. If group control is in effect, press the  button and select the address (unit No.) of the indoor unit to set.  
\* If unit No. "ALL" is displayed, the same setting will be made for all indoor units.
4. Press the temperature setting  /  button to select the "0E" code.
5. Press the timer time  /  buttons to set the setting data to "0001".
6. Press the  button. (The display stops blinking and remains lit, and setting is completed.)
7. Press the  button to return to normal remote controller display.






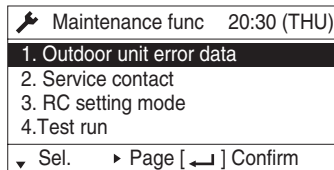
CZ-RTC4

## 5. Setting Test Run Remote Controller



### 5. Setting Test Run Remote Controller


#### CZ-RTC5B (High-spec wired remote controller)

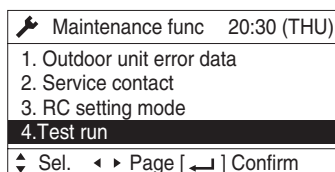
- Keep pressing the , , and  buttons simultaneously for 4 or more seconds.  
The "Maintenance func" screen appears on the LCD display.






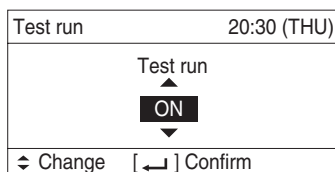
- Press the  or  button to see each menu.

If you wish to see the next screen instantly, press the  or  button.


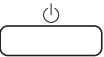
Select "4. Test run" on the LCD display and press the  button.



Change the display from OFF to ON by pressing the  or  button. Then press the  button.




#### CZ-RTC4 (Timer remote controller)

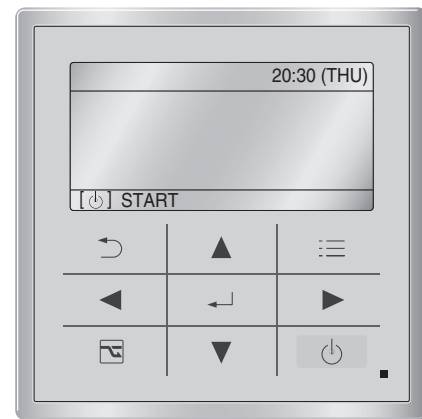
- Press the remote controller  button for 4 seconds or longer.  
Then press the  button.
- "TEST" appears on the LCD display while the test run is in progress.
- The temperature cannot be adjusted when in Test Run mode.  
(This mode places a heavy load on the machines.  
Therefore use it only when performing the test run.)
- The test run can be performed using the HEAT, COOL, or FAN operation modes.

#### NOTE


The outdoor units will not operate for approximately 3 minutes after the power is turned ON and after operation is stopped.

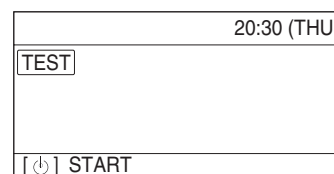
- If correct operation is not possible, a code is displayed on the remote controller LCD display.  
(See the section "7. Self-Diagnostic Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display" and correct the problem.)
- After the test run is completed, press the  button again.  
Check that "TEST" disappears from the LCD display.  
(To prevent continuous test runs, this remote controller includes a timer function that cancels the test run after 60 minutes.)


\* If the test run is performed using the wired remote controller, operation is possible even if the cassette-type ceiling panel has not been installed. ("P09" display does not occur.)

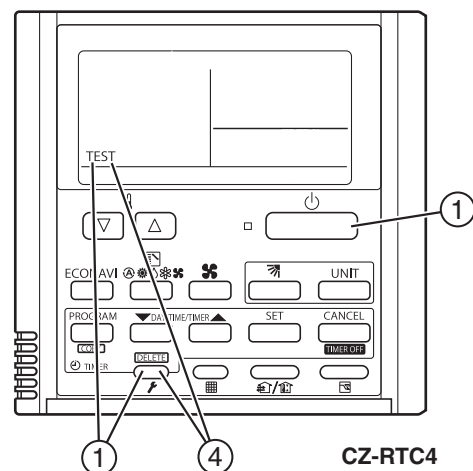
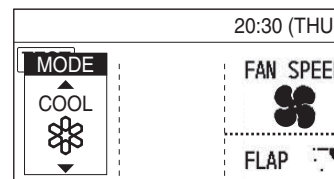


CZ-RTC5B

- Press the  button. "TEST" will be displayed on the LCD display.



- Press the  button. Test run will be started.  
Test run setting mode screen appears on the LCD display.



CZ-RTC4

## 6. Caution for Pump Down

## 7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display

### 6. Caution for Pump Down

Pump down means refrigerant gas in the system is returned to the outdoor unit.

Pump down is used when the unit is to be moved, or before servicing the refrigerant circuit.

(See Section 3)





#### CAUTION

- This outdoor unit cannot collect more than the rated refrigerant amount as shown by the nameplate on the back.
- If the amount of refrigerant is more than that recommended, do not conduct pump down. In this case use another refrigerant collecting system.

### 7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display

How to know LEDs 1 and 2 alarm display on outdoor unit control P.C. board

LED 1	LED 2	Contents of Alarm Display	
		<b>Alarm display</b>	
Alternating	After LED1 blinks M times, LED2 blinks N times. This will be repeated.		N = number of alarm No.
		For example: After LED1 blinks twice, LED2 blinks 17 times. This will be repeated. The alarm shows “P17”.	

(☼ : Blink) Connect the outdoor unit maintenance remote controller to the RC plug (3P, BLU) on outdoor main unit control P.C. board and make confirmation.

#### ■ Self-Diagnosis Function Table

- Cause and countermeasure against the symptom of auto address failure

Symptom	Cause and countermeasure
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When turning ON power to the outdoor main unit, LEDs 1 and 2 illuminate or blink excluding going out. Auto address setting is not available.</li> </ul>	See "Contents of Alarm Display" and make corrections.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When auto address setting by the remote controller begins, the alarm display appears immediately.</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When auto address setting by the remote controller begins, no display appears.</li> </ul>	Are remote control wiring and inter-unit control wiring connected properly? Is indoor unit turned ON power?

- Auto address setting begins but finishes improperly.

Symptom	Cause and countermeasure
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Soon after a few seconds or after a few minutes, the alarm content is displayed on the remote controller.</li> </ul>	See "Contents of Alarm Display" and make a correction.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● After a few minutes when auto address setting begins, the compressor may occasionally start and stop several times. LEDs 1 and 2 on outdoor unit control P.C. board show the display of auto address setting with blinking alternately but LEDs 1 and 2 do not indicate the completion of auto address setting (go out).</li> </ul>	Are remote control wiring and inter-unit control wiring connected properly? Is indoor unit turned ON power?

## 7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display

- If the alarm display “E15”, “E16” and “E20” appear after auto address setting began, check the following items.

Alarm display	Alarm contents
E15	Recognized number of indoor units at the time of auto address setting are fewer than that of indoor units set by SW3 and SW4 on outdoor main unit P.C. board.
E16	Recognized number of indoor units at the time of auto address setting are more than that of indoor units set by SW3 and SW4 on outdoor main unit P.C. board.
E20	Outdoor unit could not entirely receive serial communication signal from the indoor unit within 90 seconds after auto address setting began.

Check	E15	E16	E20
Have you forgotten to turn ON power to indoor unit?	○		○
Are indoor and outdoor control wiring connected properly? (Check for incorrect wiring to open & short-circuit, terminal pin and remote control terminal.)	○	○	○
Is remote control wiring connected properly? (Check for open & short-circuit, wrong connection to indoor/outdoor unit control wiring terminal, inter-unit control wiring.)	○		○
Are the number of the connecting indoor units set by SW3 and SW4 of outdoor main unit control P.C. board connected properly?	○	○	
Is additional appropriate amount of refrigerant charge? (Compressor ON at the time of auto address setting)	○		
Is the refrigerant tubing connected properly? (Compressor ON at the time of auto address setting)	○	○	
Are E1 and E3 sensors of indoor unit normal? (Compressor ON at the time of auto address setting)	○		
Are there any wrong system address installed in indoor units caused by manual or incorrect auto address control?		○	

- When auto address setting from outdoor main unit control P.C. board or remote controller begins, “Under Setting” appears on the remote controller as for normal indoor units under the inter-unit control wirings and remote control wirings. LEDs 1 and 2 indicators on outdoor main unit control P.C. board blink alternately.
  - If there is an error at the inter-unit control wiring of the remote controller when in the indoor unit group control, address setting may not occasionally be made although “under setting” is displayed.
  - Although the alarm “E15” and “E16” are displayed, addresses will be installed in the recognized indoor units. The installed addresses can be checked by the remote controller. See section “Checking the indoor unit address”.
- When operating the remote controller after auto address setting completed (LEDs 1 and 2 indicators on outdoor main unit control P.C. board go out), correct the symptom if the following alarms appear on the remote controller.

Remote control display	Cause
No display	Remote controller is not connected properly. (Power failure) When auto address setting was completed, the power of indoor unit was turned off.
E01	Remote controller is not connected properly. (Receiving failure from remote control) Indoor unit address was mistakenly controlled by undesired indoor unit remote controller. (Impossible to communicate with outdoor unit)
E02	Remote controller is not connected properly. (Impossible to communicate with indoor unit by remote controller)
P09	Connector of indoor unit ceiling panel is not connected properly.

If any other alarm appear on the display, see section 6.

- Alarm display can be checked by the outdoor maintenance remote controller. When operating, see section 6. Alarm display can also be checked by number of blinking of LEDs 1 and 2 on outdoor unit control P.C. board. (See section “How to know LEDs 1 and 2 alarm display on outdoor unit control P.C. board” under the section “7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display”.)

Remote control display	Alarm contents
E06	Some indoor units does not respond to outdoor unit.
E12	Auto Address failed to start.
E15	Fewer indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.
E16	More indoor units are found in Auto Addressing than the setting on outdoor PCB.
E20	No indoor unit responded in Auto Addressing.

## 7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display

Remote control display	Alarm contents
E24	No response from sub outdoor unit.
E25	The outdoor unit address is duplicating.
E26	The number of responding outdoor units does not match with the setting on the main outdoor unit.
E27	Improper wiring between main and sub outdoor units.
E29	No response from main outdoor unit.
E30	The outdoor unit is having error in sending serial communication signal on main-sub communication line.
E31	Error in communication inside outdoor unit control box.
F04	Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH1)
F05	Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor has failure. (DISCH2)
F06	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG1)
F07	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 1 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL1)
F08	Outdoor temperature sensor has failure. (TO)
F12	Compressor inlet temperature sensor has failure. (SCT)
F14	Subcooling heat exchanger temperature sensor has failure. (SCG)
F16	High pressure sensor has failure. (HPS)
F17	Low pressure sensor has failure. (LPS)
F23	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 gas temperature sensor has failure. (EXG2)
F24	Outdoor unit heat exchanger 2 liquid temperature sensor has failure. (EXL2)
F31	EEPROM on outdoor unit PCB has failure.
H01	Compressor 1 primary current is overcurrent.
H03	Compressor 1 current sensor is disconnected or shorted.
H05	Compressor 1 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH1)
H06	Low pressure sensor value is too low.
H07	Compressor or refrigerant circuit has low oil.
H08	Compressor 1 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL1)
H11	Compressor 2 primary current is overcurrent.
H13	Compressor 2 current sensor is disconnected or shorted.
H15	Compressor 2 discharge temperature sensor is disconnected, shorted or misplaced. (DISCH2)
H21	Compressor 2 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.
H27	Compressor 2 oil temperature sensor has failure. (OIL2)
H31	Compressor 1 HIC has failure. HIC is overcurrent or overheat. VDC is undervoltage or overvoltage.
L04	Duplicate system address setting on outdoor units.
L05	Two or more indoor units are set as priority indoor unit (priority indoor unit).
L06	Two or more indoor units are set as priority indoor unit (non-priority indoor unit).
L10	Capacity setting of outdoor unit is not correct.
L17	Model mismatch between outdoor units.
P03	Compressor 1 discharge temperature is too high.
P04	High pressure switch is activated.
P05	Compressor 1 AC power supply has abnormal.
P14	O <sub>2</sub> sensor has activated.
P15	Compressor 2 AC power supply has abnormal.
P16	Compressor 1 secondary current is overcurrent.
P17	Compressor 2 discharge temperature is too high.
P19	Compressor 2 start failure. Compressor 2 is missing phase.
P22	Outdoor unit fan motor has failure.
P26	Compressor 2 secondary current is overcurrent.
P29	Compressor 1 start failure. Compressor 1 is missing phase.
P31	Other indoor unit in group control has an alarm.

## 7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display

- Contents of alarm display on remote controller

For the remote controller, there are other alarm contents listed on the following table besides the alarm display on outdoor main unit control P.C. board.

Wired remote control display	Detected contents	
<E01>	Remote controller is detecting error signal from indoor unit.	Indoor unit does not respond to remote controller.
<E02>		Remote controller is having error in sending serial communication signal.
<<E03>>	Controller does not respond to indoor unit.	
E04	Indoor unit is detecting error signal from main outdoor unit.	Outdoor unit does not respond to indoor unit.
E08	Improper setting of indoor unit or remote controller.	Indoor unit address is duplicating.
<<E09>>		Two or more remote controllers are set as main on R1-R2 link.
E18	No response from sub indoor to the main indoor unit in group control wiring.	
L01	Indoor unit address setting has error. (No main indoor unit in group control.)	
<<L02>>	Improper setting.	Indoor unit model does not match with the outdoor unit model. (Multi-split/mini-split)
<L03>		Two or more indoor units are set as main in group control.
L07		Group control wiring is detected for indoor unit set as individual control.
L08		Indoor unit address is not set.
<<L09>>		Capacity setting of indoor unit is not correct.
L11		Incorrect wiring of remote group control wiring (in case of shared solenoid valve kit)
L13		Indoor unit model does not match with outdoor unit.
<<F01>>	Indoor thermistor is either open or damaged.	Indoor unit heat exchanger liquid temperature sensor has failure. (E1)
<<F02>>		Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature sensor has failure. (E2)
<<F03>>		Indoor unit heat exchanger gas temperature sensor has failure. (E3)
<<F10>>		Indoor suction air (room) temperature sensor has failure. (TA)
<<F11>>		Indoor discharge air temperature sensor has failure. (BL)
<<P01>>	Protective device in indoor unit is activated.	Thermal protector for Indoor unit fan motor is activated.
<<P09>>		Connection to the panel of indoor unit is not good.
<<P10>>		Float switch of drain pan safety is activated.
<<P11>>		Drain pump failure or locked motor.
<<P12>>		Indoor unit fan inverter protection control is activated.
P14		O <sub>2</sub> sensor has activated.
<P31>	Indoor unit communication error of group control wiring.	Other indoor unit in group control has an alarm.
F29	EEPROM on indoor unit PCB failure	

- The parentheses of << >> used in the table of alarm display does not affect anything the operation of other indoor units.
- The parentheses of < > used in the table of alarm display implies that there are two cases: according to the content of the symptom, some affect the operation of other indoor units and others do not affect anything.

## 7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display

Alarm messages displayed on system controller			
Serial communication errors Mis-setting	Error in transmitting serial communication signal	Indoor or main outdoor unit is not operating correctly. Mis-wiring of control wiring between indoor unit, main outdoor unit and system controller.	C05
	Error in receiving serial communication signal	Indoor or main outdoor unit is not operating correctly. Mis-wiring of control wiring between indoor unit, main outdoor unit and system controller. CN1 is not connected properly.	C06
Activation of protective device	Protective device of sub indoor unit in group control is activated.	When using wireless remote controller or system controller, in order to check the alarm message in detail, connect wired remote controller to indoor unit temporarily.	P30

### NOTE

- Alarm messages in << >> do not affect other indoor unit operations.
- Alarm messages in < > sometimes affect other indoor unit operations depending on the fault.

### ATTENTION!

**Adjustment of terminating resistance (pin) is necessary.**

**Communication failure will occur unless adjustment is made correctly.**

- Terminating resistance (pin) is mounted on outdoor unit control P.C. board.
- When connecting central controller, interface or peripheral equipment, adjustment of terminating resistance (pin) is necessary. Although the connection is not made, confirmation is necessary for VRF systems.
- In the case of a refrigerant system, the terminating resistance (pin) for this inter-unit control wiring (S-LINK wiring) is one location (See section "4. Auto Address Setting").  
For 2 or more refrigerant systems, 2 locations should be valid ("SHORT" for VRF systems at shipment). See section "4. Auto Address Setting".  
In order to make 2 locations valid, let the terminating resistance (pin) of the nearest outdoor unit and the farthest outdoor unit be valid (SHORT side) from the location of central controller.  
In other refrigerant systems excepting 2 locations described above, make them invalid (OPEN side).  
It is prohibited making more than 3 locations of terminating resistance valid.
- Since the use of linking the sub outdoor units of VRF systems is not connected to the inter-unit control wiring, it is not necessary to make the terminating resistance invalid "OPEN side".

Make final confirmation regarding the central controller or interface & inter-unit control wiring (S-LINK wiring) connected to the peripheral equipment.

Measure the line resistance with a tester and check whether the values are in the range of  $30\Omega$  -  $120\Omega$ .

If the resistance values are out of range, check again the terminating resistance.

Nevertheless, if the values are out of range, the problem comes from wiring.

- Is the connection properly made?
- Are there any scratches or damages on the coated surface?
- Measure the line, between wires and ground with the 500V megger (insulation resistance meter) and check the values are over  $100M\Omega$ .
- When measuring, be sure to remove both edges of the wire from the terminal board. If not removed, it will be damaged.
- If the line resistance is within  $100M\Omega$ , newly carry out the wiring work.

